OLD ENGLISH SERIES · VOLUME 11

The Old English Orosius

King Alfred

Orosius

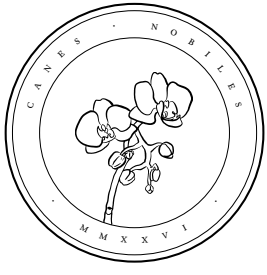
The Old English Orosius

A History of the World from Ninus to the Sack of Rome

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

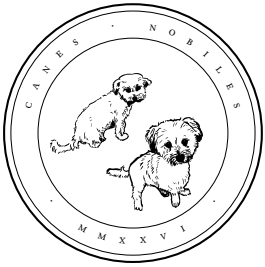


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 11 of the Canes Nobiles Old English interlinear texts

The Old English text follows Henry Sweet's text of the Lauderdale manuscript, King Alfred's Orosius, Part I, Early English Text Society, Original Series 79 (London: Trübner, 1883)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The text keeps Sweet's spelling, his accents, his and-sign, and his brackets: round for what the Lauderdale manuscript lacks, square for letters written above its line. The margin gives his page and line where a paragraph begins.

CONTENTS

The Chapters 9

BOOK I

I · The Three Parts of the World 25
II · Ninus and Semiramis 56
III · Sodom and Gomorrah 59
IV · The Telchines and the Carsathi 60
V · Joseph and the Seven Years 61
VI · The Flood in the Days of Amphictyon 64
VII · Moses and the Red Sea 66
VIII · Danaus and the Sacrifice of Guests 70
IX · Crete and Athens 73
X · Vesoges and the Amazons 75
XI · Helen and the Trojan War 82
XII · Sardanapalus, Cyrus, and the Bronze Bull 84
XIII · The Peloponnesians and the Athenians 89
XIV · Sparta and Messene 90

BOOK II

I · The Four Empires 93
II · Romulus and the Rape of the Sabines 100
III · Brutus and Porsenna 104
IV · The Sabine War and the Fall of Babylon 107

BOOK II

(continued)

V · Cambyses, Darius, Xerxes, and Leonidas 116
VI · The Burning Heaven and the Ten Consuls 127
VII · Sicily, Sparta, and Athens 131
VIII · Veii and the Gauls in Rome 132

BOOK III

I · The Shameful Peace and the Fall of Sparta 137
II · The Earthquake in Achaea 144
III · The Great Pestilence and Marcus Curtius 145
IV · The Gauls Within Four Miles 148
V · Carthage's Envoys and the Doors of Janus 149
VI · The Latin War and the Poisoners 153
VII · Philip of Macedon 156
VIII · The Caudine Forks 169
IX · Alexander the Great 172
X · Four Peoples Against Rome 189
XI · Alexander's Successors 194

BOOK IV

I · Pyrrhus and the Elephants 209
II · The Evil Wonders at Rome 217
III · Blood from the Earth and Milk from Heaven 219
IV · Carthage and the Sacrifice of Men 221
V · Himilco, Hanno, and Agathocles 225
VI · The First Punic War 231
VII · The Great Fire and the Gallic Wars 243
VIII · Hannibal Crosses the Alps 249
IX · Cannae 254
X · The Rain Before the Gate and Scipio in Africa 260
XI · Macedonia and Antiochus 271

BOOK IV

(continued)

XII · The Fear of the Celtiberians 278
XIII · The Destruction of Carthage 280

BOOK V

I · The Boast of Rome 285
II · Corinth, Viriathus, and Spain 287
III · Numantia 293
IV · Crassus, Antiochus, and Scipio 296
V · The Rebuilding of Carthage 299
VI · Fabius and Bituitus 300
VII · Jugurtha 301
VIII · The Cimbri and the Teutons 305
IX · The Beginning of Civil Strife 307
X · Julius, Pompey, and the Italian War 308
XI · Marius, Sulla, and Jerusalem 311
XII · Caesar and Pompey 315
XIII · Octavian, Antony, and Cleopatra 322
XIV · The Doors of Janus Shut 326
XV · Augustus and the Peace of the World 328

BOOK VI

I · The Four Powers Compared 331
II · Tiberius 335
III · Caligula 337
IV · Claudius 340
V · Nero 343
VI · Galba and Otho 344
VII · Vespasian and the Fall of Jerusalem 345
VIII · Titus 346
IX · Domitian 347

BOOK VI

(continued)

X · Nerva and Trajan 348
XI · Hadrian 349
XII · Antoninus Pius 351
XIII · Marcus Aurelius and the Rain 352
XIV · Commodus 354
XV · Severus 355
XVI · Caracalla 356
XVII · Marcus Aurelius Antoninus 357
XVIII · Alexander Severus 357
XIX · Maximus 358
XX · Gordian 359
XXI · Philip the Christian Emperor 359
XXII · Decius 361
XXIII · Gallus and Aemilianus 362
XXIV · Valerian and Gallienus 363
XXV · Claudius and Quintillus 365
XXVI · Aurelian 366
XXVII · Tacitus and Florian 367
XXVIII · Probus 367
XXIX · Carus and Numerian 368
XXX · Diocletian and Constantine 369
XXXI · Constantius and Julian 375
XXXII · Jovian 378
XXXIII · Valentinian 379
XXXIV · Valens and the Goths 382
XXXV · Gratian and Maximus 385
XXXVI · Theodosius 387
XXXVII · Arcadius, Honorius, and the Goths 390
XXXVIII · The Mercy Shown to Rome 393

The book names itself Orosius and sets out its chapters, six books of them: from the threefold division of the world and the reign of Ninus to the wars of Sparta and Messene; from the first man and the four empires to the Gauls' sack of Rome; from the shameful peace of Sparta and Persia to the quarrels of Alexander's generals; the Punic wars; Rome from the fall of Carthage to Augustus; and the emperors from Tiberius to the day God showed his mercy on the Romans.

Her onginneð seo boc þe man Orosius nemneð. 1

Here begins the book which one Orosius names

(I) I. Hu ure ieldran ealne þisne middangeard on þreo 1.1

Book-one One How our elders all this middle-earth into three

todældon.

divided

II. Hu Ninus, Asiria cyning, ongon monna ærest ricsian on 1.3

Two How Ninus of-Assyria king began of-men first to-reign in

þiosan middangearde; ȝ hu Sameramis his cwen feng to

this middle-earth and how Semiramis his queen succeeded to

þæm rice æfter him mid micelre reðnesse ȝ wrȩnnesse.

the kingdom after him with great cruelty and lust

III. Hu þæt heofenisce fýr forbærnde þæt lond on þæm 1.6

Three How the heavenly fire burned-up the land in which

wæron þa twa byrig on getimbred, Sodome ȝ Gomorre.

were the two cities in built Sodom and Gomorrah

IIII. Hu Thelesci ȝ Ciarsæthi þa leode him betweonum 1.8

Four How Telchines and Carsathi the peoples them between

wunnon.

fought

V. Hu Ioseph se ryhtwisa mon ahredde Egypta folc æt 1.10

Five How Joseph the righteous man rescued of-Egypt people from

þæm seofan geara miclan hungre mid his wísdome; ȝ hu

the seven years great hunger with his wisdom and how

hie siþþan ealra hiora wæstma þone fiftan dæl ælce geare
they afterward of-all their fruits the fifth part each year
heora cyninge to gafole gesellað æfter his gesetnesse.
to-their king as tribute give according-to his ordinance
1.14 VI. Hu on Achaie wearþ micel flod on Ambictiones dagum
Six How in Achaea arose great flood in of-Amphictyon days
þæs cyninges.
of-the king
1.16 VII. Hu Moyses lædde Israhela fo(lc) from Egyptum ofer
Seven How Moses led of-Israelites people from Egypt over
þone Re[a]dan Sǽ.
the Red Sea
1.18 VIII. Hu on Egyptum wurdon on anre niht l monna
Eight How in Egypt were in one night fifty men
ofslagen from hiora agnum sunum; ⁊ hu Bosiridis se
slain by their own sons and how Busiris the
cyning het dón to geblote ealle þa cuman þe hiene
king commanded to-put to sacrifice all the strangers who him
gesohtan; ⁊ ymbe monegra oþerra folca gewinn.
sought and about of-many other peoples war
1.22 VIIII. Hu Cretense ⁊ Athaniense, Creca leode, him
Nine How Cretans and Athenians of-Greeks peoples them
betweonum wunnon.
between fought
1.24 X. Hu Uesoges, Egypta cyning, wolde him to geteon
Ten How Vesozes of-Egypt king would to-himself to draw
ge þone suðdæl, þæt is Asia, ge þone norþdæl, þæt sint
both the south-part that is Asia and the north-part that are
Sciþþie; ⁊ hu ii æþelingas wurdon áfliemed of Sciþþium;
Scythians and how two princes were driven-out from Scythia
⁊ ymbe þa wíf þe mon Amozenas hét; ⁊ ymbe þa
and about the women whom one Amazons called and about the

Gotan, þe him fore andredan ge Pirrus se reþa (Creca)
Goths whom them before dreaded both Pyrrhus the fierce of-Greece
cyning, ge se mæra Alexander, ge Iulius se casere.
king and the great Alexander and Julius the emperor

XI. Hu Elena, þæs cyninges wif, wearð genumen on 2.1
Eleven How Helen of-the king wife was taken in
Lacedomonia þære byrig; ȝ hu Eneas se cyning gefor mid
Lacedaemon the city and how Aeneas the king went with
fierde on Italie.
army into Italy

XII. Hu Sardanopolus wæs se siþemesta cyning in Asiria, 2.4
Twelve How Sardanapalus was the last king in Assyria
ond hu hiene beswac Arbatus his ealdormon; ȝ hu þa
and how him betrayed Arbaces his governor and how the
wífmen bysmredan hiora weras, þe hie fleon woldon; ond hu
women mocked their husbands who they flee would and how
se árgeotere geworhte anes fearres onlicnesse þæm æþelinge.
the bronze-founder made of-a bull likeness for-the prince

XIII. Hu Pelopensium ȝ Atheniensium þa folc him 2.8
Thirteen How of-Peloponnesians and of-Athenians the peoples them
betweonum wunnon.
between fought

XIIII. Hu Lacedemonie ȝ Mesiane him betweonum wunnon 2.10
Fourteen How Lacedaemonians and Messenians them between fought
for hiora mægdena offrunga.
for of-their maidens sacrifice

(II) I. Hu Orosius sæde þæt ure Dryhten þone ærestan 2.12
Book-two One How Orosius said that our Lord the first
mon swiþe ryhtne ȝ swiþe godne gesceope; ȝ ymbe þa
man very righteous and very good created and about the
feower onwealdas þises middangeardes.
four powers of-this middle-earth

2.15 II. Hu Remus ⁊ Romulus þa gebroþor getimbredan
Two How Remus and Romulus the brothers built
Romeburg on Italiam.
Rome-city in Italy

2.17 III. Hu Romulus ⁊ Brutus mid hwelcum mane hie
Three How Romulus and Brutus with what crime they
gehalgedon Roma.
consecrated Rome

2.19 IIII. Hu Romane ⁊ Sabine him betweonum wunnon; ⁊
Four How Romans and Sabines them between fought and
hu Cirus wearð ofslagen on Sciþþium.
how Cyrus was slain in Scythia

2.21 V. Hu Cambisis se cyning forseah þa Egyptiscan diofolgield
Five How Cambyses the king despised the Egyptian idolatries
⁊ ymbe Dariuses gewinn, ⁊ Xerc[s]is, ⁊ Leoniþan.
and about of-Darius war and of-Xerxes and of-Leonidas

2.23 VI. Hu Romanum wearð an wundor oþiewed, swelce se
Six How to-Romans was a wonder shown as-if the
heofon burne.
heaven burned

2.25 VII. Hu Sicilia leode wæron him betweonum winnende.
Seven How of-Sicily peoples were them between fighting

2.26 VIII. Hu Romane besæton Ueiorum þa burg x winter; ⁊
Eight How Romans besieged of-Veii the city ten winters and
hu Gallię of Senno abræcan Romeburg.
how Gauls from Sens stormed Rome-city

2.28 (III) I. Hu sio bysmerlice sibb ⁊ facenlice wearð
Book-three One How the shameful peace and deceitful arose
betweonum Lædemonium ⁊ Persum.
between Lacedaemonians and Persians

2.30 II. Hu on Achaie wearð eorþbeofung.
Two How in Achaea arose earthquake

III. Hu se micla monncwealm wearð on Rome on twegra 2.31
Three How the great pestilence arose in Rome in of-two
consula dæge; ȝ hu Marcus Curtius besceat on þa
consuls day and how Marcus Curtius plunged into the
genigendan eorþan.
gaping earth
IIII. Hu Gallię oferhergodon Romana lond on iii mila to 3.1
Four How Gauls overran of-Romans land to three miles to
þære byrg.
the city
V. Hu Cartaina ærendwracan comon to Rome, ȝ him 3.3
Five How of-Carthage messengers came to Rome and to-them
frið gebudon.
peace offered
VI. Hu Romane ȝ Latine wunnon him betweonum; ȝ 3.5
Six How Romans and Latins fought them between and
hu án nunne wearþ cuca bebyrged.
how a nun was alive buried
VII. Hu Alexander se cyning wonn wið Romane, þæs 3.7
Seven How Alexander the king fought against Romans of-the
maran Alexandres eam; ȝ hu Philippus, þæs maran
greater Alexander uncle and how Philip of-the greater
Alexandres fæder, feng to Mæcedonia rice, ond he him
Alexander father succeeded to of-Macedonia kingdom and he for-himself
geceas Bizantium þa burg.
chose Byzantium the city
VIII. Hu Caudenes Furculus sio stow wearþ swiþe widmære 3.10
Eight How Caudine Forks the place became very famous
for Romana bismere.
for of-Romans disgrace

3.12 VIIII. Hu se mæra Alexander feng to Mæcedonia rice;
Nine How the great Alexander succeeded to of-Macedonia kingdom
ȝ hu he het sumne sumne biscep secgan on his
and how he commanded a — priest say in his
gewill hwa his fæder wære; ȝ hu he Darius þone cyning
will who his father were and how he Darius the king
oferwon; ȝ hu he self wearð mid atre acweald.
overcame and how he himself was with poison killed
3.16 X. Hu under ii consulum woldon iiii þa strengstan
Ten How under two consuls would four the strongest
þeoda Romane oferwinnan; ȝ hu se micla (man)cwealm
nations Romans overcome and how the great pestilence
[ge]wearð on Rome; ȝ hu hi him heton gefeccean
arose in Rome and how they for-themselves commanded fetch
to Escolapius þone scinlacan mid þære scinlæcan nædran.
to Aesculapius the sorcerer with the magical serpent
3.20 XI. Hu under ii consulum wurdon Somnite ȝ Gallie
Eleven How under two consuls became Samnites and Gauls
of Senno þære byrig Romanum wiþerwinnan; ond hu
from Sens the city to-Romans adversaries and how
Alexandres heretogan heora lif on unsibbe geendedon æfter
of-Alexander leaders their life in discord ended after
Alexandres deaþe.
of-Alexander death
3.23 (IV) I. Hu Tarentine gesawan Romano scipa on ðæm
Book-four One How Tarentines saw of-Romans ships on the
sǽ (irnan), þa hie plegedon on hiora theatrum.
sea run when they played in their theater
3.25 II. Hu þa monegan yflan wundor wurdon on Rome.
Two How the many evil wonders were in Rome

III. Hu mon geseah weallan blod of eorþan, ȝ rinan 3.26
Three How one saw well-up blood from earth and rain
meolc of heofonum.
milk from heavens
IIII. Hu on Romane becom micel moncwealm; ȝ hu 3.28
Four How upon Romans came great pestilence and how
Caperrone sio nunne wearþ ahangen; ond hu þa burgleode
Caparronia the nun was hanged and how the citizens
on Cartaina bleo(ton) men hiora godum.
in Carthage sacrificed men to-their gods
V. Hu Himeolco, Cartaina cyning, for mid fierde on 3.31
Five How Himilco of-Carthage king went with army into
Siciliae; ond hu Hanna án mon wæs onwaldes giernende;
Sicily and how Hanno a man was of-power desiring
ond hu Cartaine hierdon þæt se mæra Alexander hæfde
and how Carthaginians heard that the great Alexander had
ábrocen Tirum þa burg.
stormed Tyre the city
VI. Hu Sicilia folc ȝ Pena wunnon him betweonum; 3.35
Six How of-Sicily people and of-Carthaginians fought them between
ȝ hu Romane besæton Hannibalan, Pena cyning; ȝ hu
and how Romans besieged Hannibal of-Carthaginians king and how
Calatinus se consul for mid fierde to Camerinan, Sicilia byrg;
Calatinus the consul went with army to Camarina of-Sicily city
ȝ hu Punice gesetton eft þone ealdan Hannibalan þæt he
and how Carthaginians appointed again the old Hannibal that he
mid scipum wiþ Romane wunne; ȝ hu Romane foron on
with ships against Romans fought and how Romans went into
Affrice mid þrim hunde scipa ȝ mid xxx; ȝ hu Regulus
Africa with three hundred ships and with thirty and how Regulus
se consul ofslog þa ungemetlican nædran; ȝ hu Regulus
the consul slew the immense serpent and how Regulus

gefeaht wiþ iii Pena cyningas on anum gefeohte; ⁊
fought against three of-Carthaginians kings in one battle and
hu Enilius se consul fór on Affricam mid iii hunde scipa;
how Aemilius the consul went into Africa with three hundred ships
⁊ hu ii consulas foran mid iii hunde scipa on Affrice;
and how two consuls went with three hundred ships into Africa
⁊ hu Cotta se consul oferhergede Sicilie; ond hu on þriora
and how Cotta the consul ravaged Sicily and how in of-three
consula dæge com Hasterbal se niwa cyning to Libeum þæm
consuls day came Hasdrubal the new king to Lilybaeum the
iglande; ⁊ hu Claudius se consul for eft on Punice; ⁊
island and how Claudius the consul went again against Carthaginians and
hu Gaius se consul for on Affrice, ⁊ on þæm sę forwearð;
how Gaius the consul went into Africa and in the sea perished
⁊ hu Lutatia se consul fór on Affrice mid iii hunde scipa.
and how Lutatius the consul went into Africa with three hundred ships
4.15 VII. Hu se ungemetlica fyrbryne wearþ on Rome; ⁊
Seven How the immense conflagration arose in Rome and
hu Gallie wurdon Romanum wiðerwearde; ⁊ hu Sardinie
how Gauls became to-Romans hostile and how Sardinians
wunnon on Romane, swa hie Pene gelærdon; ⁊ hu
fought against Romans as them Carthaginians instructed and how
Orosius sæde þæt he wære cumen to ðæm godan tidan þe
Orosius said that he were come to the good times which
Romane eft fore gulpon; ⁊ hu Gallie wunnon on
Romans afterward of boasted and how Gauls fought against
Romane, ⁊ Pene on oþre healfe; ⁊ hu ii consulas
Romans and Carthaginians on other side and how two consuls
fuhton on Gallium; ⁊ hu monig wundor wæron gesewene;
fought in Gaul and how many wonders were seen
⁊ hu Claudius se consul ofslog Gallia xxx m.
and how Claudius the consul slew of-Gauls thirty thousand

VIII. Hu Hannibal, Pena cyning, besæt Saguntum, 4.22
Eight How Hannibal of-Carthaginians king besieged Saguntum
Ispania burg; ȝ hu Hannibal abræc ofer Perenei þa beorgas;
of-Spain city and how Hannibal broke over Pyrenees the mountains
ȝ hu Scipia se consul gefeaht on Ispanium; ȝ hu monige
and how Scipio the consul fought in Spain and how many
wundor gewurdon on þære tide.
wonders occurred in the time
VIIII. Hu [H]annibal beswac ii consulas on heora gefeohte; 4.26
Nine How Hannibal deceived two consuls in their battle
ȝ hu Romane him gesetton tictator, ȝ Scipian to
and how Romans for-themselves appointed dictator and Scipio as
consule; ȝ hu Romane sendon Lucius þone consul on
consul and how Romans sent Lucius the consul against
Gallie mid iii legian.
Gauls with three legions
X. Hu Marcellus se consul fór mid sciphere on Sicilie; ȝ hu 4.30
Ten How Marcellus the consul went with fleet to Sicily and how
Hannibal gefeaht wiþ Marcellus þone consul iii dagas; ȝ hu
Hannibal fought against Marcellus the consul three days and how
Hannibal bestæl on Marcellus þone consul, ȝ hine ofslog; ȝ
Hannibal stole upon Marcellus the consul and him slew and
hu Asterbal, Hannibales broðor, for of Ispanium on Italie; ȝ
how Hasdrubal of-Hannibal brother went from Spain into Italy and
hu Cartainum wearþ frið aliefed from Scipian þæm consule.
how to-Carthaginians was peace granted by Scipio the consul
XI. Hu Romano æfterre gewinn ȝ Punica wearð 4.35
Eleven How of-Romans second war and of-Carthaginians was
geendod; ȝ hu Sempronius se consul wearð ofslagen on
ended and how Sempronius the consul was slain in
Ispania; ȝ hu Philippus, Mæcedonia cyng, ofslog Romano
Spain and how Philip of-Macedonia king slew of-Romans

ærenddracan; ond hu þæt Mæcedonisce gewin gewearð; ⁊
messengers and how the Macedonian war arose and
hu Enilius se consul oferwon Perseus þone cyning.
how Aemilius the consul overcame Perseus the king
5.4 XII. Hu Romanum wearþ se męsta ege from Sceltiferin,
Twelve How to-Romans arose the greatest fear from Celtiberians
Ispania [folce].
of-Spain people
5.6 XIII. Hu þæt þridde gewinn wearþ geendod Romano ⁊
Thirteen How the third war was ended of-Romans and
Cartaina.
of-Carthaginians
5.8 (V) I. Hu Orosius spræc ymbe Romano gielp, hu
Book-five One How Orosius spoke about of-Romans vainglory how
hie monega folc oferwunnon, ⁊ hu hie monege cyningas
they many peoples overcame and how they many kings
beforan hiora triumphan wið Rome weard drifon.
before their triumphs toward Rome — drove
5.11 II. Hu on anum geare wurdon þa twa byrg toworpena,
Two How in one year were the two cities destroyed
Cartaina ⁊ Corinthum; ⁊ hu Ueriatus se hierde ongon
Carthage and Corinth and how Viriathus the shepherd began
ricsian on Ispanium; ⁊ hu Claudius se consul gefliemde
to-reign in Spain and how Claudius the consul put-to-flight
Gallie; ⁊ hu Mantius se consul genam friþ wið Ispanie;
Gauls and how Mancinus the consul made peace with Spaniards
⁊ hu Brutus se consul ofslog Ispania lx m; ⁊ hu
and how Brutus the consul slew of-Spaniards sixty thousand and how
an cild wearþ geboren on Rome.
a child was born in Rome

III. Hu Romane sendon Scipian on Ispanie mid fierde; ⁊ 5.17
Three How Romans sent Scipio into Spain with army and
hu Craccus se consul wonn wið þa oðre consulas, oþ hi
how Gracchus the consul fought against the other consuls until they
hine ofslogon; ⁊ hu þa þeowas (wunnon) wiþ þa hlafordas.
him slew and how the slaves fought against the lords
IIII. Hu Lucinius se consul, se þe eac wæs Romano ieldesta 5.20
Four How Licinius the consul he who also was of-Romans chief
biscep, fór mid fierde angean Aristonocuse þæm cyninge;
priest went with army against Aristonicus the king
⁊ hu Antiochus, Asia cyning, wilnade Partha onwaldes;
and how Antiochus of-Asia king desired of-Parthia power
⁊ hu Scipia, se betsta Romano þegn, mænde his earfeþa
and how Scipio the best of-Romans thane lamented his hardships
to Romano weotum; ⁊ hu Eþna fýr upp afleow.
to of-Romans councilors and how of-Etna fire up flowed
V. Hu Romane heton eft getimbran Cartaina; ⁊ hu se 5.25
Five How Romans commanded again build Carthage and how the
consul Metellus oferwon þa wicingas.
consul Metellus overcame the pirates
VI. Hu Fauius se consul ofercóm Betuitusan, Gallia cyning. 5.27
Six How Fabius the consul overcame Bituitus of-Gauls king
VII. Hu Romane wunnon wiþ Geoweorþan, Numedia cyning. 5.28
Seven How Romans fought against Jugurtha of-Numidia king
VIII. Hu Romane ongunnon unsibbe him betweonum úp 5.29
Eight How Romans began discord them between up
ahebban on þæm fiftan geare þe Marius wæs consul.
raise in the fifth year that Marius was consul
X. Hu ofer ealle Italie wearð ungeferlic unsibb on þæm 5.31
Ten How over all Italy arose dreadful discord in the
siextan geare þe Iulius se casere wæs consul.
sixth year that Julius the emperor was consul

5.33 XI. Hu Romane sendon Sillan þone consul ongean
Eleven How Romans sent Sulla the consul against
Metredatis, Partha cyning.
Mithridates of-Parthia king

5.35 XII. Hu Romane sealdon Gaiuse þæm consule seofon legian;
Twelve How Romans gave to-Gaius the consul seven legions
ȝ hu Iulius besæt Tarquatus, Pompeiuses ladteow, on anum
and how Julius besieged Torquatus of-Pompey leader in a
fæstenne; ȝ hu Iulius gefeaht wið Ptholomeus iiia.
fortress and how Julius fought against Ptolemy three-times

6.3 XIII. Hu Octauianus feng to Romano onwalde hiora
Thirteen How Octavian succeeded to of-Romans power their
unwillum.
(against)-will

6.5 XIIII. Hu Octauianus se ca(se)re betynde Ianes duru.
Fourteen How Octavian the emperor closed of-Janus door

6.6 XV. Hu sume Ispanie (leode) wæron Agustuse wiþerwinnan.
Fifteen How some of-Spain peoples were to-Augustus adversaries

6.7 (VI) I. Hu Orosius wæs sprecende ymbe þa iiii onwaldas
Book-six One How Orosius was speaking about the four powers
þara feower heafedrica þisses middangeardes.
of-the four chief-kingdoms of-this middle-earth

6.9 II. Hu Tiberius feng to Romano anwalde se casere æfter
Two How Tiberius succeeded to of-Romans power the emperor after
Agustuse.
Augustus

6.11 III. Hu Gaius wearþ casere iiii gear.
Three How Gaius became emperor four years

6.12 IIII. Hu Tiberius Claudius feng to Romano anwalde.
Four How Tiberius Claudius succeeded to of-Romans power

6.13 V. Hu Nero feng to Romano anwalde.
Five How Nero succeeded to of-Romans power

VI. Hu Galua feng to Romano anwalde se casere. 6.14

Six How Galba succeeded to of-Romans power the emperor

VII. Hu Uespasianus feng to Romano anwalde. 6.15

Seven How Vespasian succeeded to of-Romans power

VIII. Hu Titus feng to Romano anwalde. 6.16

Eight How Titus succeeded to of-Romans power

VIIII. Hu Domitianus, Tituses broðor, feng to Romano 6.17

Nine How Domitian of-Titus brother succeeded to of-Romans

anwalde.

power

X. Hu Nerfa feng to Romano anwalde. 6.19

Ten How Nerva succeeded to of-Romans power

XI. Hu Adrianus feng to Romano anwalde. 6.20

Eleven How Hadrian succeeded to of-Romans power

XII. Hu Pompeius feng to Romano anwalde. 6.21

Twelve How Pompey succeeded to of-Romans power

XIII. Hu Marcus Antonius feng to Romano anwalde mid 6.22

Thirteen How Marcus Antoninus succeeded to of-Romans power with

Aureliuse his breðer.

Aurelius his brother

XIIII. Hu Lucius feng to Romano anwalde. 6.24

Fourteen How Lucius succeeded to of-Romans power

XV. Hu Seuerus feng to Romano rice. 6.25

Fifteen How Severus succeeded to of-Romans empire

XVI. Hu his sunu feng to rice, Antonius. 6.26

Sixteen How his son succeeded to empire Antoninus

XVII. Hu Marcus feng to Romano anwalde. 6.27

Seventeen How Marcus succeeded to of-Romans power

XVIII. Hu Aurelius feng to Romano anwalde. 6.28

Eighteen How Aurelius succeeded to of-Romans power

XVIIII. Hu Maximus feng to Romano anwalde. 6.29

Nineteen How Maximus succeeded to of-Romans power

6.30 XX. Hu Gordianus feng to Romano rice.
Twenty How Gordian succeeded to of-Romans empire

6.31 XXI. Hu Philippus feng to Romano rice.
Twenty-one How Philip succeeded to of-Romans empire

6.32 XXII. Hu Decius feng to Romano rice.
Twenty-two How Decius succeeded to of-Romans empire

6.33 XXIII. Hu Gallus feng to Romano rice.
Twenty-three How Gallus succeeded to of-Romans empire

6.34 XXIIII. Hu Romane gesetton ii caseras.
Twenty-four How Romans appointed two emperors

6.35 XXV. Hu Claudius feng to Romano rice.
Twenty-five How Claudius succeeded to of-Romans empire

7.1 XXVI. Hu Aurelius feng to Romana rice.
Twenty-six How Aurelius succeeded to of-Romans empire

7.2 XXVII. Hu Tacitus feng to Romana rice.
Twenty-seven How Tacitus succeeded to of-Romans empire

7.3 XXVIII. Hu Probus feng to Romana rice.
Twenty-eight How Probus succeeded to of-Romans empire

7.4 XXIX. Hu Carus feng to Romana rice.
Twenty-nine How Carus succeeded to of-Romans empire

7.5 XXX. Hu Dioclitianus feng to Romana rice.
Thirty How Diocletian succeeded to of-Romans empire

7.6 XXXI. Hu Constantinus feng to Romana onwalde mid his ii broþrum.
Thirty-one How Constantine succeeded to of-Romans power with his two brothers

7.8 XXXII. Hu Iuuinianus feng to Romana rice.
Thirty-two How Jovian succeeded to of-Romans empire

7.9 XXXIII. Hu Uualentinianus feng to Romana rice.
Thirty-three How Valentinian succeeded to of-Romans empire

7.10 XXXIIII. Hu Uualens feng to Romana rice.
Thirty-four How Valens succeeded to of-Romans empire

XXXV. Hu Gratianus feng to Romana rice; ȝ hu 7.11

Thirty-five How Gratian succeeded to of-Romans empire and how

Brettanie namon Maximianum him to casere ofer his

Britons took Maximian for-themselves as emperor against his

willan.

will

XXXVI. Hu Theodosius [feng] to Romana onwalde; ȝ hu 7.13

Thirty-six How Theodosius succeeded to of-Romans power and how

Ualentinianus feng eft to rice.

Valentinian succeeded again to empire

XXXVII. Hu Archadius feng to Romana rice, ȝ Honorius 7.15

Thirty-seven How Arcadius succeeded to of-Romans empire and Honorius

to þam westrice.

to the west-empire

XXXVIII. Hu God gedyde Romanum his mildsunge. 7.17

Thirty-eight How God showed to-Romans his mercy

BOOK I

I · THE THREE PARTS OF THE WORLD

Orosius describes the world the Ocean encircles, divided into Asia, Europe, and Africa, and walks its boundaries from the Don and the Nile to India, Parthia, Syria, and Egypt. To the account of Europe Alfred adds the lands of the Germans and Slavs known in his own day, and two travelers' reports made to him: Ohthere of Halogaland, who sailed north past the Finns to the Beormas and tells of whale hunting, reindeer, and the Finns' tribute, and Wulfstan, who sailed from Hedeby to Truso and describes the Ests, their mares' milk, the horse race run for a dead man's goods, and their art of making cold. It closes with Africa and the Mediterranean islands.

Ure ieldran ealne þisne ymbhwyrft þises middangeardes, 8.1
Our elders all this circuit of-this middle-earth
cwæþ Orosius, swa swa Oceanus utan ymbligeþ, þone (man)
said Orosius so as Ocean outside surrounds which one
garsęcg hateð, on þreo todældon; ⁊ hie þa þrie dælas
ocean calls into three divided and they the three parts
on þreo tonemdon: Asiam, ⁊ Europem, ⁊ Affricam; þeah
in three named Asia and Europe and Africa though
þe sume men sægden þæt þær nære buton twegen dælas:
that some men said that there not-were but two parts
Asia, ⁊ þæt oþer Europe.
Asia and the other Europe
Asia is befangen mid Oceano þæm garsecge suþan ⁊ 8.7
Asia is surrounded with Ocean the ocean from-the-south and
norþan ⁊ eastan, ⁊ swa ealne (þysne) middangeard
from-the-north and from-the-east and so all this middle-earth
from þæm eastdæle healfne behæfð. Þonne on ðæm norþdæle,
from the east-part half holds Then in the north-part

þæt is, Asia on þa swiþran healfe, in Danai þære íe, ðær Asia
that is Asia on the right side in Don the river where Asia
ȝ Europe hiera landgemircu togædre licgað. Ond þonne of
and Europe their boundaries together lie And then from
þære ilcan íe Danai suþ andlang Wendelsǽs, ȝ þonne wiþ
the same river Don south along Mediterranean and then toward
westan Alexandria þære byrig Asia ȝ Affrica togædre licgeað.
west-of Alexandria the city Asia and Africa together lie
8.14 Europe hio onginð, swa ic ær cwæþ, of Danai þære íe,
Europe it begins as I before said from Don the river
seo is irnende of norþdæle, of Riffeng þæm beorgum, þa
which is running from north-part from Riphaean the mountains which
sindon neh þæm garsecge þe mon hateð Sarmondisc; ȝ seo
are near the ocean which one calls Sarmatian and the
éa Danai irnð þonan suðryhte on westhealfe Alexandres herga,
river Don runs thence due-south on west-side of-Alexander altars
on(d) in Rochouasco þære þeode heo wyrcð þæt fen þe mon
and in Roxolani the people it makes the fen which one
hateð Meotedisc, ȝ þonne forþ mid micle flode, neah þære
calls Maeotic and then forth with great flood near the
byrig þe mon hateð Theodosia, wið eastan út on þa sǽ
city which one calls Theodosia toward east out into the sea
floweð þe mon hętt Euxinus. ȝ þonne mid longre nearonesse
flows which one calls Euxine and then with long narrowness
suþ þonan be eastan Constantinopolim Creca byrg ligeð, ȝ
south thence to-the east-of Constantinople of-Greece city lies and
þonne forþ þonan ut on Wendelsǽ. Se westsuþende Europe
then forth thence out into Mediterranean The southwest-end of-Europe
landgemirce is in Ispania westeweardum et ðæm garsecge,
boundary is in Spain western at the ocean
ȝ mæst æt þæm iglande þætte Gaðes hatte, þær sciet se
and most at the island which Cadiz is-called where shoots the

Wendelsæ up of þæm garsecge; þær eac Ercoles syla stondað
Mediterranean up from the ocean where also of-Hercules pillars stand
on þæm ilcan Wendelsæ. ⁊ hire on westende is Scotland.
in the same Mediterranean and its on west-end is Scotland
Affrica ⁊ Asia hiera landgemircu onginnað of Alexandria, 8.28
Africa and Asia their boundaries begin from Alexandria
Egypta burge, ⁊ ligeð þæt londgemære suþ þonan ofer Nilus
of-Egypt city and lies the boundary south thence over Nile
þa éa, ⁊ swa ofer Ethiopica westenne oþ þone Suþgarsecg.
the river and so over Ethiopian desert to the South-ocean
⁊ þære Af[f]rica norþwestgemęre is æt þæm ilcan Wendelsæ
and of-the Africa northwest-boundary is at the same Mediterranean
þe of ðæm garsecge scýt, ðær Ercoles syla stondað. ⁊
which from the ocean shoots where of-Hercules pillars stand and
hire ryhtwestende is æt þæm beorge þe mon Athlans
its due-west-end is at the mountain which one Atlas
nemneð, ⁊ æt þæm iglande þe mon hæt Fortunatus.
names and at the island which one calls Fortunate
Scortlice ic hæbbe nu gesæd ymb þa þrie dælas ealles þises 10.3
Briefly I have now said about the three parts of-all this
middangeardes; ac ic wille nu, swa ic ær gehet, þara þreora
middle-earth but I will now as I before promised of-the three
landrica gemære gereccan hu hie mid hiera wætrum tolicgeað.
territories boundary relate how they with their waters lie-apart
Asia ongen ðæm middeldæle on þæm eastende, þær ligeð se 10.6
Asia opposite the middle-part at the east-end there lies the
muþa ut on þone garsecg þære íe þe mon hateð Gandis.
mouth out into the ocean of-the river which one calls Ganges
Þone garsecg mon hæt Indisc. Be suþan þæm muþan wið
That ocean one calls Indian To-the south-of the mouth toward
þone garsecg is se port þe mon hæt Caligardamana, ⁊
the ocean is the port which one calls Caligardamana and

be suþaneastan þæm porte is þæt igland Deprobane. ⁊
to-the southeast-of the port is the island Taprobane and
þonne be norþan þæm Gandes muþan, þær þær Caucasis
then to-the north-of the of-Ganges mouth there where Caucasus
se beorg endað neh þæm garsecge, þær is se port Samera.
the mountain ends near the ocean there is the port Samera
Be norþan þæm porte is se muþa þære íe þe mon
To-the north-of the port is the mouth of-the river which one
nemneð Ottorogorre. Þone garsecg mon hæt Sericus.
names Ottorogorra That ocean one calls Seric
10.15 Þæt sint India gemæro þær þær Caucasus se beorg is be
Those are of-India boundaries there where Caucasus the mountain is to-the
norþan, ⁊ Indus seo éa be westan, ⁊ seo Reade Sǽ be
north and Indus the river to-the west and the Red Sea to-the
suþan ⁊ garsecg be eastan. On Indea londe is xliiii þeoda
south and ocean to-the east In of-India land is forty-four peoples
buton þæm iglande Taprabane, þæt hæfð on him x byrg,
besides the island Taprobane which has in it ten cities
buton oðerum monegum gesetenum iglondum. Of þære ie
besides other many inhabited islands From the river
Indus, þe be westan eallum þæm lande ligeð, betux þære
Indus which to-the west-of all the land lies between the
ie Indus ⁊ þære þe be westan hiere is, Tigris hatte, þa
river Indus and that which to-the west-of it is Tigris is-called which
flowað buta suþ on þone Readan Sǽ, ⁊ betux þæm twæm
flow both south into the Red Sea and between the two
ean sindon þas land: Arocasia, ⁊ Parthia, ⁊ Asilia, ⁊
rivers are these lands Arachosia and Parthia and Assyria and
Persiða, ⁊ Meðia; þeh þe gewrito oft nemnen eal þa lond
Persia and Media though that writings often name all the lands
Meðia oþþe Asiria; ⁊ þa lond sindon swiþe beorhtte, ⁊ þær
Media or Assyria and the lands are very hilly and there

sint swiþe scearpe wegas ⁊ stanihte. Þara landa norþgemæro
are very sharp ways and stony Of-the lands north-boundaries
sindon æt ðæm beorgum Caucasus, ⁊ on suþhealfe se Reada
are at the mountains Caucasus and on south-side the Red
Sæ; ⁊ on ðæm londe sindon twa micla éa, Iþaspes ⁊ Arbis.
Sea and in the land are two great rivers Hydaspes and Arbis
On ðæm londe is xxxii þeoda. Nu hæt hit mon eall Parthia.
In the land is thirty-two peoples Now calls it one all Parthia
Þonne west from Tigres þære íe oþ Eufrates þa éa þonne 10.30
Then west from Tigris the river to Euphrates the river then
betux þæm ean sindon þas land: Babylonia, ⁊ Caldea, ⁊
between the rivers are these lands Babylonia and Chaldea and
Mesopotamia. Binnan þæm landum sindon xxviii ðeoda.
Mesopotamia Within the lands are twenty-eight peoples
Heora norðgemæro sindon æt þæm beorgum Tauro ⁊
Their north-boundaries are at the mountains Taurus and
Caucaso, ⁊ hiera suþgemæro licgeað to þæm Readan Sǽ.
Caucasus and their south-boundaries lie to the Red Sea
Ondlong þæs Re(a)dan Sǽs, þæs dæles þe þær norþ scyt,
Along the Red Sea of-the part which there north shoots
ligeð þæt land Arabia, ⁊ Sabei, ⁊ Eudomane. Of þære
lies the land Arabia and Sabaea and Eudaemon From the
íe Eufrate west oþ þone Wendelsǽ, ⁊ norþ forneah oþ þa
river Euphrates west to the Mediterranean and north nearly to the
beorgas þe mon Tauros hǽt, oþ þæt land þe mon hæt
mountains which one Taurus calls to the land which one calls
Armenie, ⁊ eft suþ oþ Egypte monege þeoda sindon þæs
Armenia and again south to Egypt many peoples are of-the
landes: þæt is, Comagena ⁊ Fenitia, ⁊ Damascena, ⁊ Coelle,
land that is Commagene and Phoenicia and Damascene and Coele
⁊ Moab, ⁊ Amon, ⁊ Idumei, ⁊ Iudea, ⁊ Palestina, ⁊
and Moab and Ammon and Idumaea and Judaea and Palestine and

Sarracene; ȝ þeh hit mon hæt eal Syria. Þonne be norþan
Saracens and yet it one calls all Syria Then to-the north-of
Syria sindon þa beorgas þe mon Tauros hætt; ȝ be
Syria are the mountains which one Taurus calls and to-the
norðan þæm beorgum sindon þa land Capodocia ȝ Armenie;
north-of the mountains are the lands Cappadocia and Armenia
ȝ heo Armenia is be eastan Capodotia. ȝ be westan
and it Armenia is to-the east-of Cappadocia and to-the west-of
Capodocia is þæt land þe mon hætt seo læsse Asia. ȝ be
Cappadocia is the land which one calls the lesser Asia and to-the
norþan Capodocia is þæt gefilde þe mon hæt Temeseras.
north-of Cappadocia is the plain which one calls Themiscyra
12.10 Þonne betux Capodocia ȝ þære læssan Asiam is þæt land
Then between Cappadocia and the lesser Asia is the land
Cilia ȝ Issaurio. Seo Asia on ælce healfe heo is befangen
Cilicia and Isauria — Asia on each side it is surrounded
mid sealtum wætre buton on easthealfe: on norþhealfe is
with salt water except on east-side on north-side is
seo sǽ Euxinus, ȝ on westhealfe se sǽ þe mon hætt
the sea Euxine and on west-side the sea which one calls
Proponditis, ȝ Ellaspontus, ȝ Wendelsǽ be suþan. On
Propontis and Hellespont and Mediterranean to-the south In
þære ilcan Asiam is se hehsta beorg Olimpus.
the same Asia is the highest mountain Olympus
12.16 Seo Ægyptus þe us near is, be norþan hire is þæt land
— Egypt which to-us nearer is to-the north-of it is the land
Palastine, ȝ be eastan hiere Sarracene þæt land, ȝ be
Palestine and to-the east-of it Saracens the land and to-the
westan hire Libia þæt land, ȝ be suþan hire se beorg
west-of it Libya the land and to-the south-of it the mountain
þe mon hæt Climax. Nilus seo éa hire æwielme is neh
which one calls Climax Nile the river its source is near

þæm clife þære Readan Sǽs; þeah sume men secgen þæt hire
the cliff of-the Red Sea though some men say that its
ærwielme sie on westende Affrica neh þam beorge Athlans, ȝ
source be at west-end of-Africa near the mountain Atlas and
þonne fol raðe þæs sie east irnende on þæt sond, ȝ þonne
then full soon after-that be east running onto the sand and then
besince eft on þæt sand, ȝ þær neh sie eft flowende up
sink again into the sand and there near be again flowing up
of þæm sande, ȝ þær wyrcð micelne sǽ. ȝ þær hio ærest
out-of the sand and there makes great sea and where it first
upwielð hie hatað þa landmen Nuchul, ȝ sume men Dara.
wells-up it call the natives Nuchul and some men Dara
Ond þonne of þæm sǽ þær he up of þæm sonde scýt he is
And then from the sea where it up from the sand shoots it is
east irnende from eastdæle þurh Æthiopica westenne, ȝ þær
east running from east-part through Ethiopian desert and there
mon hæt þa ea Ion oþ þone eastdæl; ȝ þær þonne wyrþ
one calls the river Ion to the east-part and there then becomes
to miclum sǽ. ȝ þær þonne besincð eft in on þa eorþan,
to great sea and there then sinks again in into the earth
ȝ þonne eft norþ þonan up aspryngð neh þæm clife wið
and then again north thence up springs near the cliff toward
þone Readan Sǽ, þe ic ær beforan sæde. þonne of þæm
the Red Sea which I before previously said then from the
ærwielme mon hæt þæt węter Nilus þa ea. ȝ þonne forþ
source one calls the water Nile the river and then forth
þonan west irnende heo toliþ on twa ymb án igland þe mon
thence west running it divides into two around an island which one
hæt Meroen, ȝ þonan norþ bugende ut on þone Wendelsǽ.
calls Meroe and thence north bending out into the Mediterranean

12.33 Þonne on þæm wintregum tidum wyrþ se muþa fordrifen
Then in the wintry times becomes the mouth blocked
foran from þæm no(r)þernum windum þæt seo ea bið
in-front by the northern winds so-that the river is
flowende ofer eal Ægypta land, ⁊ heo gedeð mid þæm
flowing over all of-Egypt land and it makes with the
flode swiþe þicce eorþwæstmas on Ægypta lande. Seo fyrre
flood very thick earth-fruits in of-Egypt land The farther
Ægyptus liþ east ondlong þæs Readan Sæs on suþhealfe;
Egypt lies east along the Red Sea on south-side
⁊ on easthealfe ⁊ on suþhealfe þæs landes liþ garsecg;
and on east-side and on south-side of-the land lies ocean
⁊ on hire westhealfe is seo us nearre Ægyptus. ⁊ on
and on its west-side is the to-us nearer Egypt and in
þæm twæm Ægyptum sindon xxiiii þeoda.
the two Egypts are twenty-four peoples

14.5 Nu hæbbe we awriten þære Asian suþdæl; nu wille we fon to
Now have we written of-the Asia south-part now will we take to
hire norðdæle: þæt is þonne of þæm beorgum þe mon hæt
its north-part that is then from the mountains which one calls
Caucasus, þe we ær beforan sædon, þa þe be norþan
Caucasus which we before previously said those which to-the north-of
India sindon. ⁊ hie onginnað ærest eastane of þæm
India are and they begin first from-the-east from the
garsecge, ⁊ þonne licgað westryhte oþ Armenia beorgas, þe
ocean and then lie due-west to of-Armenia mountains which
þa landleode hi hatað Parcoadras. Þær of þæm beorgum
the natives them call Parchoatras There from the mountains
wilþ seo ea suþweard Eufrates; ⁊ of þæm beorgum þe
wells the river southward Euphrates and from the mountains which
mon Parcoadras hætt licgeað þa beorgas westryhte þe mon
one Parchoatras calls lie the mountains due-west which one

Tauros hætt oþ Cilium þæt lond. Þonne be norþan þæm
Taurus calls to Cilicia the land Then to-the north-of the
beorgum ondlang þæs garsecges oþ þone norðeastende þisses
mountains along the ocean to the northeast-end of-this
middangeardes, þær Bore seo éa scýt ut on þone garsecg;
middle-earth where Boreas the river shoots out into the ocean
ȝ þonan west ondlong þæs garsecges oþ þone sé þe mon
and thence west along the ocean to the sea which one
hætt Caspia, þe þær upscyt to þæm beorgum Caucasus.
calls Caspian which there up-shoots to the mountains Caucasus
Þæt lond mon hætt þa ealdan Sciþþian ȝ Ircaniam. þæs
That land one calls the old Scythia and Hyrcania of-the
landes is xliii þeoda, wide tosetene for unwæstmbærnesse
land is forty-three peoples widely scattered for unfruitfulness
þæs londes. Þonne be westan þæm sæ Caspia oð Danais
of-the land Then to-the west-of the sea Caspian to Don
þa ea, ȝ oþ þæt fenn þe mon hætt Meotedisc; ȝ
the river and to the fen which one calls Maeotic and
þonne suþ oþ þone Wendelsé, ȝ oþ þone beorg Tauros;
then south to the Mediterranean and to the mountain Taurus
ȝ norþ oþ þone garsecg is eall Sciþþia lond binnan, þeh
and north to the ocean is all Scythia land within though
hit mon tonemne on twa ȝ on þritig þeoda. Ac þa lond
it one name into two and into thirty peoples But the lands
on easthealfe Danais þe þær nihst sindon, Albani hi sint
on east-side of-Don which there nearest are Albani they are
genemde in Latina, ȝ we hie hataþ nu Liubene.
named in Latin and we them call now Liubene
Nu hæbbe we scortlice gesæd ymbe Asia londgemæro; nu 14.26
Now have we briefly said about of-Asia boundaries now
wille we ymbe Europe londgemære areccean swa micel swa
will we about of-Europe boundary relate as much as

we hit fyrmest witon. From þære íe Danais west oþ Rin þa
we it most-fully know From the river Don west to Rhine the
ea, seo wilð of þæm beorge þe mon Alpis hætt, ⁊ irnð
river which wells from the mountain which one Alps calls and runs
þonne norþ ryhte on þæs garsecges earm þe þæt lond uton
then due-north — into of-the ocean arm which the land outside
ymblið þe mon Bryttania hætt; ⁊ eft suþ oð Donua þa
surrounds which one Britain calls and again south to Danube the
ea, þære æwielme is neah Rines ofre þære ie, ⁊ is siþþan
river whose source is near of-Rhine bank of-the river and is afterward
east irnende wið norþan Creca lond ut on þone Wendelsæ;
east running toward north-of of-Greece land out into the Mediterranean
⁊ norþ oþ þone garsecg þe mon Cwensæ hæt: binnan
and north to the ocean which one Cwen-sea calls within
þæm sindon monega þeoda, ac hit mon hæt eall Germania.
that are many peoples but it one calls all Germany
14.36 Þonne wið norþan Donua æwielme ⁊ be eastan Rine
Then toward north-of of-Danube source and to-the east-of Rhine
sindon Eastfrancan; ⁊ be suþan him sindon Swæfas, on
are East-Franks and to-the south-of them are Swabians on
oþre healfe þære íe Donua. ⁊ be suþan him ⁊ be
other side of-the river Danube and to-the south-of them and to-the
eastan sindon Bægware, se dæl þe mon Regnesburg hætt.
east are Bavarians the part which one Regensburg calls
⁊ ryhte be eastan him sindon Bæme, ⁊ eastnorþ sindon
and due to-the east-of them are Bohemians and northeast are
Þyringa(s). ⁊ be norþan him sindon Ealdseaxan, ⁊ be
Thuringians and to-the north-of them are Old-Saxons and to-the
norþanwestan him sindon Frisan. be westan Ealdseaxum is
northwest-of them are Frisians to-the west-of Old-Saxons is
Ælfe muþa þære ie, ⁊ Frisland. ⁊ þonan westnorð is þæt
of-Elbe mouth of-the river and Friesland and thence northwest is the

lond þe mon Ongle hæt, ȝ Sillende ȝ sumne dæl Dene.
land which one Angeln calls and Sillende and some part of-Danes
ȝ be norþan him is Afdrede ȝ eastnorþ Wilte, þe mon
and to-the north-of them is Obodrites and northeast Wilti whom one
Hæfeldan hætt. ȝ be eastan him is Wineda lond, þe
Hevelli calls and to-the east-of them is of-Wends land which
mon hætt Sysyle, ȝ eastsuþ, ofer sum dæl, Maroara. ȝ
one calls Silesia and southeast over some part of-Moravians and
hie Maroara habbað bewestan him Þyringas, ȝ Behemas, ȝ
they Moravians have west-of them Thuringians and Bohemians and
Begware healfe; ȝ be suþan him on oþre healfe Donua
Bavarians half and to-the south-of them on other side of-Danube
þære ie is þæt land Carendre suþ oþ þa beorgas þe mon
the river is the land Carinthia south to the mountains which one
Alpis hæt. To þæm ilcan beorgan licgað Begwara landgemæro
Alps calls To the same mountains lie of-Bavarians boundaries
ȝ Swæfa. Þonne be eastan Carendran londe, begeondan
and of-Swabians Then to-the east-of Carinthian land beyond
þæm westenne, is Pulgara land. ȝ be eastan þæm is
the waste is of-Bulgars land and to-the east-of that is
Creca land. ȝ be eastan Maroara londe is Wisle lond.
of-Greece land and to-the east-of of-Moravians land is of-Vistula land
ȝ be eastan þæm sint Datia, þa þe iu wæron Gotan.
and to-the east-of that are Dacia those who formerly were Goths
Be norþaneastan Maroara sindon Dalamentsan ȝ be eastan 16.18
To-the northeast-of Moravians are Dalamensians and to-the east-of
Dalamentsan sindon Horigti. ȝ be norþan Dalamentsan
Dalamensians are Horiti and to-the north-of Dalamensians
sindon Surpe; ȝ be westan him Sysyle. Be norþan Horoti
are Sorbs and to-the west-of them Silesians To-the north-of Horiti
is Mægþa land; ȝ be norþan Mægþa londe Sermende oþ
is of-Maegtha land and to-the north-of of-Maegtha land Sarmatians to

þa beorgas Riffen. Be westan Suþdenum is þæs garsecges
the mountains Riphaean To-the west-of South-Danes is of-the ocean
earm þe liþ ymbutan þæt land Brettania; ⁊ be norþan
arm which lies around the land Britain and to-the north-of
him is þæs sæs earm þe mon hæt Ostsæ; ⁊ be eastan
them is of-the sea arm which one calls East-sea and to-the east-of
him ⁊ be norþan sindon Norðdene, ægþer ge on þæm
them and to-the north are North-Danes each both on the
maran landum ge on þæm iglandum; ⁊ be eastan him
greater lands and on the islands and to-the east-of them
sindon Afdrede; ⁊ be suþan him is Ælfe muþa þære íe
are Obodrites and to-the south-of them is of-Elbe mouth of-the river
⁊ Ealdseaxna sum dæl. Norðdene habbað be norþan him
and of-Old-Saxons some part North-Danes have to-the north-of them
þone ilcan sæs earm þe mon hæt Ostsæ, ⁊ be eastan
the same of-sea arm which one calls East-sea and to-the east-of
him sindon Osti þa leode; ⁊ Afrede be suþan. Osti habbað
them are Osti the people and Obodrites to-the south Osti have
be norþan him þone ilcan sæs earm, ⁊ Winedas, ⁊
to-the north-of them the same of-sea arm and Wends and
Burgendan; ⁊ be suþan him sindon Hæfeldan. Burgendan
Burgundians and to-the south-of them are Hevelli Burgundians
habbað þone (ilcan) sæs earm be westan him; ⁊ Sweon
have the same of-sea arm to-the west-of them and Swedes
be norþan; ⁊ be eastan him sint Sermende, ⁊ be
to-the north and to-the east-of them are Sarmatians and to-the
suþan him Surfe. Sweon habbað be suþan him þone sæs
south-of them Sorbs Swedes have to-the south-of them the of-sea
earm Osti; ⁊ be eastan him Sermende; ⁊ be norþan
arm Osti and to-the east-of them Sarmatians and to-the north-of

him ofer þa westenne is Cwenland; ⁊ be westannorþan
them over the waste is Cwenland and to-the northwest-of
him sindon Scridefinnas; ⁊ be westan Norþmenn.
them are Skridfinns and to-the west Northmen
Ohthere sæde his hlaforde, Ælfrede cyninge, þæt he ealra 17.1
Ohthere said to-his lord Alfred king that he of-all
Norðmonna norþmest bude. He cwæð þæt he bude on þæm
Northmen northmost dwelt He said that he dwelt in the
lande norþweardum wiþ þa Westsæ. He sæde þeah (þæt)
land northern along the West-sea He said though that
þæt land sie swiþe lang norþ þonan; ac hit is eal weste,
the land be very long north thence but it is all waste
buton on feawum stowum styccemælum wiciað Finnas, on
except in few places here-and-there camp Finns in
huntoðe on wintra, ⁊ on sumera on fiscaþe be þære sæ.
hunting in winter and in summer in fishing by the sea
He sæde þæt he æt sumum cirre wolde fandian hu longe 17.7
He said that he at some time wished to-find-out how long
þæt land norþryhte læge, oþþe hwæðer ænig mon be
the land due-north lay or whether any man to-the
norðan þæm westenne bude. Þa for he norþryhte be þæm
north-of the waste dwelt Then went he due-north along the
lande: let him ealne weg þæt weste land on ðæt steorbord,
land let to-him all the-way the waste land on the starboard
⁊ þa widsæ on ðæt bæcbord þrie dagas. Þa wæs he swa
and the open-sea on the larboard three days Then was he as
feor norþ swa þa hwælhuntan firrest faraþ. Þa for he þagiet
far north as the whale-hunters farthest go Then went he still
norþryhte swa feor swa he meahte on þæm oþrum þrim
due-north as far as he could in the other three
dagum gesiglan. Þa beag þæt land þær eastryhte, oþþe seo
days sail Then bent the land there due-east or the

sǽ in on ðæt lond, he nysse hwæðer; buton he wisse ðæt
sea in into the land he knew-not which except he knew that
he ðær bád westanwindes ⁊ hwon norþan, ⁊ siglde ða
he there awaited west-wind and a-little north and sailed then
east be lande swa swa he meahte on feower dagum gesiglan.
east along land so as he could in four days sail
Þa sceolde he ðær bidan ryhtnorþanwindes, for ðæm þæt
Then should he there await due-north-wind for that the
land beag þær suþryhte, oþþe seo sǽ in on ðæt land, he
land bent there due-south or the sea in into the land he
nysse hwæþer. Þa siglde he þonan suðryhte be lande swa
knew-not which Then sailed he thence due-south along land so
swa he mehte on fíf dagum gesiglan. Ða læg þær an micel
as he could in five days sail Then lay there a great
ea up in on þæt land. Þa cirdon hie up in on ða ea, for
river up in into the land Then turned they up in into the river for
þæm hie ne dorston forþ bi þære ea siglan for unfriþe;
that they not dared forth past the river sail for hostility
for þæm ðæt land wæs eall gebun on oþre healfe þære eas.
for that the land was all inhabited on other side of-the river
17.23 Ne mette he ær nán gebun land, siþþan he from his
Not met he before any inhabited land since he from his
agnum hám fór. Ac him wæs ealne weg weste land on þæt
own home went But to-him was all the-way waste land on the
steorbord, butan fiscerum ⁊ fugelerum ⁊ huntum, ⁊ þæt
starboard except fishers and fowlers and hunters and those
wæron eall Finnas; ⁊ him wæs á widsǽ on ðæt bæcbord.
were all Finns and to-him was ever open-sea on the larboard
Þa Beormas hæfdon swiþe wel gebúd hira land; ac hie ne
The Beormas had very well inhabited their land but they not

dorston þær on cuman. Ac þara Terfinna land wæs eal weste
dared there into come But of-the Ter-Finns land was all waste
buton [ðær] huntan gewicodon, oþþe fisceras, oþþe fugel[er]as.
except where hunters camped or fishers or fowlers
Fela spella him sædon þa Beormas ægþer ge of hiera 17.31
Many of-stories to-him told the Beormas each both of their
agnum lande ge of þæm landum þe ymb hie utan wæron;
own land and of the lands which around them outside were
ac he nyste hwæt þæs soþes wæs, for þæm he hit self
but he knew-not what of-the truth was for that he it himself
ne geseah þa Finnas, him þuhte, ȝ þa Beormas spræcon
not saw the Finns to-him it-seemed and the Beormas spoke
neah an geþeode. Swiþost he for ðider, toeacan þæs landes
nearly one language Chiefly he went thither besides of-the land
sceawunge, for þæm horschwælum, for ðæm hie habbað
viewing for the walruses for that they have
swiþe æþele bán on hiora toþum — þa teð hie brohton sume
very noble bone in their teeth the teeth they brought some
þæm cyninge—, ȝ hiora hyd bið swiðe gód to scíprapum.
to-the king and their hide is very good for ship-ropes
Se hwæl bið micle læssa þonne oðre hwalas: ne bið he
The whale is much smaller than other whales not is he
lengra ðonne syfan elna lang. Ac on his agnum lande is
longer than seven ells long But in his own land is
se betsta hwælhuntað: þa beoð eahta and feowertiges elna
the best whale-hunting they are of-eight and forty ells
lange, ȝ þa mæstan fiftiges elna lange. Þara he sæde þæt
long and the largest of-fifty ells long Of-those he said that
he syxa sum ofsloge syxtig on twam dagum.
he of-six one slew sixty in two days

18.8 He wæs swyðe spedig man on þæm æhtum þe heora speda
He was very wealthy man in the possessions which their riches
on beoð, þæt is, on wildrum. He hæfde þagyt, ða he þone
in are that is in wild-beasts He had still when he the
cyningc sohte, tamra deora unbebohtra syx hund. Þa deor
king sought of-tame animals unsold six hundred The animals
hi hatað 'hranas'; þara wæron syx stælhranas; ða beoð
they call reindeer of-those were six decoy-reindeer which are
swyðe dyre mid Finnum, for ðæm hy foð þa wildan hranas
very dear among Finns for that they catch the wild reindeer
mid. He wæs mid þæm fyrstum mannum on þæm lande:
with He was among the first men in the land
næfde he þeah ma ðonne twentig hryðera, ȝ twentig sceapa,
had-not he though more than twenty cattle and twenty sheep
ȝ twentig swyna; ȝ þæt lytle þæt he erede he erede mid
and twenty swine and the little that he plowed he plowed with
horsan. Ac hyra ár is mæst on þæm gafole þe ða Finnas
horses But their revenue is most in the tribute which the Finns
him gyldað. Þæt gafol bið on deora fellum, ȝ on fugela
to-them pay That tribute is in of-animals skins and in of-birds
feðerum, ȝ hwales bane, ȝ on þæm sciprapum, þe beoð
feathers and of-whale bone and in the ship-ropes which are
of hwæles hyde geworht, ȝ of seoles. Æghwilc gylt be hys
of of-whale hide made and of of-seal Each pays by his
gebyrdum. Se byrdesta sceall gyldan fiftyne mearðes fell, ȝ
rank The highest-born must pay fifteen of-marten skins and
fif hranes, ȝ an beren fel, ȝ tyn ambra feðra, ȝ berenne
five of-reindeer and one bear skin and ten ambers of-feathers and bear-skin
kyrtel oððe yterenne, ȝ twegen scíprapas; ægþer sy syxtig
coat or otter-skin and two ship-ropes each be sixty
elna lang, oþer sy of hwæles byde geworht, oþer of sioles.
ells long one be of of-whale hide made other of of-seal

He sæde ðæt Norðmanna land wære swyþe lang ⁊ swyðe 18.24
He said that of-Northmen land were very long and very
smæl. Eal þæt his man aþer oððe ettan oððe erian mæg þæt lið
narrow All that of-it one either or graze or plow can that lies
wið ða sæ; ⁊ þæt is þeah on sumum stowum swyðe cludig;
along the sea and that is though in some places very rocky
⁊ licgað wilde moras wið eastan ⁊ wið uppon emnlange
and lie wild moors toward east and toward above parallel-to
þæm bynum lande. On þæm morum eardiað Finnas. ⁊ þæt
the inhabited land On the moors dwell Finns and the
byne land is easteweard bradost, ⁊ symle swa norðor swa
inhabited land is eastward broadest and ever so further-north so
smælre. Eastewerd hit mæg bion syxtig mila brad, oþþe hwene
narrower Eastward it may be sixty miles broad or a-little
bradre; ⁊ middeweard þritig oððe bradre; ⁊ norðeweard he
broader and midway thirty or broader and northward he
cwæð, þær hit smalost wære, þæt hit mihte beon þreora mila
said where it narrowest were that it might be of-three miles
brad to þæm more; ⁊ se mór syðþan, on sumum stowum, swa
broad to the moor and the moor afterward in some places as
brad swa man mæg on twam wucum oferferan; ⁊ on sumum
broad as one can in two weeks cross and in some
stowum swa brad swa man mæg on syx dagum ofer feran.
places as broad as one can in six days cross —
Ðonne is toemnes þæm lande suðeweardum, on oðre healfe þæs 19.1
Then is alongside the land southern on other side of-the
mores, Sweoland, oþ þæt land norðeweard; ⁊ toemnes þæm
moor Sweden to the land northern and alongside the
lande norðeweardum Cwena land. Þa Cwenas hergiað hwilum
land northern of-Cwens land The Cwens raid at-times
on ða Norðmen ofer ðone mor, hwilum þa Norðmen on hy. ⁊
on the Northmen over the moor at-times the Northmen on them and

þær sint swiðe micle meras fersce geond þa moras; ȝ berað
there are very great lakes fresh throughout the moors and carry
þa Cwenas hyra scypu ofer land on ða meras, ȝ þanon hergiað
the Cwens their ships over land onto the lakes and thence raid
on ða Norðmen; hy habbað swyðe lytle scypa ȝ swyðe leohte.
on the Northmen they have very small ships and very light
19.9 Ohthere sæde þæt sio scír hatte Halgoland þe he on bude.
Ohthere said that the district is-called Halogaland which he in dwelt
He cwæð þæt nan man ne bude be norðan him. Þonne is
He said that no man — dwelt to-the north-of him Then is
án port on suðeweardum þæm lande, þone man hæt Sciringes
a port in southern the land which one calls of-Sciring
heal. Þyder he cwæð þæt man mihte geseglian on anum
hall Thither he said that one might sail in one
monðe, gyf man on niht wicode, ȝ ælce dæge hæfde ambyrne
month if one at night camped and each day had favorable
wind; ȝ ealle ða hwile he sceal seglian be lande. ȝ on
wind and all the while he shall sail along land and on
þæt steorbord him bið ærest Iraland, ȝ þonne ða igland þe
the starboard to-him is first Ireland and then the islands which
synd betux Iralande ȝ þissum lande. Þonne is þis land oð
are between Ireland and this land Then is this land until
he cymð to Scirincges heale, ȝ ealne weg on þæt bæcbord
he comes to of-Sciring hall and all the-way on the larboard
Norðweg. Wið suðan þone Sciringes heal fylð swyðe mycel
Norway Toward south-of the of-Sciring hall falls very great
sæ up in on ðæt lond; seo is bradre þonne ænig man ofer
sea up in into the land which is broader than any man see-across
seon mæge. ȝ is Gotland on oðre healfe ongean, ȝ siðða(n)
— can and is Gotland on other side opposite and afterward
Sillende. Seo sæ lið mænig hund mila up in on þæt land.
Sillende The sea lies many hundred miles up in into the land

ȝ of Sciringes heale he cwæð þæt he seglode on fif 19.22
and from of-Sciring hall he said that he sailed in five
dagan to þæm porte þe mon hæt æt Hæþum; se stent
days to the port which one calls at Hedeby which stands
betuh Winedum, ȝ Seaxum, ȝ Angle, ȝ hyrð in on
between Wends and Saxons and Angeln and belongs in to
Dene. Ða he þiderweard séglode fram Sciringes heale, þa
Danes When he thitherward sailed from of-Sciring hall then
wæs him on þæt bæcbord Denamearc, ȝ on þæt steorbord
was to-him on the larboard Denmark and on the starboard
widsæ þry dagas; ȝ þa, twegen dagas ær he to Hæþum
open-sea three days and then two days before he to Hedeby
come, him wæs on þæt steorbord Gotland, ȝ Sillende,
came to-him was on the starboard Gotland and Sillende
ȝ iglanda fela. On þæm landum eardodon Engle, ær hi
and of-islands many In the lands dwelt Angles before they
hider on land coman. ȝ hym wæs ða twegen dagas on
hither into land came and to-him was the two days on
ðæt bæcbord þa igland þe in Denemearce hyrað.
the larboard the islands which in Denmark belong
Wulfstan sæde þæt he gefóre of Hæðum, þæt he wære 19.32
Wulfstan said that he went from Hedeby that he were
on Truso on syfan dagum ȝ nihtum, þæt þæt scip wæs
in Truso in seven days and nights that the ship was
ealne weg yrnende under segle. Weonoðland him wæs on
all the-way running under sail Wendland to-him was on
steorbord, ȝ on bæcbord him wæs Langaland, ȝ Læland,
starboard and on larboard to-him was Langeland and Lolland
ȝ Falster, ȝ Scóneg; ȝ þas land eall hyrað to Denemearcan.
and Falster and Skåne and these lands all belong to Denmark
ȝ þonne Burgenda land wæs us on bæcbord, ȝ þa habbað
and then of-Burgundians land was to-us on larboard and they have

him sylf cyning. Þonne æfter Burgenda lande wæron
for-themselves own king Then after of-Burgundians land were
ús þas land, þa synd hatene ærest Blecingaég, ⁊ Meore,
to-us these lands which are called first Blekinge and Möre
⁊ Eowland, ⁊ Gotland on bæcbord; ⁊ þas land hyrað to
and Öland and Gotland on larboard and these lands belong to
Sweon. ⁊ Weonodland wæs ús ealne weg on steorbord
Swedes and Wendland was to-us all the-way on starboard
oð Wislemuðan. Seo Wisle is swyðe mycel ea, ⁊ hio tolið
to Vistula-mouth The Vistula is very great river and it separates
Witland ⁊ Weonodland; ⁊ þæt Witland belimpeð to Estum;
Witland and Wendland and the Witland belongs to Ests
⁊ seo Wisle lið út of Weonodlande, ⁊ lið in Estmere;
and the Vistula flows out of Wendland and flows into Estmere
⁊ se Estmere is huru fiftene mila brád. Þonne cymeð Ilfing
and the Estmere is at-least fifteen miles broad Then comes Elbing
eastan in Estmere of ðæm mere ðe Truso standeð in
from-the-east into Estmere from the lake which Truso stands on
staðe, ⁊ cumað út samod in Estmere, Ilfing eastan of
shore and come out together into Estmere Elbing from-the-east from
Estlande, ⁊ Wisle suðan of Winodlande. ⁊ þonne
Estland and Vistula from-the-south from Wendland and then
benimð Wisle Ilfing hire naman, ⁊ ligeð of þæm mere
takes Vistula from-Elbing its name and flows from the lake
west ⁊ norð on sæ; for ðy hit man hæt Wislemuða.
west and north into sea for that it one calls Vistula-mouth
20.14 Þæt Estland is swyðe mycel, ⁊ þær bið swyðe manig burh,
The Estland is very large and there is very many town
⁊ on ælcere byrig bið cyningc. ⁊ þær bið swyðe mycel
and in each town is king and there is very much
hunig ⁊ fisc[n]að; ⁊ se cyning ⁊ þa ricostan men drincað
honey and fishing and the king and the richest men drink

myran meolc, ⁊ þa únspedigan ⁊ þa þéowan drincað medo.
of-mare milk and the poor and the slaves drink mead
Þær bið swyðe mycel gewinn betweonan him. ⁊ ne bið ðær
There is very much strife between them and not is there
nænig ealo gebrowen mid Estum, ac þær bið médo genóh. ⁊
any ale brewed among Ests but there is mead enough and
þær is mid Estum ðeaw, þonne þær bið man dead, þæt he
there is among Ests custom when there is man dead that he
lið inne unforbærned mid his magum ⁊ freondum monað,
lies inside unburned with his kinsmen and friends month
ge hwilum twegen; ⁊ þa kyningas, ⁊ þa oðre heahðungene
and at-times two and the kings and the other high-ranking
men, swa micle lencg swa hi maran speda habbað, hwilum
men so much longer as they greater riches have at-times
healf géar þæt hi beoð unforbærned, ⁊ licgað bufan eorðan
half year that they are unburned and lie above earth
on hyra husum. ⁊ ealle þa hwile þe þæt lic bið inne,
in their houses and all the while that the corpse is inside
þær sceal beon gedrync ⁊ plega, oð ðone dæg þe hi hine
there shall be drinking and play until the day that they him
forbærnað. Þonne þy ylcan dæg(e) (þe) hi hine to þæm
burn Then the same day that they him to the
áde beran wyllað, þonne todælað hi his feoh, þæt þær
pyre bear will then divide they his property which there
to lafe bið æfter þæm gedrynce ⁊ þæm plegan, on fíf
as remainder is after the drinking and the play into five
oððe syx, hwylum on ma, swa swa þæs feos andefn bið.
or six at-times into more so as of-the property amount is
Alecgað hit ðonne forhwæga on anre mile þone mæstan 20.30
Lay it then about within one mile the greatest
dǽl fram þæm tune, þonne oðerne, ðonne þæne þriddan, oþ
part from the town then the-second then the third until

þe hyt eall aled bið on þære anre mile; ⁊ sceall beon se
that it all laid is within the one mile and must be the
læsta dæl nyhst þæm tune ðę se deada man on líð. Ðonne
least part nearest the town which the dead man in lies Then
sceolon beon gesamnode ealle ða menn ðe swyftoste hors
must be assembled all the men who swiftest horses
habbað on þæm lande, for hwæga on fíf milum oððe on
have in the land about — within five miles or within
syx milum fram þæm feo. Þonne ærnað hy ealle toweard
six miles from the property Then gallop they all toward
þæm feo; ðonne cymeð se man se þæt swiftoste hors hafað
the property then comes the man who the swiftest horse has
to þæm ærestan dæle ⁊ to þæm mæstan, ⁊ swa ælc æfter
to the first part and to the greatest and so each after
oðrum, oþ hit bið eall genumen; ⁊ se nimð þone læstan
other until it is all taken and he takes the least
dæl se nyhst þæm tune þæt feoh geǽrneð. ⁊ þonne rideð
part who nearest the town the property gallops-to and then rides
ælc hys weges mid ðan feo, ⁊ hyt motan habban eall; ⁊
each his way with the property and it may have all and
for ðy þær beoð þa swiftan hors ungefoge dyre. ⁊ þonne hys
for that there are the swift horses excessively dear and when his
gestreon beoð þus eall aspended, þonne byrð man hine út,
treasures are thus all spent then carries one him out
⁊ forbærneð mid his wæpnum ⁊ hrægle. ⁊ swiðost ealle
and burns with his weapons and clothing and mostly all
hys speda hy forspendað mid þan langan legere þæs deadan
his riches they spend with the long lying of-the dead
mannes inne, ⁊ þæs þe hy be þæm wegum alecgað, þe
man inside and of-that which they by the ways lay which
ða fremdan to ærnað, ⁊ nimað. ⁊ þæt is mid Estum þeaw
the strangers to gallop and take and it is among Ests custom

þæt þær sceal ælces geðeodes man beon forbærned; ȝ gyf
that there must of-each tribe man be burned and if
þar man án ban findeð unforbærned, hi hit sceolan miclum
there one a bone finds unburned they it must greatly
gebetan. ȝ þær is mid Estum án mægð þæt hi magon cyle
atone and there is among Ests a tribe that they can cold
gewyrcan; ȝ þy þær licgað þa deadan men swa lange
make and therefore there lie the dead men so long
ȝ ne fuliað, þæt hy wyrcað þone cyle him on. ȝ þeah
and not rot that they make the cold them on and though
man asette twegen fætels full ealað oððe wæteres, hy gedoð
one set two vessels full of-ale or of-water they cause
þæt ægþer bið oferfroren, sam hit sy sumor sam winter.
that each is frozen-over whether it be summer or winter
Nu wille we secgan be suðan Donua þære éa ymbe Creca 22.1
Now will we tell to-the south-of Danube the river about of-Greece
land, (hu hit) liþ. Wyð eastan Constantinopolim Creca byrig
land how it lies Toward east-of Constantinople of-Greece city
is se sæ Proponditis. ȝ be norðan Constantinopolim Creca
is the sea Propontis and to-the north-of Constantinople of-Greece
byrig scýt se sæearm úp of þæm sæ westrihte þe man hæt
city shoots the sea-arm up from the sea due-west which one calls
Euxinus; ȝ be westannorðan þære byrig Donua muða þære
Euxine and to-the northwest-of the city of-Danube mouth of-the
éa scyt suðeast ut on ðone sæ Euxinus; ȝ on suðhealfe ȝ
river shoots southeast out into the sea Euxine and on south-side and
on westhealfe þæs muðan sindon Mæsi, Creca leode; ȝ be
on west-side of-the mouth are Moesians of-Greeks people and to-the
westan þære byrig sindon Traci; ȝ be eastan þære byrig
west-of the city are Thracians and to-the east-of the city
Macedonie. ȝ be suþan þære byrig, on suðhealfe þæs sæs
Macedonians and to-the south-of the city on south-side of-the sea

earmes þe man hæt Egeum, sindon Athena ⁊ Corintus þa
arm which one calls Aegean are Athens and Corinth the
land. ⁊ be westan suðan Corinton is Achie þæt land, æt
lands and to-the west south-of Corinth is Achaea the land at
þæm Wendelsæ. Þas land syndon Creca leode. ⁊ be westan
the Mediterranean These lands are of-Greeks peoples and to-the west-of
Achie, andlang þæs Wendelsæs, is Dalmatia þæt land, on
Achaea along the Mediterranean is Dalmatia the land on
norðhealfe þæs sæs; ⁊ be norðan Dalmatia sindon Pulgare
north-side of-the sea and to-the north-of Dalmatia are Bulgars
⁊ Istria. ⁊ be suðan Istria is se Wendelsæ þe man hæt
and Istria and to-the south-of Istria is the Mediterranean which one calls
Atriaticum; ⁊ be westan þa beorgas þe man hæt Alpis; ⁊
Adriatic and to-the west the mountains which one calls Alps and
be norðan þæt westen þæt is betux Carendan ⁊ Pulgarum.
to-the north the waste which is between Carinthians and Bulgars
22.17 Þonne is Italia land west norðlang ⁊ east suðlang, ⁊ hit
Then is Italy land west north-long and east south-long and it
belið Wendelsæ ymb eall utan, buton westannorðan. Æt
surrounds Mediterranean around all outside except northwest At
þæm ende hit belicgað ða beorgas þe man hæt Alpis: þa
the end it enclose the mountains which one calls Alps which
onginnað westane fram þæm Wendelsæ i(n) Narbonense þære
begin from-the-west from the Mediterranean in Narbonensis the
ðeode, ⁊ endiað eft east in Dalmatia þæm lande æt þæm sæ.
nation and end again east in Dalmatia the land at the sea
22.22 Þa land þe man hæt Gallia Bellica, be eastan þæm
The lands which one calls Gallia Belgica to-the east-of that
is sio ea þe man hæt Rín, ⁊ be suðan þa beorgas
is the river which one calls Rhine and to-the south the mountains
þe man hæt Alpis, ⁊ be westansuðan se garsecg þe
which one calls Alps and to-the southwest the ocean which

man hæt Brittanisca, ⁊ be norðan on oðre healfe þæs
one calls British and to-the north on other side of-the
garsegges earme is Brittannia þæt land. Be westan Ligore is
ocean arm is Britain the land To-the west-of Loire is
Aequitania land, ⁊ be suþan Æquitania is þæs landes sum
Aquitaine land and to-the south-of Aquitaine is of-the land some
dæl Narbonense, ⁊ be westansuðan Ispania land, ⁊ be
part Narbonensis and to-the southwest Spain land and to-the
westan garsegc. Be suðan Narbonense is se Wendelsæ, þær
west ocean To-the south-of Narbonensis is the Mediterranean there
þær Rodan seo éa utscýt; ⁊ be eastan him Profentsæ; ⁊
where Rhone the river out-shoots and to-the east-of it Provence and
be westan him Profentsæ ofer ða westenu seo us nearre
to-the west-of it Provence over the deserts the to-us nearer
Ispania; ⁊ be westan him ⁊ norðan Equitania; ⁊ Wascan
Spain and to-the west-of it and north Aquitaine and Gascons
be norðan. Profentse hæfð be norðan hyre þa beorgas þe
to-the north Provence has to-the north-of it the mountains which
man Alpis hæt; ⁊ be suðan hyre is Wendelsæ; ⁊ be
one Alps calls and to-the south-of it is Mediterranean and to-the
norðan hyre ⁊ eastan synd Burgende; ⁊ Wascan be westan.
north-of it and east are Burgundians and Gascons to-the west
Ispania land is þryscyte, ⁊ eall mid fleote utan ymbhæfd, ge 24.1
Spain land is three-cornered and all with water outside surrounded and
eac binnan ymbhæfd ofer ða land ægþer ge of þæm garsecge
also within surrounded over the land each both from the ocean
ge of ðam Wendelsæ. An ðæra garena lið suðwest ongean
and from the Mediterranean One of-the corners lies southwest opposite
þæt igland þe Gades hatte, ⁊ oþer east ongean þæt land
the island which Cadiz is-called and other east opposite the land
Narbonense, ⁊ se ðridda norðwest ongean Brigantia Gallia
Narbonensis and the third northwest opposite Brigantia of-Gaul

burh, ȝ ongean Scotland, ofer ðone sæs earm, on geryhte
city and opposite Scotland over the of-sea arm in straight-line
ongean þæne muðan þe mon hæt Scene. Seo ús fyrre
opposite the mouth which one calls Scene The to-us farther
Ispania, hyre is be westan garsecg, ȝ be norðan Wendelsæ,
Spain to-it is to-the west ocean and to-the north Mediterranean
be suðan ȝ be eastan seo us nearre Ispania; be
to-the south and to-the east the to-us nearer Spain to-the
norðan þære synt Equitania, ȝ be norðaneastan is se weald
north-of that are Aquitaine and to-the northeast is the forest
Pireni, ȝ be eastan Narbonense, ȝ be suðan Wendelsæ.
Pyrenees and to-the east Narbonensis and to-the south Mediterranean
24.12 Brittannia þæt igland hit is norðeastlang; ȝ hit is eahta hund
Britain the island it is northeast-long and it is eight hundred
mila lang, ȝ twa hund mila brad. Þonne is be suðan him
miles long and two hundred miles broad Then is to-the south-of it
on oðre healfe þæs sæs earmes Gallia Bellica; ȝ on westhealfe
on other side of-the sea arm Gallia Belgica and on west-side
on oþre healfe þæs sæs earmes is Ibęrnia þæt igland; ȝ on
on other side of-the sea arm is Hibernia the island and on
norðhealfe Orcadus þæt igland. Igbernia, þæt we Scotland
north-side Orkney the island Hibernia which we Scotland
hatað, hit is on ælce healfe ymbfangen mid garsecge; ȝ for
call it is on each side surrounded with ocean and for
ðon þe sio sunne þær gæð near on setl þonne on oðrum
that that the sun there goes nearer to setting than in other
lande, þær syndon lyðran wedera þonne on Brettannia. Þonne
land there are milder weathers than in Britain Then
be westannorðan Ibernia is þæt ytemeste land þæt man hæt
to-the northwest-of Hibernia is the outermost land which one calls

Thila, ȝ hit is feawum mannum cuð for ðære oferfyrre. Nu
Thule and it is to-few men known for the over-distance Now
hæbbe we gesæd ymbe ealle Europe landgemæro hu hi tolicgað.
have we said about all of-Europe boundaries how they lie-apart
Nu wille we ymbe Affrica (secgan), hu ða landgemæro 24.23
Now will we about Africa tell how the boundaries
tolicgað. Ure yldran cwædon þæt hio wære se ðridda dæl
lie-apart Our elders said that it were the third part
þyses middangeardes: næs na for ðam þe þæs landes swa
of-this middle-earth not-was — for that that of-the land so
fela wære, ac for ðam þe se Wendelsæ hit hæfð swa todæled,
much were but for that that the Mediterranean it has so divided
for ðan þe he brycð swiðor on ðone suðdæl þonne he do on
for that that it breaks more into the south-part than it do into
þone norðdæl; ȝ sio hæte hæfð genumen þæs suðdæles mare
the north-part and the heat has taken of-the south-part more
þonne se cyle þæs norðdæles hæbbe, for ðon þe ælc wiht mæg
than the cold of-the north-part have for that that each creature can
bet wyð cyle þonne wið hæte. For ðam þingon is Affrica
better against cold than against heat For those reasons is Africa
ægþer ge on landum ge on mannum læsse ðonne Europe.
each both in lands and in men less than Europe
Affrica onginð, swa we ær cwædon, eastan westwerd fram 24.32
Africa begins as we before said from-the-east westward from
Egyptum æt þære ee þe man Nilus hæt. Þonne is sio
Egypt at the river which one Nile calls Then is the
eastemeste þeod haten Libia Cirimacia. Hire is be eastan
easternmost nation called Libya Cyrenaica To-it is to-the east
sio us nearre Aegyptus, ȝ be norðan Wendelsæ, þe man
the to-us nearer Egypt and to-the north Mediterranean which one
hæt Libia Æthiopicum, ȝ be westan Syrtes Maiores. Be
calls Libya Ethiopic and to-the west Syrtes Maiores To-the

westan Libia Æthiopicum is sio us fyrre Ægyptus, ȝ be
west-of Libya Ethiopic is the to-us farther Egypt and to-the
suðan se garsecg þe man hæt Æthiopicus, ȝ be westan
south the ocean which one calls Ethiopic and to-the west
Rogathitus. Tribulitania sio þiod, þe man oðre naman hæt
Rogathitus Tripolitania the nation which one by-other name calls
Arzuges, hio hæfð be eastan hyre þone Sirtes Maiores, ȝ
Arzuges it has to-the east-of it the Syrtes Maiores and
Rogathite þa land, ȝ be norðan þone Wendelsæ, þe man
Rogathite the lands and to-the north the Mediterranean which one
hæt Adriaticum, ȝ þa þeode þe man hæt Sirtes Minores, ȝ
calls Adriatic and the nations which one calls Syrtes Minores and
be westan Bizantium, oþ þone sealtan mere, ȝ be suðan
to-the west Byzacium to the salt lake and to-the south-of
hyre Natabres ȝ Geothulas ȝ Garamantes, oð ðone garsegc.
it Natabres and Gaetulians and Garamantes to the ocean
26.11 Bizantium sio þeod, þær seo burh is Adrumetis, ȝ Seuges,
Byzacium the nation where the city is Hadrumetum and Zeugis
ȝ seo þiod þær sio mycle burh is Cartaina, ȝ Numedia sio
and the nation where the great city is Carthage and Numidia the
þeod, hi habbað be eastan him þæt land Syrtes Minores,
nation they have to-the east-of them the land Syrtes Minores
ȝ þone sealtan mere, ȝ be norðan him is Wendelsæ,
and the salt lake and to-the north-of them is Mediterranean
ȝ be westan him Mauritania, ȝ be suðan him Uzera
and to-the west-of them Mauretania and to-the south-of them Uzera
þa beorgas; ȝ be suðan þam beorgum þa simbelfarendan
the mountains and to-the south-of the mountains the ever-wandering
Æthiopes oð ðone garsecg. Mauritania, hyre is be eastan
Ethiopians to the ocean Mauretania to-it is to-the east
Numedia, ȝ be norðan Wendelsæ, ȝ be westan Malua
Numidia and to-the north Mediterranean and to-the west Malva

sio éa, ȝ be suðan Astrix ða beorgas, þa todælað þæt
the river and to-the south Astrix the mountains which divide the
wæsmbære land ȝ þæt deadwylle sand, þe syþþan lið suð
fruitful land and the barren sand which afterward lies south
on þone garsecg. Mauritania, þe man oþre naman hæt
to the ocean Mauretania which one by-other name calls
Tingetana, be eastan hyre is Malua sio éa, ȝ be norðan
Tingitana to-the east-of it is Malva the river and to-the north
Abbenas þa beorgas, ȝ Calpis, oþer beorh. Þær scyt se ende
Abyla the mountains and Calpe other mountain There shoots the end
up of þam garsecge betuh þan twam beorgum eastweard,
up from the ocean between the two mountains eastward
þær Ercoles syla standað; ȝ be westan him is se beorh
where of-Hercules pillars stand and to-the west-of them is the mountain
Athlans, oð ðone garsecg, ȝ (be) suþan ða beorgas þe
Atlas to the ocean and to-the south the mountains which
man hæt Æsperos; ȝ be suðan him Aulolum sio þeod, oð
one calls Hesperus and to-the south-of them Autololes the nation to
ðone garsecg. Nu hæbbe we ymb Affrica landgemæro gesæd.
the ocean Now have we about of-Africa boundaries said
Nu wille we secgan ymb þa ýgland þe on þa(m) Wendelsæ 26.28
Now will we tell about the islands which in the Mediterranean
sindon. Cipros þæt igland hit lið ongean Cilicia ȝ Issaurio on
are Cyprus the island it lies opposite Cilicia and Isauria on
þam sæs earme þe man hæt Mesicos, ȝ hit is an hund mila
the of-sea arm which one calls Issicus and it is a hundred miles
lang ȝ fif ȝ hundsyfantig, ȝ an hund mila brad ȝ twa ȝ
long and five and seventy and a hundred miles broad and two and
twentig. Creto þæt igland, him is be eastan se sæ þe man
twenty Crete the island to-it is to-the east the sea which one
Arfatium hæt, ȝ westan ȝ be norðan Creticum se sæ, ȝ
Carpathian calls and west and to-the north Cretan the sea and

be westan Sicilium, þe man oðre naman hæt Addriaticum:
to-the west Sicilian which one by-other name calls Adriatic
hit is án hund mila long, ȝ hundsyfantig ȝ fiftig mila
it is a hundred miles long and seventy and fifty miles
brad. Ðara iglanda þe man hæt Ciclades þara sindon þreo
broad Of-the islands which one calls Cyclades of-those are three
ȝ fiftig, ȝ be eastan him is se Risca sæ, ȝ be
and fifty and to-the east-of them is the Icarian sea and to-the
suðan se Cretisca, ȝ be norðan se Egisca, ȝ be westan
south the Cretan and to-the north the Aegean and to-the west
Addriaticum. Sicilia þæt igland is ðryscyte. On ælces sceatan
Adriatic Sicily the island is three-cornered On of-each corner
ende sindon beorgas. Þone norðsceatan man hæt Polores; þær
end are mountains The north-corner one calls Pelorus there
is seo burh neah Mesana. ȝ se suðsceata hatte Bachinum;
is the city near Messana and the south-corner is-called Pachynum
þær neah is sio burh Siracussana. ȝ þone westsceatan man
there near is the city Syracuse and the west-corner one
hæt Libeum; þær is seo burh neah þe man hæt Libeum. ȝ
calls Lilybaeum there is the city near which one calls Lilybaeum and
hit is an hund ȝ syfan ȝ fiftig mila lang, suð ȝ norð;
it is a hundred and seven and fifty miles long south and north
ȝ se þridda sceata is an hund ȝ syfan ȝ hundsyfantig
and the third corner is a hundred and seven and seventy
westlang. ȝ be eastan þæm lande is se Wendelsæ, þe man
west-long and to-the east-of the land is the Mediterranean which one
hæt Adriati(c)um, ȝ be suþan þe man hæt Affricum, ȝ
calls Adriatic and to-the south which one calls African and
be westan þe man hæt Tirenum, ȝ be norðan is se
to-the west which one calls Tyrrhenian and to-the north is the
sǽ, þe ægþer is ge nearo ge hreoh, wið Italia þam lande.
sea which each is both narrow and rough toward Italy the land

Sardina ȝ Corsica þa igland todæleð an lytel sæs earm, 28.12
Sardinia and Corsica the islands divides a little of-sea arm
se is twa ȝ twentig mila brad. Sardina is þreo ȝ þritti
which is two and twenty miles broad Sardinia is three and thirty
mila lang, ȝ twa ȝ twentig mila brad. him is be eastan
miles long and two and twenty miles broad to-it is to-the east
se Wendelsæ þe man hæt Tirrenum, þe Tiber sio ea
the Mediterranean which one calls Tyrrhenian which Tiber the river
ut scyt on; ȝ be suðan se sæ þe lið ongean Numedia
out shoots into and to-the south the sea which lies opposite Numidia
lande, ȝ be westan þa twa igland þe man hæt Balearis,
land and to-the west the two islands which one calls Balearic
ȝ be norðan Corsica þæt igland. Corsica him is Romeburh
and to-the north Corsica the island Corsica to-it is Rome-city
be eastan, ȝ Sardine be suðan, ȝ be westan þa
to-the east and Sardinia to-the south and to-the west the
igland Balearis, ȝ be norðan Tuscania þæt land; hit is
islands Balearic and to-the north Tuscany the land it is
syxtene mila lang, ȝ nygan mila brad. Balearis þa tu
sixteen miles long and nine miles broad Balearic the two
igland him is be norðan Affrica, ȝ Gades be westan,
islands to-them is to-the north Africa and Cadiz to-the west
ȝ Ispania be norðan. Scortlice hæbbe we nu gesæd be
and Spain to-the north Briefly have we now said about
þæm gesetenum iglandum þe on ðæm Wendelsæ sindon.
the inhabited islands which in the Mediterranean are

A thousand three hundred years before Rome was built, Ninus of Assyria was the first man to rule in this world. He harried fifty years until all Asia was his, and taught war to the Scythians, who paid the lesson back grimly and came to love the sight of blood as they loved milk. He overcame and slew Zoroaster of Bactria, the first man to know sorceries, and was shot at last with an arrow; his queen Semiramis took both the war and the kingdom, waged it forty-two years, attacked the Ethiopians and the Indians, took her own son to her bed, and made a law that no kinship should bar it. Greed and war were grimmer then than now, Orosius says, for those men had no example before them and lived their lives in innocence.

28.25 Ær ðæm ðe Romeburh getimbred wære þrim hund wintra
Before that that Rome-city built were three hundred winters
�sand þusend wintra, Ninus, Asyria kyning, ongan manna
and thousand winters Ninus of-Assyria king began of-men
ærest ricsian on ðysum middangearde. �sand mid ungemætlicre
first to-reign in this middle-earth and with immoderate
gewilnunge anwaldes he wæs heriende �sand feohtende fiftig
desire of-power he was harrying and fighting fifty
wintra, oð he hæfde ealle Asiam on his geweald genyd
winters until he had all Asia into his power forced
suð fram þæm Readan Sǽ �sand swa norð oþ þone sæ þe
south from the Red Sea and so north to the sea which
man hæt Euxinus; butan þæm þe he eac oftrædlice fór
one calls Euxine besides that that he also frequently went
mid miclum gefeohtum on Sciððie þa norðland, þa ðe
with great battles into Scythia the north-lands those who
gecwedene syndon ða heardestan men, þeah hy sýn on þyson
called are the hardiest men though they be in these
woroldgesælþon þa únspedgestan. �sand hy ða under ðæm þe
worldly-felicities the poorest and they then during that that

he him onwinnende wæs, wurdon gerade wigcræfta, þeah hi
he them attacking was became skilled of-war-crafts though they
ær hyra lif bylwetlice alyfden; ⁊ hy him æfter þæm grimme
before their life innocently lived and they him after that grimly
for guldon þone wigcræft þe hy æt him geleornodon;
repaid — the war-craft which they from him learned
⁊ him ða wearð emleof on hyra mode þæt hi gesawon
and to-them then became equally-dear in their mind that they saw
mannes blód agoten swa him wæs þara nytena meolc þe
of-man blood shed as to-them was of-the cattle milk which
hy mæst bi libbað. And he Ninus Soroastrem Bactriana
they mostly by live And he Ninus Zoroaster of-Bactria
cyning, se cuðe manna ærest drycræftas, he hine oferwann
king who knew of-men first sorceries he him overcame
⁊ ofsloh. ⁊ þa æt nyhstan he wæs feohtende wið
and slew and then at last he was fighting against
Sciððie, on ane burh, ⁊ þær wearð ofscoten mid anre flane.
Scythians at a city and there was shot-dead with an arrow
⁊ æfter his deaðe Sameramis his cwen fengc ægþer ge 30.14
and after his death Semiramis his queen succeeded each both
to þæm gewinne ge to þæm rice. ⁊ hio þæt ylce gewin
to the war and to the kingdom and she that same war
þe hio hine on bespon mid manigfealdon firenlustum twa
which she him into enticed with manifold lusts two
⁊ feowertig wintra wæs dreogende. ⁊ hyre þagyt to lytel
and forty winters was waging and to-her still too little
þuhte þæs anwaldes ðe se cyningc ær gewunnen hæfde,
seemed of-the power which the king before won had
ac hio mid wiflice niðe wæs feohtende on þæt underiende
but she with womanly malice was fighting against the innocent
folc Æthiopiam, ⁊ eac on Indeas, þa nan man ne ær
people Ethiopians and also against Indians whom no man — before

ne syððan mid gefeohte ne gefór buton Alexander; hio wæs
nor since with battle — attacked except Alexander she was
wilniende mid gewinnum þæt hio hy oferswiðde, ða hio
desiring with wars that she them overcame when she
hit ðu(r)hteon ne mihte. Sio gitsung þá ⁊ þa gewin wæron
it carry-through not could The greed then and the wars were
grimlicran þonne hy nu syn, for ðon hy hyre nane bysene ær
grimmer than they now be for that they to-her no examples before
ne cuðan swa men nu witon, ac on bilwitnesse hyra lif alyfdon.
— knew as men now know but in innocence their life lived
30.26 Seo ylce cwen Sameramis, syððan þæt rice wæs on hyre
The same queen Semiramis after the kingdom was in her
gewealde, nales þæt an þæt hio ðyrste(n)de wæs on symbel
power not-at-all that alone that she thirsting was for ever
mannes blodes, ac eac swelce mid úngemetlicre wrænnesse
of-man blood but also likewise with immoderate lust
manigfeald geligre fremmende wæs; swa þæt ælcne þara þe
manifold adultery committing was so that each of-those who
hio geacsian myhte þæt kynekynnes wæs, hio to hyre gespón
she discover could that of-royal-kin was she to her enticed
for hyre geligernesse, ⁊ syððan hio hy ealle mid facne beswac
for her lechery and afterward she them all with deceit betrayed
to deaðe. ⁊ þa æt nehstan hyre agene sunu hio genam
to death and then at last her own son she took
hyre to geligere; ⁊ for ðon þe hio hyre firenluste fulgan
to-her for bed and for that that she her lust follow
ne moste butan manna bysmrunge, hio gesette ofer eall hyre
not might without of-men reproach she established over all her
rice þæt nan forbyrd nære æt geligere betwuh nanre sibbe.
kingdom that no restraint were in lying-together between any kinship

A thousand one hundred and sixty years before Rome was built, heavenly fire burned the land between Arabia and Palestine where Sodom and Gomorrah stood. The Jordan flooded and manured that country every year, and its people used the wealth beyond measure until great lust grew in them and God's vengeance came. Water stood over the land afterward, and the part the flood did not reach still bears fruit fair to look at, which turns to ashes when a man takes it in his hand.

Ær ðam ðe Romeburh getimbred wære þusend wintra ⁊ an 32.1
Before that that Rome-city built were thousand winters and a
hund ⁊ syxtig, þæt wæstmbære land, on þæm Sodome ⁊
hundred and sixty the fruitful land in which Sodom and
Gomorre ða byrig on wæron, hit wearð fram heofonlicum fyre
Gomorrah the cities in were it was by heavenly fire
forbærned. Þæt wæs betuh Arabia ⁊ Palestina. Ða manigfealdan
burned-up That was between Arabia and Palestine The manifold
wæstmas wæron for þam swiþost ðe Iordanis seo ea ælce geare
fruits were for that chiefly that Jordan the river each year
þæt land middeweard oferfleow mid fotes þicce flode, ⁊ hit
the land midway overflowed with of-foot thick flood and it
þonne mid ðam gedynged wearð. Þa wæs þæt folc þæs micclan
then with that manured was Then was the people of-the great
welan ungemetlice brucende, oð ðæt him on se miccla firenlust
wealth immoderately enjoying until that them in the great lust
on innan aweox. ⁊ him com of þæm firenluste Godes
within — grew and to-them came from the lust of-God
wraco, þæt he eal þæt land mid sweflenum fyre forbærnde. ⁊
vengeance that he all the land with sulfurous fire burned-up and
seoððan ðær wæs standende wæter ofer þam lande, swa hit þære
afterward there was standing water over the land as it of-the
ea flod ær gefleow. ⁊ þæs dæles se dæl se þæt flod ne
river flood before flowed and of-the part the part which the flood not

grette ys gyt todæg wæstmberende on ælces cynnes blædum;
touched is still today fruit-bearing in of-every kind fruits
ȝ ða syndon swyþe fægere ȝ lustsumlice on to seonne, ac
and they are very fair and pleasant on to look but
þonne hig man on hand nymð, þonne weorðað hig to acxan.
when them one in hand takes then become they to ashes

IV · THE TELCHINES AND THE CARSATHI

A thousand and seventy years before Rome was built the Telchines and the Carsathi raised a war between themselves and carried it on until both peoples were killed but for a very few. Those of the Telchines who were left gave up their land and went to Rhodes, hoping they had fled every war; but the Greeks found them there and destroyed them utterly.

32.16 Ær ðæm ðe Romeburh ge timbred wære þusend wintra ȝ
Before that that Rome-city built — were thousand winters and
hundsyfantig Thelescises ȝ Ciarsathi þa leode betuh him gewin
seventy Telchines and Carsathi the peoples between them war
up hofon, ȝ þæt drugon oþ hi mid ealle ofslegene wæron
up raised and it waged until they with all slain were
butan swiðe feawum. ȝ swa þeah þæt þær to lafe wearð
except very few and so though what there as remainder became
þara Thelescisa hi hiora lond ofgeafan, ȝ geforan Roðum
of-the Telchines they their land gave-up and went-to Rhodes
þæt igland, wilniende þæt hi ælcum gewinne oðflogen hæfdon;
the island desiring that they each war escaped had
ac hi Creacas þær onfundon, ȝ hi mid ealle fordydon.
but them Greeks there found and them with all destroyed

V · JOSEPH AND THE SEVEN YEARS

Eight hundred years before Rome was built Egypt had seven years of plenty and seven of famine, and Joseph helped it with God's aid. Orosius reports what the heathen poet Pompeius and his disciple Justinus sang of him: that his brothers sold him to merchants, that he learned magic in Egypt and by it read dreams, and that Moses was his son — for Pompeius and the Egyptian priests told it so that God's wonders in their land should be credited to their own idols. The people still give the king a fifth of their harvest by Joseph's ordinance, yet thanked him so little that they made his kin their slaves, as men still forget the good they had when they lose a little of it.

Ær ðam ðe Romeburh ge timbred wære eahta hund 32.23
Before that that Rome-city built — were eight hundred
wintra, mid Egyptum wearð syfan gear se ungemetlica
winters among Egyptians was seven years the immense
eorðwela, ⁊ hi æfter ðæm wæron on þan mæstan hungre
earth-wealth and they after that were in the greatest hunger
oðre syfan gear. ⁊ him ða Ioseph, rihtwis man, mid
other seven years and them then Joseph righteous man with
gódcunde fultume gehealp. From ðæm Iosepe Sómpeius se
divine help helped About — Joseph Pompeius the
hæþena scop ⁊ hís cniht Iustínus wæran ðus singende.
heathen poet and his disciple Justinus were thus singing
Ioseph, se þe gin(g)st wæs hys gebroðra, ⁊ eác gleawra
Joseph he who youngest was of-his brothers and also wiser
ofer hi ealle; þæt, him ða ondrædendum þæm gebroðrum,
over them all that him then fearing the brothers
hy genamon Ioseph, ⁊ hine gesealdan cipemonnum, ⁊
they seized Joseph and him sold to-merchants and
hi hine gesealdon in Egypta land. Þa sæde he Sómpeius
they him sold into of-Egypt land Then said he Pompeius

þæt he þær drycræftas geleornode, ⁊ of þæm drycræftum
that he there sorceries learned and from the sorceries
þæt he gewunode monige wundor to wyrcenne; ⁊ þæt he
that he was-accustomed many wonders to work and that he
mihte swa wel swefn reccan; ⁊ eac þæt he of ðæm cræfte
could so well dreams interpret and also that he from the skill
Pharaone þæm cyninge swa leof wurde. ⁊ he sæde þæt
to-Pharaoh the king so dear became and he said that
he of þæm drycræfte geleornode godcundne wisdom, þæt
he from the sorcery learned divine wisdom that
he þæs landes wæstmbærnesse þara syfan geara ær beforan
he of-the land fertility of-the seven years before beforehand
sæde, ⁊ þara oþera syfan geara wædle þe þær æfter com;
said and of-the other seven years poverty which there after came
⁊ hú (he) gegaderode on þan ærran syfan gearan mid hys
and how he gathered in the former seven years with his
wisdome, þæt he þa æfteran syfan gear eall þæt folc gescylde
wisdom that he the latter seven years all the people shielded
wið þone miclan hungor. ⁊ sæde þæt Moyses wære þæs
against the great hunger and said that Moses were —
Iosepes sunu; þæt him wæran fram hym drycræftas gecynde,
of-Joseph son that to-him were from him sorceries natural
for ðon þe he monige wundor worhte in Egyptum. ⁊ for
for that that he many wonders worked in Egypt and for
þæm wole þe on þæt land becom, se scop wæs secgende
the pestilence which on the land came the poet was saying
þæt Egypti adrifen Moyses út mid hys leodum.
that Egyptians drove Moses out with his people
34.17 For ðon sæde Sompeius ⁊ þa Egyptiscan bisceopas þæt þa
For that said Pompeius and the Egyptian priests that the
Godes wundor þe on hiora landum geworden wæron, to
of-God wonders which in their lands happened were to

þon gedón (wæron) þæt hi hiora agnum godum getealde
that done were that they to-their own gods ascribed
wæron, þæt sint diofolgild, nales þam soþan Gode, for
were that are idols not-at-all to-the true God for
ðon þe hiora godu syndon drycræfta lareowas. ⁊ þæt folc
that that their gods are of-sorceries teachers and the people
nugyt þæt tacn Iosepes gesetnesse æfterfylgeað: þæt is, þæt
still the token of-Joseph ordinance follow that is that
hi geara gehwilce þone fiftan dæl ealra hiora eorðwæstma
they of-years each the fifth part of-all their earth-fruits
þæm cyninge to gafole gesyllað.
to-the king as tribute give
Wæs se hunger on þæs cyninges dagum on Egyptum þe 34.25
Was the hunger in of-the king days in Egypt whom
mon hæt Amoses, þeah ðe hiora þeaw wære þæt hi ealle
one calls Amosis though that their custom were that they all
hiora cyningas hetan Pharaón. On ðære ylcan tide ricsade
their kings called Pharaoh In the same time reigned
Baleus se cyning in Assirin, þær ær wæs Ninus. On þæm
Baleus the king in Assyria where before was Ninus Among the
leodum þe mon Argi hæt ricsade Apis se cyningc. On þære
peoples whom one Argives calls reigned Apis the king In the
tide næs na ma cyninga anwalda butan þysan þrím ricum,
time not-was — more of-kings powers except these three kingdoms
ac syþþan wæs sio bysen of him ofer ealle world. Ac þæt
but afterward was the example from them over all world But it
is to wundrianne þæt þa Egipti swa lytle þoncunge wiston
is to wonder that the Egyptians so little thanks knew
Iosepe þæs þe he hi æt hungre ahredde, þæt hi hys cyn
to-Joseph of-that which he them from hunger rescued that they his kin
swa raðe geúnaredon, ⁊ hy ealle to nydlingum him
so soon dishonored and them all as slaves for-themselves

gedydon. Swa eac is gyt on ealre þysse worulde: þeah God
made So also is still in all this world though God
langre tide wille hwam hys willan tó forlætan, ⁊ he þonne
for-long time will to-someone his will to grant and he then
þæs eft lytelre tide þolige, þæt he sona forgyt þæt gód
of-that afterward for-little time lack that he at-once forgets the good
þæt he ær hæfde, ⁊ geðencð þæt yfel þæt hé þonne hæfð.
which he before had and thinks-of the evil which he then has

VI · THE FLOOD IN THE DAYS OF AMPHICTYON

Eight hundred and ten years before Rome was built Amphictyon reigned in Athens, third king after Cecrops. In his day floods came over the world, worst in Thessaly about the mountains men call Parnassus, where Deucalion reigned and nearly all the people perished; he took in those who fled to him by ship to the mountains and fed them; it was said of him, as in a parable, that he was the begetter of mankind as Noah was. In those days a pestilence left few alive in Ethiopia, and Liber Pater nearly destroyed the harmless Indians with drunkenness, lust, and slaughter, though afterward they held him for a god.

36.3 Ær ðæm ðe Romeburh getimbred wære eahta hund wintra
Before that that Rome-city built were eight hundred winters
⁊ tyn gearan, ricsode Ambictio se cyning in Athena, Creca
and ten years reigned Amphictyon the king in Athens of-Greece
byrig. He wæs se þridda cyning þe æfter Cicrope þæm
city He was the third king who after Cecrops the
cyninge ricsade, þe ærest wæs þære burge cyning. On þæs
king reigned who first was of-the city king In —
Ambictiones tide wurdon swa mycele wæterflod geond ealle
of-Amphictyon time were so great floods throughout all
world, ⁊ þeah mæst in Thasalia ‘Creca byrig’ ymb þa
world and yet most in Thessaly of-Greece city around the

beorgas þe man hæt Parnasus, þær se cyning Theuhale on
mountains which one calls Parnassus where the king Deucalion in
ricsode, þæt forneah eall þæt folc forwearð. ⁊ se cyningc
reigned that nearly all the people perished and the king
Theuhale ealle þa þe to him mid scypum oðflugon to
Deucalion all those who to him with ships fled to
þæm beorgum he hi þær onfengc, ⁊ hi þær afedde.
the mountains he them there received and them there fed
Be þæm Theuhaleon wæs gecweden, swilce mon bispel
About — Deucalion was said as-if one parable
sæde, þæt he wære moncynnes tydriend, swa swa Noe wæs.
told that he were of-mankind propagator so as Noah was
On þæm dagum wæs se mæsta mancwealm in Æthiopian, 36.15
In the days was the greatest pestilence in Ethiopia
Affrica leode, swa þæt heora feawa to lafe wurdon. Eác on
of-Africa people so that of-them few as remainder became Also in
þæm dagum wæs þæt Liber Pater oferwan þa underigendan
the days was that Liber Pater overcame the innocent
Indea ðeode, ⁊ hi forneah mid ealle fordyde, ægþer ge
of-India nation and them nearly with all destroyed each both
mid druncennysse ge mid firenlustum ge mid manslyhtum;
with drunkenness and with lusts and with murders
þeah hi hine eft æfter hys dæge heom for god
though they him afterward after his day for-themselves as god
hæfdon, ⁊ hy sædon þæt he wære ealles gewinnes waldend.
had and they said that he were of-all war ruler

Eight hundred and five years before Rome was built Moses led Israel out of Egypt after the ten wonders: water turned to blood, the frogs, the gnats, the dog flies, the murrain, the blisters, hail mixed with fire, the locusts, darkness a man could feel, and the firstborn killed in one night. Pharaoh followed with six hundred chariots; God dried the Red Sea into twelve roads, and the Egyptians drowned in it, their chariot tracks still to be seen on the shore. In those days the heat was so great over all the world that men were sorely afflicted and the beasts nearly perished, which foolish men blamed on the fable of Phaethon and not on their sins.

36.22 Ær ðam ðe Romeburh getimbred wære eahta hund wintra
Before that that Rome-city built were eight hundred winters
ȝ fif wintrum, gewearð þæt Moyses lædde Israhela folc of
and five winters happened that Moses led of-Israelites people out-of
Egyptum æfter þæm manegum wundrum þe he þær gedón
Egypt after the many wonders which he there done
hæfde. Þæt wæs þæt forme þæt hyra wæter wurdon to blode.
had That was the first that their waters became to blood
Þa wæs þæt æfterre þæt froxas comon geond eall Egypta
Then was the second that frogs came throughout all of-Egypt
land, swa fela þæt man ne mihte nan weorc wyrcan, ne
land so many that one not could any work do nor
nanne mete gegyrwan, þæt þara wyrma nære emfela þæm
any food prepare that of-the creatures not-were equal-many to-the
mete, ær he gegearwod wære. Þridde yfel wæs æfter þam
food before it prepared were Third evil was after that
þæt gnættas comon ofer eall þæt land, ge inne ge ute, mid
that gnats came over all the land both inside and outside with
fýrsmeortendum bitum, ȝ ægþær ge þa men ge ða nytenu
fire-smarting bites and each both the men and the cattle
unáablinnendlice piniende wæron. Þa wæs þæt feorðe, þæt
unceasingly tormenting were Then was the fourth which

ealra scamlicost wæs, þæt hundes fleogan comon geond eall
of-all most-shameful was that of-dog flies came throughout all
þæt mancyn, ȝ hy crupon þæm mannum betuh þa þeoh ge
the mankind and they crept to-the men between the thighs and
geond eall þa limu, swa hyt eac well gedafenode þæt God ða
throughout all the limbs as it also well befitted that God the
mæstan ofermetto geniðrode mid þære bismerlicestan wrace
greatest pride humbled with the most-shameful vengeance
ȝ þære unweorðlicostan. Þæt fif(te) wæs hyra nytena cwealm.
and the most-ignoble The fifth was of-their cattle death
Þæt syxte wæs þæt eall (þæt) folc wæs on blædran, ȝ þa
The sixth was that all the people was in blisters and they
wæron swiðe hreowlice berstende, ȝ þa worms utsionde.
were very cruelly bursting and the pus oozing-out
Þæt syfeðe wæs þæt þær com hagol se wæs wið fyre 38.7
The seventh was that there came hail which was with fire
gemenged, þæt he ægþer sloh ge ða menn ge ða nytenu, ge
mingled that it each struck both the men and the cattle and
eall þæt on þæm lande wæs weaxendes ȝ growendes. Þæt
all that in the land was of-growing and of-flourishing The
eahtoðe wæs þæt gærstapan comon, ȝ fræton ealle þa gærsciðas
eighth was that locusts came and devoured all the grass-blades
þe bufan þære eorðan wæron, ge furðon þa wyrttruman
which above the earth were and even the roots
sceorfende wæron. Þæt nygoðe wæs þæt þær com hagol, ȝ
gnawing were The ninth was that there came hail and
swa mycel þysþernes, ge dæges ge nihtes, ȝ swa gedrefedlic,
so great darkness both by-day and by-night and so troublesome
þæt hit man gefelan mihte. Þæt teoðe wæs þæt ealle ða
that it one feel could The tenth was that all the
cnihtas ȝ ealle ða mædena þe on þæm lande (frumcennede)
boys and all the maidens who in the land first-born

wæron wurdon on anre niht acwealde. ⁊ þeah þæt folc
were were in one night killed and though the people
nolde ær Gode abugan, hy hwæðre þa hyra unðances him
would-not before to-God submit they nevertheless then their against-will to-him
gehyrsume wæron: swa swyðe swa hi ær Moyse ⁊ hys
obedient were so much as they before to-Moses and his
folce þæs utfæreldes wyrndon, swa micle hy wæron geornran
people the exodus refused so much they were more-eager
þæt hi him fram fulgen. Ac seo hreowsung þe him þa
that they them from went But the repentance which to-them then
gewearð (wearð) swyðe raðe on wyrsan geþanc gehwyrfed.
came was very quickly into worse thought turned
38.22 Hrædlice se cyningc þa mid his folce him wæs æfterfylgende,
Quickly the king then with his people them was following
⁊ hy gecyrran wolde eft to Egyptum. Se kyningc Pharon
and them turn would back to Egypt The king Pharaoh
hæfde syx hund wigwægna, ⁊ swa fela þæs oðres heres wæs
had six hundred war-wagons and so much of-the other army was
þæt man mæg þanon oncnawan, þa him swa fela manna
that one can thence perceive when for-themselves so many of-men
ondredon swa mid Moyse wæron: þæt wæs syx hund þusenda
dreaded as with Moses were that was six hundred thousands
manna. Hwæðre God þa miclan Pharones menge gelytlode,
men Yet God the great of-Pharaoh multitude diminished
⁊ hyra ofermætan ofermetto genyðerode; ⁊ beforan Moyse
and their excessive pride humbled and before Moses
⁊ hys folce he ðone Readan Sæ on twelf wegas adrigde, þæt
and his people he the Red Sea into twelve ways dried that
hi drigan fotan þæne sæ oferferdon. Þa þæt gesawon þa
they with-dry feet the sea crossed When that saw the
Egypte hy ða getrýmedon hyra dryas Geames ⁊ Mambres,
Egyptians them then encouraged their sorcerers Jannes and Mambres

ȝ getruwedon mid hyra drycræftum þæt hi on ðone ilcan
and trusted with their sorceries that they on the same
weg feran meahtan. Ða hi ða oninnan þæm sǽfærelde
way go could When they then within the sea-passage
wæron, þa gedu(r)fon hi ealle ȝ adruncon. Þæt tacn nugyt
were then sank they all and drowned The token still
is orgyte on þæs sæs staðe, hwær þara wigwægna hweol ón
is manifest on of-the sea shore where of-the war-wagons wheels on
gongende wæron. Þæt deð God to tácne eallum monkynne
going were That does God as sign to-all mankind
þæt þeah hit wind oððe sæs flod mid sonde oferdrifen,
that though it wind or of-sea flood with sand cover
þæt hit ðeah bið eft swa gesyne swa hit ær wæs.
that it yet is again as visible as it before was
On þære tide wæs sio ofermycelo hæto on ealre worulde: 40.3
In the time was the excessive heat in all world
nales þæt án þæt men wæron miclum geswencte, ac
not-at-all that alone that men were greatly afflicted but
eac ealle nytenu swyðe neah forwurdon. ȝ ða suðmestan
also all cattle very nearly perished and the southernmost
Æthiopian hæfdon bryne for ðære hæte, ȝ Sciþþie þa
Ethiopians had burning for the heat and Scythians the
norðmestan hæfdon ungewunelice hæton. Þa hæfdon monige
northernmost had unaccustomed heats Then had many
unwise menn him to worde ȝ to leasungspelle þæt
unwise men for-themselves as saying and as false-story that
sio hæte nære for hiora synnum, ac sædon þæt hio wære
the heat not-were for their sins but said that it were
for Fetontis forscapunge, anes mannes.
for of-Phaethon misdeed of-a man

Six hundred and five years before Rome was built fifty men were killed in Egypt in one night, every one by his own son; Danaus, who began the evil, was driven out and received in Argos by a king he afterward drove out in turn. In those days King Busiris sacrificed every stranger who came to him. Orosius asks those who say the world is worse under Christianity where in any Christian land a man must fear being offered to a god. Perseus of Greece then subdued a people in Asia and gave them his own name, so that they were called Persians ever after; and Orosius lists the horrors he passes over, saying men themselves said the stars of heaven fled their wickedness.

40.11 Ær ðæm ðe Romeburh getimbred wære syx hund wintran
Before that that Rome-city built were six hundred winters
ȝ fif, in Egyptum wearð ón ánre niht fiftig manna
and five in Egypt were in one night fifty men
ofslegen, ealle fram hiora agnum sunum; ȝ ealle ða men
slain all by their own sons and all the men
comon fram twam gebroðran. Þa þis gedon wæs, þa gyt
came from two brothers When this done was then still
lyfedan ða gebroðra. Se yldra wæs haten Danaus, þe þæs
lived the brothers The elder was called Danaus who of-the
yfeles ordfruma wæs. Se wearð of his rice adræfed, ȝ
evil originator was He was from his kingdom driven and
on Arge þæt land he fleonde becom; ȝ his se cyning
into Argos the land he fleeing came and him the king
þær Tenelaus mildelice onfeng; þeah (he) hit him eft
there Sthenelus kindly received though he it to-him afterward
mid yfele forgulde, þa he hine of his rice adræfde.
with evil repaid when he him from his kingdom drove

On þæm dagum on Egyptan wæs þæs kyninges þeaw Bosíriðis 40.20
In the days in Egypt was of-the king custom of-Busiris
þæt ealle þa cuman þe hine gesohton he to blote gedyde, ȝ
that all the strangers who him sought he to sacrifice put and
hys godum bebead. Ic wolde nu, cwæð Orosius, þæt me ða
to-his gods offered I wished now said Orosius that me they
geandwyrdan þa þe secgað þæt þeos world sy nu wyrse on
answered those who say that this world be now worse in
ðysan cristendome þonne hio ær on þæm hæþenscype wære,
this Christianity than it before in the heathendom were
þonne hi swylc geblot ȝ swylc morð donde wæron swylc
when they such sacrifice and such murder doing were as
her ær beforan sæde. Hwær is nu on ænigan cristendome
here before previously said Where is now in any Christianity
betuh him sylfum þæt mon him þurfe swilc ondrædan,
among them selves that one for-himself need such dread
þæt hine mon ænigum godum blote? oððe hwær syndon
that him one to-any gods sacrifice or where are
ure godas þe swylcra mana gyrnen swilce hiora wæron?
our gods who of-such crimes desire as theirs were
On þæm dagum Perseus se cyningc of Creca lande in 40.30
In the days Perseus the king from of-Greece land into
Asiam mid fyrde for, ȝ on ða ðeode winnende wæs oþ
Asia with army went and against the nation fighting was until
hi him gehyrsume wæron; ȝ þære þeode oþerne naman
they to-him obedient were and to-the nation another name
ascóp be him syluum, swa hi mon syððan het Persi.
gave after him self as them one afterward called Persians
Ic wat geare, cwæð Orósius, þæt ic his sceal her fela 42.1
I know well said Orosius that I of-it must here much
oferhebban, ȝ þa spell þe ic secge ic hi sceal gescyrtan.
pass-over and the stories which I tell I them must shorten

For ðon þe Asyrie hæfdon lx wintra ȝ an hund ȝ an
For that that Assyrians had sixty winters and a hundred and a
þusend under fiftiga cyninga rice, þæt hit na buton gewinne
thousand under of-fifty kings rule that it not without war
næs oþ þæt Sarðanopolím ofslegen wearð, ȝ se anwald
was until that Sardanapalus slain was and the power
siððan on Mæðe gehwearf. Hwa is þæt þe eall ða yfel þe
afterward to Medes turned Who is that who all the evils which
hi donde wæron asecgean mæge oððe areccean? Eac ic wille
they doing were tell can or relate Also I will
geswigian Tontolis ȝ Philopes þara scondlicestena spella;
be-silent-about of-Tantalus and of-Pelops the most-shameful stories
hu manega bismerlica gewin Tontolus gefremede syððan
how many shameful wars Tantalus committed after
he cyningc wæs; ymb þone cniht þe he neadinga genam
he king was about the boy whom he forcibly took
Ganemeþis; ȝ hu he his agenne sunu his godum to blote
Ganymede and how he his own son to-his gods as sacrifice
acwealde, ȝ hine him sylf siððan to mete gegyrede. Eac
killed and him for-him himself afterward as food prepared Also
me sceal aðreotan ymbe Philopes, ȝ ymbe Tardanus, ȝ ymb
me it-shall weary about Pelops and about Dardanus and about
ealra þara Troiana gewin to asecgenne, for ðon on spellum
of-all the Trojans war to tell for that in stories
ȝ ón leoðum hiora gewin cuðe sindon. Ic sceall eác ealle
and in songs their wars known are I shall also all
forlætan þa þe of Perseo ȝ óf Cathma gesæde syndon,
omit those which about Perseus and about Cadmus said are
ȝ eác þa ðe of Thebani ȝ óf Spartani gesæde syndon.
and also those which about Thebans and about Spartans said are

Eac ic wille geswigian þara mándæda þara Lemniaðum, ⁊ 42.17
Also I will be-silent-about the evil-deeds of-the Lemnians and
Ponthionis þæs cyninges, hu hreowlice (he) wearð adræfed óf
of-Pandion the king how cruelly he was driven from
Othinentium his agenre þeode; ⁊ Atregsas ⁊ Thigesþres hu
Athenians his own nation and of-Atreus and of-Thyestes how
hi heora fæderas ofslogan, ⁊ ymb hiora hetelican forlignessa,
they their fathers slew and about their hateful adulteries
ic hit eall forlæte. Eac ic hit forlæte, Adipsus hu he ægþer
I it all omit Also I it omit Oedipus how he each
ofsloh ge his agenne fæder, ge his steopfæder, ge his
slew both his own father and his stepfather and his
steopsunu. On þæm dagum wæron swa ungemetlica yfel þæt
stepson In the days were so immense evils that
þa men sylf sædon þæt hefones tungul hiora yfel flugon.
the men themselves said that of-heaven stars their evils fled

IX · CRETE AND ATHENS

Six hundred and sixty years before Rome was built a huge battle was fought between the Cretans and the Athenians. The Cretans had the grim victory and gave the noblest children of Athens to the Minotaur, half man and half lion, to eat. In those days the Lapiths and the Thessalians fought, and when the Lapiths saw the Thessalians fighting them from horseback they called them Centaurs, half horse and half man, having never seen men fight on a horse before.

Ær ðæm þe Romeburg getimbred wære siex hunde wintrum 42.25
Before that that Rome-city built were six hundred winters
⁊ lxgum, wearð þæt ungemetlice micel gefeoht betuh
and sixty arose the immensely great battle between
Cretense ⁊ Atheniense þæm folcum. ⁊ þa Cretense hæfdon
Cretans and Athenians the peoples and the Cretans had

þone grimlecan sige, ⁊ ealle þa æðel[e]stan bearn þara
the cruel victory and all the noblest children of-the
Atheniensa hi genoman, ⁊ sealdon þæm Minotauro to
Athenians they took and gave to-the Minotaur to
etanne, þæt wæs healf mon, healf leo.
eat that was half man half lion
42.31 On ðæm dagum wæs þætte Lapithe ⁊ Thesali wæron
In the days was that Lapiths and Thessalians were
winnende him betweonum. Þonne þa Lapithe gesawon Thesali
fighting them between When the Lapiths saw Thessalians
þæt folc of hiora horsum beon feohtende wið hie, þonne
the people from their horses be fighting against them then
heton hi hie Centauri — þæt sindon healf hors, healf men —
called they them Centaurs that are half horses half men
for þon hie on horse [hie] feohtan ne gesawen ær þa.
for that they on horse them fight not saw before then

X · VESOGES AND THE AMAZONS

Four hundred and eighty years before Rome was built Vesoges of Egypt told the Scythians to buy their land from him or be destroyed; they answered that it was insolent for so rich a king to attack so poor a people, routed him, and held Asia to tribute fifteen years. In the same time two Scythian princes were killed by treachery, and their widows took weapons, killed the men around them, and made a people of women who met their neighbors once a year, reared only their daughters, and burned off the right breast to draw the bow — Amazons, that is "the burnt" in English. They took most of Europe and Asia and built Ephesus, until Hercules came against them with Greek ships. Orosius answers the Romans who complain of their own age that before Christ no nation asked peace of another except in need, nor could buy it at any price without becoming a slave.

Ær þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wære iiii hu[n]de 44.3
Before that that Rome-city built were four hundred
wintrum ⁊ hundeahtatigum, Uesoges, Egypta cyning, wæs
winters and eighty Vesoges of-Egypt king was
winnende of suðdæle Asiam, oð him se mæsta dæl wearð
fighting from south-part Asia until to-him the greatest part was
underþieded, ⁊ he Uesoges, Egypta cyning, wæs siþþan mid
subjected and he Vesoges of-Egypt king was afterward with
firde farende on Sciþþie on ða norðdælas, ⁊ his ærendracan
army going against Scythians into the north-parts and his messengers
beforan ásende to þære ðeode, ⁊ him untweogendlice
before sent to the nation and to-them unhesitatingly
secgan het þæt hie oðer sceolden, oþþe ðæt lond æt
say commanded that they one should either the land from
him alesan, oþþe he hie wolde mid gefeohte fordon ⁊
him ransom or he them would with battle destroy and
forherigan. Hie him þa gesceadwislice andwyrdon, ⁊ cwædon
ravage They him then reasonably answered and said

þæt hit gemalic wære ⁊ unryhtlic þæt swa oferwlenced
that it shameless were and unjust that so over-rich
cyning sceolde winnan on swa earm folc swa hie wæron.
king should fight against so poor people as they were
Heton him þeh þæt andwyrde secgan, þæt him leofre
Commanded to-him yet the answer say that to-them dearer
wære wið hiene to feohtanne þonne gafol to gieldanne. Hie
were against him to fight than tribute to pay They
þæt gelæstan swa, ⁊ sona þone cyning gefliemdon mid his
that performed so and at-once the king put-to-flight with his
folce, ⁊ him æfterfolgiende wæron, ⁊ ealle Ægypte awestan
people and him following were and all Egypt laid-waste
buton þæm fenlondum anum. ⁊ þa hie hamweard wendon
except the fen-lands alone and when they homeward turned
be westan þære ie Eufrate, ealle Asiam hie genieddon
to-the west-of the river Euphrates all Asia they compelled
þæt hie him gafol guldon, ⁊ þær wæron fiftene gear þæt
that they to-them tribute paid and there were fifteen years the
lond herigende ⁊ westende, oð heora wíf him sendon
land harrying and laying-waste until their wives to-them sent
ærendracan æfter, ⁊ him sædon þæt hie oðer dyden, oðþe
messengers after and to-them said that they one did either
ham comen oððe hie him woldon oðerra wera ceosan.
home came or they for-themselves would other husbands choose
Hi þa þæt lond forleton, ⁊ him hamweard ferdon.
They then the land left and themselves homeward went
44.24 On þære ilcan tide wurdon twegen æþelingas afliemde of
In the same time were two princes driven-out from
Sciþþian, Plenius ⁊ Scolopetius wæron hatene, ⁊ geforan
Scythia Plynos and Scolopetius were called and went-to
þæt lond, ⁊ gebudon betuh Capadotiam ⁊ Pontum neah
the land and settled between Cappadocia and Pontus near

þære læssan Asian, ⁊ þær winnende wæron, oð hie him
the lesser Asia and there fighting were until they for-themselves
þær eard genamon. ⁊ hie ðær æfter hrædlice tide from
there dwelling took and they there after short time by
þæm londleodum þurh seara ofslægene wurdon. Þa wurdon
the natives through treacheries slain were Then became
hiora wif swa sarige on hiora mode, ⁊ swa swiðlice gedrefed,
their wives so sorry in their mind and so greatly troubled
ægþær ge þara æþeliuga wíf ge þara oþerra monna þe mid
each both of-the princes wives and of-the other men who with
him ofslægene wæron, þætte [hie] wæpna naman, to þon ðæt
them slain were that they weapons took to that that
hie heora weras wrecan þohton. ⁊ hi þa hrædlice æfter þæm
they their husbands avenge thought and they then quickly after that
ofslogan ealle þa wæpnedmen þe him on neaweste wæron. For
slew all the males who them in neighborhood were For
þon hie dydon swa þe hie woldon þætte þa oþere wif wæren
that they did so that they wished that the other women were
emsarige him, þæt hie siþþan on him fultum hæfden, ðæt hie
equally-sorry with-them that they afterward in them help had that they
ma mehten heora weras wrecan. Hi þa þa wif ealle togædere
more could their husbands avenge They then the women all together
gecirdon, ⁊ on ðæt folc winnende wæron, ⁊ þa wæpnedmen
turned and against the people fighting were and the males
sleande, oð hie þæs londes hæfdon micel on hiora onwalde.
slaying until they of-the land had much in their power
Þa under þæm gewinne hie genamon friþ wið þa wæpnedmen.
Then during the war they made peace with the males
Siþþan wæs hiera þeaw þæt hie ælce geare ymbe twelf 46.8
Afterward was their custom that they each year after twelve
monað tosomne ferdon, ⁊ þær þonne bearna striendon.
months together went and there then children begot

Eft þonne þa wif heora bearn cendon, þonne feddon hie
Afterward when the women their children bore then fed they
þa mædencild, ⁊ slogon þa hysecild. ⁊ þæm mædencildum
the girl-children and slew the boy-children and to-the girl-children
hie fortendun þæt swiðre breost foran þæt hit weaxan ne
they burned-off the right breast in-front that it grow not
sceolde, þæt hie hæfden þy strengran scyte. For þon hi
should that they had the stronger shot For that them
mon hæt on Crecisc Amazanas, þæt is on Englisc 'fortende.'
one calls in Greek Amazons that is in English burned-off
46.15 Heora twa wæron heora cwena, Marsepia ⁊ Lampida wæron
Of-them two were their queens Marpesia and Lampeto were
hatene. Hie heora here on tu todældon; oþer æt ham beon
called They their army into two divided one at home be
heora lond to healdanne, oðer ut faran to winnanne. Hie siþþan
their land to hold other out go to fight They afterward
geeodon Europe ⁊ Asiam þone mæstan dǽl, ⁊ getimbredon
conquered Europe and Asia the greatest part and built
Effesum þa burg, ⁊ monege oðere on ðære læssan Asiam:
Ephesus the city and many others in the lesser Asia
⁊ siþþan hiera heres þone mæstan dǽl ham sendon mid
and afterward of-their army the greatest part home sent with
hiora herehyþe, ⁊ þone oþerne dæl þær leton þæt lond to
their booty and the other part there left the land to
healdonne. Þær wearð Marsepia sio cwen ofslagen, ⁊ micel
hold There was Marpesia the queen slain and much
þæs heres þe mid hiere beæftan wæs. Đær wearð hire dohtor
of-the army which with her behind was There became her daughter
cwen Sinope. Seo ilce cwen Sinope toeacan hiere hwætscipe ⁊
queen Sinope The same queen Sinope besides her valor and
hiere monigfealdum duguþum hiere lif geendade on mægðhade.
her manifold virtues her life ended in maidenhood

On þæm dagum wæs swa micel ege from ðæm wifmonnum, 46.27
In the days was so great fear from the women
þætte Europe ne Asiam ne ealle þa neahþeoda ne mehton
that Europe nor Asia nor all the neighbor-nations — could
aþencean ne acræftan hu hi him wiðstondan męhten, ær þon
devise nor contrive how they them withstand could before that
hie gecuron Ercol þone ent þæt he hie sceolde mid eallum
they chose Hercules the giant that he them should with all
Creca cræftum beswican. ⁊ þeah ne dorste he geneðan þæt
of-Greeks skills deceive and yet not dared he venture that
he hie mid firde gefore, ær he ongan mid Creca scipun þe
he them with army attacked before he began with of-Greeks ships which
mon 'dulmunus' hætt, þe mon sægð þæt on an sciþ mæge
one dromons calls which one says that in one ship can-(hold)
an þusend manna; ⁊ þa nihtes on ungearwe hi on bestæl,
a thousand men and then by-night in unreadiness them upon stole
⁊ hie swiþe forslog ⁊ fordyde; ⁊ hwæðere ne mehte hie
and them greatly slaughtered and destroyed and yet not could them
þæs londes benæman. On ðæm dagum þær wæron twa cwena,
of-the land deprive In the days there were two queens
þæt wæron gesweostor, Anthiopa ⁊ Orithia; ⁊ þær wearð
who were sisters Antiope and Orithyia and there was
Orithia gefangen. Æfter hiere feng to ðæm rice Pentesilia,
Orithyia captured After her succeeded to the kingdom Penthesilea
sio on þæm Troianiscan gefeohte swiþe mære gewearð.
who in the Trojan battle very famous became
Hit is scondlic, cwæð Orosius, ymb swelc to sprecanne hwelc 48.4
It is shameful said Orosius about such to speak what
hit þa wæs, þa swa earme wíf ⁊ swa elðeodge hæfdon
it then was when so wretched women and so foreign had
gegan þone cræftgestan dǽl ⁊ þa hwatestan men ealles þises
conquered the most-skillful part and the boldest men of-all this

middangeardes, þæt wæs Asiam ⁊ Europe, þa hie forneah
middle-earth that was Asia and Europe when they nearly
mid ealle aweston, ⁊ ealda ceastra ⁊ ealde byrig towurpon. ⁊
with all laid-waste and old towns and old cities overthrew and
æfter ðæm hie dydon ægþer ge cyninga ricu settan ge niwu
after that they did each both of-kings kingdoms establish and new
ceastra timbredon, ⁊ ealle þa worold on hiora agen gewill on
towns built and all the world into their own will turning
wendende wæron folneah c wintra. ⁊ swa gemune men
— were nearly a-hundred winters and so mindful men
wæron ælces broces þætte hie hit folneah to nanum facne ne to
were of-each affliction that they it nearly for no crime nor for
nanum laðe næfdon þætte þa earman wífmen hie swa tintredon.
any injury had that the wretched women them so tormented
48.14 ⁊ nu, þa ða Gotan coman of þæm hwatestan monnum
and now when the Goths came from the boldest men
Germania, þe ægðer ge Pirrus se reða Creca cyning, ge
of-Germany whom each both Pyrrhus the fierce of-Greece king and
Alexander, ge Iulius se cræftęga casere, hie alle from him
Alexander and Julius the skillful emperor they all from them
ondredon þæt hi hie mid gefeohten. Hu úngemetlice ge
dreaded that they them with fight How immoderately ye
Rómware bemurciað ⁊ besprecað þæt eow nu wyrs (s)ie on
Romans murmur and complain that to-you now worse be in
þiosan cristendome þonne þæm þeodum þa wære, for þon
this Christianity than to-the nations then were for that
þa Gotan eow hwón oferhergedon, ⁊ iowre burg abræcon,
the Goths you a-little ravaged and your city stormed
⁊ iower feawe ofslogon; ⁊ for hiora cræftum ⁊ for hiora
and of-you few slew and for their skills and for their
hwætscipe iowra selfra anwaldes eoweres unþonces habban
valor of-your selves power your against-will have

mehton, þe nu lustlice sibbsumes friðes ȝ sumne dæl (landes)
could who now gladly peaceful peace and some part of-land
æt eow biddende sindon, to þon þæt hie eow on fultume beon
from you asking are to that that they to-you as help be
moten, ȝ hit ár þiosan genog æmettig læg ȝ genog weste,
may and it before this enough empty lay and enough waste
ȝ ge his nane note ne hæfdon. Hu blindlice monege þeoda
and ye of-it no use — had How blindly many nations
sprecað ymb þone cristendóm, þæt hit nu wyrse sie þonne hit
speak about the Christianity that it now worse be than it
ær wære, þæt hie nellað geþencean oþþe ne cunnon, hwær
before were that they will-not think or not can where
hit gewurde ær þæm cristendome, þæt ænegu þeod oþre hiere
it happened before the Christianity that any nation other by-its
willum friþes bæde, buton hiere þearf wære, oþþe hwær ænegu
will peace asked unless to-it need were or where any
þeod æt oþerre mehte frið begietan, oððe mid golde, oððe mid
nation from other could peace obtain either with gold or with
seolfre, oþþe mid ænige feo, buton he him underþiedd wære.
silver or with any money unless he to-him subjected were
Ac siþþan Crist geboren wæs, þe ealles middangeardes is 48.32
But since Christ born was who of-all middle-earth is
sibb ȝ frið, nales þæt án þæt men hie mehten aliesan
concord and peace not-at-all that alone that men themselves could ransom
mid feo of þeowdome, ac eac þeoda him betweonum buton
with money from slavery but also nations them between without
þeowdome gesibbsume wæron. Hu wene ge hwelce sibbe
slavery peaceable were How think ye what peace
þa weras hæfden ær þæm cristendome, þonne heora wif
the husbands had before the Christianity when their wives
swa monigfeald yfel donde wæron on þiosan middangearde?
so manifold evil doing were in this middle-earth

Four hundred and thirty years before Rome was built Alexander, son of King Priam, took Helen from Menelaus, and about her came the famous war: the Greeks had a thousand of the great ships, swore never to come home until they were avenged, and fought about the city ten years. Who can count what perished on either hand, Orosius asks, which the poet Homer told most plainly; let whoever wishes to know read in his books of the slaughter, the famine, the shipwreck, and the strange shape-changings that the stories tell. From that war came another, for Aeneas went from Troy into Italy.

50.5 Ær þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wære feower hunde
Before that that Rome-city built were four hundred
(wintrum) ⁊ xxxgum wintra, gewearð þætte Alexander,
winters and thirty winters happened that Alexander
Priamises sunu þæs cyninges, of Troiana þære byrig, genom
of-Priam son of-the king from Troy the city took
þæs cyninges wif Monelaus, of Læcedemonia, Creca byrig,
of-the king wife Menelaus from Lacedaemon of-Greece city
Elena. Ymb hie wearð þæt mære gewinn ⁊ þa miclan gefeoht
Helen About her arose the famous war and the great battles
Creca ⁊ Troiana, swa þætte Crecas hæfdon m scipa þara
of-Greeks and of-Trojans so that Greeks had thousand ships of-the
miclana dulmana, ⁊ him betweonum gesworan þæt hie næfre
great dromons and them between swore that they never
noldon on cyþþe cuman ær hie hiora teonan gewræcen. ⁊
would into native-land come before they their injury avenged and
hi ða x gear ymbe þa burg sittende wæron ⁊ feohtende.
they then ten years around the city sitting were and fighting
Hwa is þætte áriman mæge hwæt þær moncynnes forwearð
Who is that count can what there of-mankind perished
on ægðere hand, þæt Omarus se scop sweotelicost sægde! For
on each hand which Homer the poet most-clearly told For

þon nis me þæs þearf, cwæð Orosius, to secgenne, for þon
that not-is to-me of-it need said Orosius to tell for that
hit longsum is, ȝ eac monegum cuð. Þeah swa hwelcne
it tedious is and also to-many known Though so which
mon swa lyste þæt witan, ræde on his bocum hwelce
man so it-pleases that know let-read in his books what
ungetina ȝ hwelce tibernessa (hie dreogende wæron) ægðer
misfortunes and what sacrifices they suffering were each
ge on monslihtum ge on hungre ge on scipgebroce ge on
both in slaughters and in hunger and in shipwreck and in
mislicre forscapunge, swa mon on spellum sægð. Þa folc him
various transformation as one in stories tells The peoples them
betweonum ful x winter þa gewin wraciende wæron. Geþence
between full ten winters the wars waging were Let-think
þonne þara tida ȝ nu þissa, hwæþre (him bet licien!).
then of-those times and now of-these which to-him better please
Þa sona of þæm gefeohte wæs oþer æfterfylgende. Eneas 50.23
Then at-once from the battle was another following Aeneas
mid his firde fór of þæm Troianiscan gefeohte in Italiam.
with his army went from the Trojan battle into Italy
Þæt mæg mon eac on bocum sceawigean, hu monega gewin
That can one also in books see how many wars
ȝ hu monega gefeoht he ðær dreogende wæs.
and how many battles he there waging was

Sixty-four years before Rome was built Sardanapalus, the last king of Assyria, was so soft that he loved the bearing of women more than of men; his governor plotted with the Medes, and the king burned himself. Astyages took his nephew Cyrus of Persia for a son, and Cyrus rose against him; when the Persians began to give way their wives ran at them, asking where they meant to flee, since they had no refuge but their wives' wombs, and shamed they turned and took the king. In those days a founder offered Phalaris, who tortured the Agrigentines into submission, a brazen bull to roast men in, and Phalaris shoved the maker into it first; yet men now blame the Christian times, Orosius says, when kings forgive an offense for God's love.

50.27 Ær þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wære lxiiiigum wintra,
Before that that Rome-city built were sixty-four winters
ricsade Sarda[no]polus se cyning in Asiria, þær Ninus se
reigned Sardanapalus the king in Assyria where Ninus the
cyning ærest ricsade, ⁊ Sardanopolus wæs se siðmesta cyning
king first reigned and Sardanapalus was the last king
þe on ðæm londe ricsade. He wæs swiþe furþumlic mon, ⁊
who in the land reigned He was very luxurious man and
hnesclic, ⁊ swiþe wræne, swa þæt he swiðor lufade wifa
effeminate and very lustful so that he more loved of-women
gebæro þonne wæpnedmonna. Þæt þa onfunde Arbatus his
manners than of-men That then discovered Arbaces his
ealdormon, þe he gesett hæfde ofer Meðas ðæt lond. He
governor whom he set had over Media the land He
angan sierwan mid þæm folce þe he ofer wæs, hu he hiene
began to-plot with the people which he over was how he him
beswican mehte, ⁊ aspon him from ealle þa þe he ondred
betray could and enticed him from all those who he dreaded
ðæt him on fyl[s]te beon woldon. Þa se cyning ðæt
that to-him in help be would When the king that

anfunde, þæt him mon geswicen hæfde, he ða hiene selfne
discovered that him one betrayed had he then him self
forbærnde. ⁊ siþþan hæfdon Mæðe onwald ofer Asirie. Hit is
burned and afterward had Medes power over Assyrians It is
unieðe to gesecgenne hu monege gewin siþþan wæron betuh
difficult to tell how many wars afterward were between
Mæðum, ⁊ Caldeum, ⁊ Sciððian. Ac þæt mon mæg witan,
Medes and Chaldeans and Scythians But that one can know
þonne swa ofermætlicu ricu onstyrede wæron, hu monege
when so immense kingdoms stirred-up were how many
missenlice moncwealmas on ðæm gewinnum gewurdon.
various slaughters in the wars occurred
Æfter þæm ricsade Fraortes se cyning in Meðen. Æfter þæm 52.13
After that reigned Phraortes the king in Media After —
Fraorte ricsade Diocles, se Mæðe rice swiðe gemiclade.
Phraortes reigned Deioces who of-Medes kingdom greatly enlarged
Æfter (þam) Diocle feng Astiai to rice, se næfde nan[ne]
After — Deioces succeeded Astyages to kingdom who had-not any
sunu; ac he nam his nefan him to suna of Persam þære
son but he took his nephew for-himself as son from Persians the
þeode, Cirus wæs haten. Se þa, mid ðon þe he geweox, him
nation Cyrus was called He then with that that he grew-up to-him
þa ofþyncendum ⁊ ðæm Perseum þæt hie on his eames
then it-displeasing and to-the Persians that they in of-his uncle
anwalde wæron ⁊ on þara Meða, ac hie gewin uphofan.
power were and in of-the Medes but they war raised
He þa Ast(i)ai se cyning beþohte swiðost to Arpelles his
He then Astyages the king trusted most to Harpagus his
ealdormenn, þæt he mid his cræfte his nefan mid gefeohte
governor that he with his skill his nephew with battle
wiðstode; for þon ðe se cyning ne gemunde þara monigra
withstood for that that the king not remembered the many

teonena þe hiora ægðer oþrum on ærdagum gedyde, ȝ hu se
injuries which of-them each to-other in former-days did and how the
cyning het his sunu ofslean, ȝ hiene siþþan þæm fæder
king commanded his son slay and him afterward to-the father
to mete gegierwan, þeh heora gewinn þa gesemed wære. He
as food prepare though their strife then settled were He
þa se ealdormon mid firde fór ongean þæm Perseum, ȝ
then the governor with army went against the Persians and
sona þæs folces þone mæstan dæl fleonde mid ealle forlædde,
at-once of-the people the greatest part fleeing with all misled
ȝ mid sea[r]we þæm Perseo cyninge on onwald gedyde.
and with treachery to-the Persian king into power put
ȝ on þæm gefeohte Meða cræft ȝ heora duguð gefeoll.
and in the battle of-Medes strength and their host fell
52.30 Þa se cyning þæt facn anfunde þe se ealdormon wiþ
When the king the treachery discovered which the governor against
hiene gedon hæfde, he þeah gegaderade þone fultum þe he
him done had he yet gathered the help which he
þa mæhte, ȝ wið þæm nefan fird gelædde. ȝ he Cirus
then could and against the nephew army led and he Cyrus
Persea cyning hæfde þriddan dæl his firde beæftan him,
of-Persians king had third part of-his army behind him
on þæt gerad, gif ænig wære þe fyr fluge þe on ðæm
on that condition if any were who farther fled who in the
gefeohte wæs þonne to þæm folce þe þær beæftan wæs, þæt
battle was than to the people who there behind was that
hine mon sloge swa raðe swa mon hiora fiend wolde. Þa
him one slew as quickly as one their enemies would Then
þ[e]ahhwæ[ð]re gebyrede him þæt hie hwæthwara gebugan to
nevertheless happened to-them that they somewhat turned to
fleonne. Hi þa hiera wif him ongean iernende [wæron], ȝ
flee They then their wives them toward running were and

hie swiþe tornwyrdon, ⁊ acsedon, gif hie feohtan ne dorsten,
them greatly reviled and asked if they fight not dared
hwider hie fleon woldon; þæt hie oðer gener næfden, buton
whither they flee would that they other refuge had-not except
hie on heora wifa hrif gewiton. Hi þa hrædlice, æfter þæm
they into of-their wives womb went They then quickly after that
þe þa wif hie swa scondlice geræht hæfdon, gewendan eft
that the wives them so shamefully addressed had turned again
ongean þone cyning, ⁊ ealne his here gefliemdon, ⁊ hiene
against the king and all his army put-to-flight and him
selfne gefengon. He þa Cirus ageaf þæm cyninge his eame
self captured He then Cyrus gave-back to-the king his uncle
ealle þa are þe he ær hæfde, buton ðæt he cyning nære;
all the honor which he before had except that he king not-were
⁊ he þæt wæs eall forsacende for þon þe him Arpellas
and he it was all refusing for that that to-him Harpagus
se ealdormon ær to beswice wearð mid his agenre þeode.
the governor before to deceit became with his own nation
Ac him Cirus his nefa gesealde Ircaniam þa þeode on 54.10
But to-him Cyrus his nephew gave Hyrcanians the nation into
anwald to habbanne. Ðær wearð Mæðe onwald geendod.
power to have There was of-Medes power ended
Ac Cirus mid Perseum to ðæm anwalde feng. Ac þa
But Cyrus with Persians to the power succeeded But the
byrig þe on monegum þeodum Mæðum ǽr gafol guldon
cities which in many nations to-Medes before tribute paid
wurdon Ciruse to monegum gefeohtum.
became to-Cyrus as many battles
On ðæm dagum wilnade sum æðeling to ricsianne in 54.16
In the days desired a prince to reign in
Argentine þære ðeode, Falores wæs haten. He wæs of Si[ci]lia
Agrigentines the nation Phalaris was called He was from Sicily

þæm londe, ȝ mid ungemetlicre pi(n)unge he wæs þæt folc
the land and with immoderate torture he was the people
cwielmende, to ðon þæt hie him anbugen. Ða wæs þær sum
tormenting to that that they to-him submitted Then was there a
árgeotere, se mehte dón missenlica anlicnessa. He þa se
bronze-founder who could make various likenesses He then the
geotere gebead þæm æðelinge, for ðon he him cweman þohte,
founder offered to-the prince for that he him please thought
þæt he him æ[t] ðære pínunge fylstan wolde þe he ðæm
that he him in the torture help would which he to-the
folce donde wæs. He þa swa dyde, ȝ geworhte anes fearres
people doing was He then so did and made of-a bull
anlicnesse of áre, to ðon, þonne hit hat wære, ȝ mon þa
likeness of bronze to that when it hot were and one the
earman men oninnan don wolde, hu se hlynn mæst wære,
wretched men within put would how the din greatest were
þonne hie þæt susl þæron þrowiende wæron; ȝ eac þæt
when they the torment therein suffering were and also that
se æþeling ægðer hæfde, ge his plegan ge his gewill, þonne
the prince each had both his sport and his will when
he þara manna tintrego oferhierde. Þa þæt þa onhæt wæs,
he of-the men torments overheard When that then heated was
ȝ eall gedón swa se geotere þæm æðelinge ær behet, se
and all done as the founder to-the prince before promised the
æðeling þæt þa sceawode, ȝ cwæð þæt þæm weorce nanum
prince it then inspected and said that for-the work to-no
men ær ne gerise bet to fandianne þonne þæm wyrhtan
man before — befitted better to test than to-the maker
þe hit worhte. Het hiene þa niman ȝ ðæron bescufan.
who it made Commanded him then seize and therein shove

For hwi besprecað nu men þas cristnan tida, ⁊ secgað þæt 54.33
For why decry now men these Christian times and say that
nu wyrsan tida sien þonne þa wæren, þa, þeh þe hwa wære
now worse times be than then were when though that anyone were
mid þæm cyningum on hiora gewill yfel donde, þæt hie swa
with the kings in their will evil doing that they so
þeah æt him ne mehton mid þy nane áre findan? ⁊ nu
though from them not could with that any mercy find and now
cyningas ⁊ caseras, þeah þe hwa wið hiora willan gegylte,
kings and emperors though that anyone against their will offend
hie ðeah for Godes lufan, be ðæs gyltes mæþe, forgifnesse doð.
they yet for of-God love by of-the offense measure forgiveness grant

XIII · THE PELOPONNESIANS AND THE ATHENIANS

Thirty years before Rome was built the Peloponnesians and the Athenians fought each other with all their skill and were so cut down on either hand that few were left. At the same time the women who had been in Scythia were making war in Asia a second time, and laid it waste.

Ær þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wære xxx wintra, wæs 56.6
Before that that Rome-city built were thirty winters was
þætte Pelopensium ⁊ Atheniensium, Creca þeoda, mid
that Peloponnesians and Athenians of-Greeks nations with
eallum hiera cræftum him betweonum winnende wæron; ⁊
all their skills them between fighting were and
hie to ðon swiðe forslagene wurdon on ægþere hand, þæt
they to that greatly slaughtered were on each hand that
hiera feawa to lafe wurdon. On þære ilcan tide wæron
of-them few as remainder became In the same time were

eft oðre siþe þa wifmen winnende on Asiam, þe ær on
again other time the women fighting in Asia who before in
Sciþþian wæron, ⁊ hie swiðe áwestan ⁊ forhergedan.
Scythia were and it greatly laid-waste and ravaged

XIV · SPARTA AND MESSENE

Twenty years before Rome was built Sparta and Messene fought twenty years, because the Messenians would not let the Spartan maidens make offering with their own. The Spartans besieged Messene ten years and, fearing they would lack children, sent home the men who had not sworn the oath to get children by all their wives. The city fell, and when they marched against the Messenians again and doubted whether they could stand, the Athenian poet they had chosen for king strengthened them with his song; few were left on either side, and Spartans, Messenians, Boeotians, Athenians, and many nations were drawn into that war for years after. So ends what happened before Rome was built, four thousand four hundred and eighty-two years from the beginning of the world.

56.13 Ær þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wære xxgum wintrum,
Before that that Rome-city built were twenty winters
Læcedemoniæ ⁊ Mesiane, Creca leode, him betweonum
Lacedaemonians and Messenians of-Greeks peoples them between
winnende wæron xx wintra, for þon Mesiane noldon ðæt
fighting were twenty winters for that Messenians would-not that
Læcedemonia mægdenmenn mid heora ofreden ⁊ heora godum
of-Lacedaemonians maidens with their sacrificed and to-their gods
onsægden. Þa æt nihstan hie hæfden getogen eal Creca folc to
offered Then at last they had drawn all of-Greeks people to
ðæm gewinnum, þa Læcedemonia besætan þa burg Mæs[ian]e
the wars then Lacedaemonians besieged the city Messene
x winter, ⁊ aðas gesworan þæt hie næfre noldon æt ham
ten winters and oaths swore that they never would at home

cuman ær hie þæt gewrecen hæfden. Þa redon hi him
come before they it avenged had Then counseled they them
betweonum, ⁊ cwædon þæt hie to raðe wolden fultumlease
between and said that they too soon would helpless
beon æt heora bearnteamum, þa hi ðær swa longe ðohton
be in their child-bearing when they there so long thought
to beonne, ⁊ þæt mid hiera weddum gefæstnod hæfdon,
to be and that with their pledges confirmed had
⁊ þæt hi heora feondum bet dyde þonne wyrs mid þæm.
and that they to-their enemies better did than worse with that
Gecwædon þa þæt þa þe ǽr æt þæm aþum næren, þæt þa
Agreed then that those who before at the oaths were-not that those
ham gelendon, ⁊ bi eallum heora wifum bearna striendon. ⁊
home went and by all their wives children begot and
þa oðere sittende wæran ymb þa burg, oð hi hie gewunnene
the others sitting were around the city until they it won
hæfdon; þeah hie him lytle hwile gehiersume wæron.
had though they to-them little while obedient were
Ac gecuron him anne scop to cyninge of Atheniensem, ⁊ 56.29
But chose for-themselves a poet as king from Athenians and
eft mid firde foran wiþ þa Messene. Þa hi him nealæhtan,
again with army went against the Messenians When they them approached
þa getweode hie hwæðer hie wið him mæhten. Se heora
then it-doubted them whether they against them could The their
cyning ongan ða singan ⁊ giddian, ⁊ mid þæm scopleoðe
king began then to-sing and recite and with the poem
heora mod swiðe getrymede, to þon þæt hie cwædon þæt hie
their mind greatly strengthened to that that they said that they
Mesiana folce wiðstondan mehten. (Heora) þeh wurdon feawa
of-Messenians people withstand could Of-them yet became few
to lafe on aðre hand. ⁊ þæt Creca folc fela geara him
as remainder on either hand and the of-Greeks people many of-years them

betweonum dreogende wæron, ægþer ge of Læcedemonia,
between waging were each both from Lacedaemonians
ge of Mesiane, ge of Boetium, ge of Atheniensium;
and from Messenians and from Boeotians and from Athenians
ȝ monege oþera þeoda to ðæm ilcan gewinne getugon.
and many of-other nations to the same war drew
58.7 Nu is hit scortlice ymbe þæt gesægd þætte ær gewearð
Now is it briefly about that told which before happened
ǽr Romeburg getimbred wære, þæt wæs from frymðe
before Rome-city built were that was from beginning
middangeardes feower þusend wintra ȝ feower hund ȝ
of-middle-earth four thousand winters and four hundred and
twa ȝ hundeahtatig, ȝ æfter þæm þe hio getimbred wæs,
two and eighty and after that that it built was
wæs ures Dryhtnes acennes ymb seofon hund wintra ȝ
was of-our Lord birth after seven hundred winters and
vtiene. Her endað sio forme bóc, ȝ onginð sio æfterre.
fifteen Here ends the first book and begins the second

BOOK II

I · THE FOUR EMPIRES

Orosius argues that all power is from God: the four chief empires stand at the four ends of the world, Babylon in the east, Greece in the north, Africa in the south, Rome in the west, still reigning. He sets the first and the last side by side to show the reckoning is God's and not fate's: Babylon lost its power to Cyrus in the year Rome threw off the Tarquins, and each city stood nearly eleven hundred and sixty-four years before its own governor turned on it. The two began alike and ended unlike — Babylon lived in its sins without repentance until God humbled it, while Rome served God with its Christian king and keeps its power and its emperors. Let the adversaries of Christianity moderate their speech, Orosius says, and remember their elders' impurities, wars, and mercilessness.

Ic wene, cwæð Orosius, þæt nan wís mon ne sie, buton he 58.13
I think said Orosius that no wise man — be unless he
genóh geare wite þætte God þone ærestan monn ryhtne ⁊
enough well know that God the first man righteous and
godne gesceop, ⁊ eal monncynn mid him. Ond for þon þe
good created and all mankind with him And for that that
he þæt gód forlet þe him geseald wæs, ⁊ wyrse geceas, hit
he the good forsook which to-him given was and worse chose it
God siþþan longsumlice wrecende wæs, ærest on him selfum,
God afterward long avenging was first on him self
⁊ siþþan on his bearnum gind ealne þisne middangeard
and afterward on his children throughout all this middle-earth
mid monigfealdum brocum ⁊ gewinnum, ge eac þas eorþan,
with manifold afflictions and wars and also this earth
þe ealle cwice wyhta bi libbað, ealle hiere wæstmbæro (he)
which all living creatures by live all its fertility he
gelytlade. Nu we witan þæt ure Dryhten us gesceop; we
diminished Now we know that our Lord us created we

witon eac þæt he ure reccend is, ⁊ us mid ryhtlicran lufan
know also that he our ruler is and us with more-righteous love
lufað þonne ænig mon. Nu we witon þæt ealle onwealdas
loves than any man Now we know that all powers
from him sindon; we witon eac þæt ealle ricu sint from
from him are we know also that all kingdoms are from
him, for þon ealle onwealdas of rice sindon. Nu he þara
him for that all powers from kingdom are Now he of-the
læssena rica reccend is, hu micle swiþor wene we þæt he
lesser kingdoms ruler is how much more think we that he
ofer þa maran sie, þe on swa unmetlican onwealdun ricsedon!
over the greater be which in so immense powers reigned
58.28 An wæs Babylonicum, þær Ninus ricsade; þæt oðer wæs
One was Babylonian where Ninus reigned the second was
Creca, þær Alexander ricsade; þridda wæs Affricanum, þær
of-Greeks where Alexander reigned third was African where
Ptolome ricsedon; se feorða is Romane, þe giet ricsiende
Ptolemies reigned the fourth is Romans who still reigning
sindon. Þás feower heafodricu sindon on feower endum
are These four chief-kingdoms are in four ends
þyses middangeardes, mid únasecgendlicre Godes tacnunge.
of-this middle-earth with unspeakable of-God token
Þæt Babylonicum wæs þæt forme, ⁊ on eastewerdum;
The Babylonian was the first and in eastern-part
þæt æfterre wæs þæt Crecisce, ⁊ on norðewerdum; þæt
the second was the Greek and in northern-part the
þridde wæs þæt Affricanum, ⁊ on suðwerdum; þæt feorþe
third was the African and in southern-part the fourth
is Romane, ⁊ on westewerdum. Babylonisce þæt æreste
is Romans and in western-part Babylonian the first
⁊ Romane þæt siðmeste hie wæron swa fæder ⁊ sunu,
and Romans the last they were as father and son

þonne hie heora willan moton wel wealdan. Þæt Crecisce
when they their will may well control The Greek
ȝ þæt Affri(c)anisce wæron swa swa hie him hiersumedon,
and the African were so as they them obeyed
ȝ him underþieded wære. Þæt ic wille eac gescadwislecor
and to-them subjected were That I will also more-reasonably
gesecgean, þæt hit mon geornor ongietan (mæge).
tell that it one more-readily understand can
Se æresta cyning wæs Ninus haten, swa we ær beforan sægden. 60.11
The first king was Ninus called as we before previously said
Þa hiene mon ofslog, þa feng Sameramis his cwen to þæm
When him one slew then succeeded Semiramis his queen to the
rice, ȝ getimbrede þa burg Babylonie, to þon þæt heo wære
kingdom and built the city Babylon to that that it were
heafod ealra Asiria; ȝ hit fela wintra siþþan on þæm stod, oð
head of-all Assyria and it many winters afterward in that stood until
ðæt Arbatus, Meþa ealdormon, Sardanopolum Babylonia cyning
that Arbaces of-Medes governor Sardanapalus of-Babylon king
ofslog. Þa wearð Babylonia ȝ Asiria anwald geendad, ȝ
slew Then was of-Babylon and of-Assyria power ended and
gehwearf on Meðas. On þæm ilcan geare þe þiss wæs, Procos,
turned to Medes In the same year that this was Procas
Numetores fæder, ongon ricsian in Italia þæm londe, þær eft
of-Numitor father began to-reign in Italy the land where afterward
Romeburg getimbred wearð. Se Procos wæs Numetores fæder ȝ
Rome-city built was — Procas was of-Numitor father and
Mulieses, ȝ wæs Siluian eam. Seo Siluie wæs Romuses modor
of-Amulius and was of-Silvia uncle — Silvia was of-Remus mother
ȝ Romules, þe Romeburg getimbredon. Ðæt wille ic gecyþan,
and of-Romulus who Rome-city built That will I make-known

þæt þa ricu of nanes monnes mihtum swa gecræftgade [ne]
that the kingdoms from of-no man powers so contrived —
wurdon, ne for nanre wyrde buton from Godes gestihtunge.
were nor for any fate but from of-God ordinance
60.25 Ealle stærwriteras secgað þæt Asiria rice æt Ninuse
All historians say that of-Assyria kingdom with Ninus
begunne, ⁊ Romana rice æt Procose begunne. From ðæm
began and of-Romans empire with Procas began From the
ærestan geare Ninuses rices oðþæt Babylonia burg getimbred
first year of-Ninus reign until of-Babylon city built
wæs, wæron lxiiii wintra; eac of ðæm ilcan geare þe
was were sixty-four winters also from the same year that
Procos ricsade in Italia wæron eac swilce lxiiii wintra,
Procas reigned in Italy were also likewise sixty-four winters
ær mon Romeburg getimbrede. Þy ilcan geare þe Romana
before one Rome-city built The same year that of-Romans
rice weaxan ongann ond miclian, on Procos dæge þæs
empire grow began and increase in of-Procas day of-the
cyninges, þy ilcan geare gefeoll Babylonia ⁊ eall Asiria
king the same year fell Babylon and all of-Assyria
rice ⁊ hiora anwald, æfter þæm ðe mon heora cyning
kingdom and their power after that that one their king
ofslog Sardanopolum. Siþþan hæfdon Caldei þa lond gebún
slew Sardanapalus Afterward had Chaldeans the lands inhabited
on freodome, þe nihst þære byrig wæron, þeh þe Mæðe
in freedom which nearest the city were though that Medes
hæfden þone anwald ofer hie, oðþæt Cirus, Persea cyning,
had the power over them until Cyrus of-Persians king
rics[i]an ongann, ⁊ ealle Babylonia áweste, ⁊ ealle Asirie
to-reign began and all Babylon laid-waste and all Assyrians
⁊ ealle Mæþe on Persa anwald gedyde. Þæt þa swa
and all Medes into of-Persians power put That then so

gelomp, ðætte on þære ilcan tide þe Babylonia ðiowdome
happened that in the same time that Babylon slavery
onfeng from Ciruse ðæm cyninge, þætte Roma aliesed
received from Cyrus the king that Rome freed
wearð of þeowdome þara unryhtwisestana cyninga ȝ þara
was from slavery of-the most-unjust kings and of-the
ofermodgestana, þe mon hæt Tarcuinie; ȝ ða ðæt eastrice
proudest whom one calls Tarquins and when the east-kingdom
in Asiria gefeoll, þa eac þæt westrice in Roma aras.
in Assyria fell then also the west-kingdom in Rome arose
Giet scæl ic, cwæð Orosius, monigfealdlecor sprecan wiþ 62.9
Yet shall I said Orosius more-manifoldly speak against
þa þe secgað þæt þa anwaldas sien of wyrda mægenum
those who say that the powers be from of-fates forces
gewordene, nales of Godes gestihtunge, hu emnlice hit
come-about not-at-all from of-God ordinance how evenly it
gelomp ymb ðás tu heofodricu, Asiria ȝ Romana, swa swa
happened about these two chief-kingdoms Assyrian and Roman so as
we ær sægdon, þætte Ninus ricsade on ðon eastrice lii
we before said that Ninus reigned in the east-kingdom fifty-two
wintra, ȝ æfter him his cwen Sameramis xlii wintra, ȝ
winters and after him his queen Semiramis forty-two winters and
on middeweardum hire rice hio getimbrede Babylonia þa burg.
in midst of-her reign she built Babylon the city
From þæm geare þe heo getimbred wearð, wæs hire anwald
From the year that it built was was its power
m wintra ȝ c ȝ lx ȝ folnæh feower, ær hio
thousand winters and hundred and sixty and nearly four before it
hiere anwaldes benumen wurde ȝ beswicen from Arbate hiere
of-its power deprived were and betrayed by Arbaces its
agnum ealdormenn ȝ Meþa cyninge; þeh þe siðþan ymbe
own governor and of-Medes king though that afterward around

þa burg lytle hwile freodom wære buton onwalde, swa we
the city little while freedom were without power as we
ær sægdon, from Caldei þæm leodum. Swa eac swilce wearð
before said from Chaldeans the peoples So also likewise was
Romeburg ymb m wintra ⁊ c ⁊ lx ⁊ folneah
Rome-city after thousand winters and hundred and sixty and nearly
feower, þætte Alrica hiere ealdormon ⁊ Gotona cyning hiere
four that Alaric its governor and of-Goths king of-its
onwaldes hie beniman woldon; ⁊ heo hwæðere onwealg on
power it deprive would and it nevertheless unharmed in
hiere onwalde æfter þurhwunade. Þeh þe ægþer þissa burga
its power afterward continued Though that each of-these cities
þurh Godes diegelnessa þus getacnod wurde: ærest Babylonia
through of-God mysteries thus signified were first Babylon
þurh hiere agenne ealdormon, þa he hiere cyning beswac;
through its own governor when he its king betrayed
swa eac Roma, þa hi hiere agen ealdormonn ⁊ Gotona
so also Rome when it its own governor and of-Goths
cyning hiere anwaldes beniman woldon — hit þeh God for
king of-its power deprive would it yet God for
heora cristendome ne geþafode, naþer ne for heora caseras ne
their Christianity not permitted either — for their emperors or
for heora selfra, ac hie nugiet ricsiende sindon ægþer ge mid
for of-their selves but they still reigning are each both with
hiera cristendome ge mid hiora anwalde ge mid hiera caserum.
their Christianity and with their power and with their emperors
62.32 Þis ic sprece nu for ðæm þe ic wolde þæt þa ongeaten, þe
This I speak now for that that I wished that they perceived who
þa tida ures cristendomes leahtriað, hwelc mildsung siþþan
the times of-our Christianity blame what mercy afterward
wæs, siþþan se cristendom wæs; ⁊ hu monigfeald wólbærnes
was since the Christianity was and how manifold pestilence

ðære worulde ær þæm wæs; ȝ eac þæt hie oncnewen hu
of-the world before that was and also that they recognized how
gelimplice ure God on þæm ærran tidum þa anwaldas ȝ þa
fittingly our God in the former times the powers and the
ricu sette, se ilca [se] þe giet settende is ȝ wendende
kingdoms established the same he who still establishing is and turning
ælce onwaldas ȝ ælc rice to his willan. Hu gelice onginn
each power and each kingdom to his will How alike beginning
þa twa byrg hæfdon, ȝ hu gelice heora dagas wæron, ægðer
the two cities had and how alike their days were each
ge on (ðæm) góde ge on ðæm yfele! Ac hiora anwalda endas
both in the good and in the evil But of-their powers ends
wæron swiþe ungelice; for þon þe Babylonie mid monigfealdum
were very unlike for that that Babylonians with manifold
unryhtum ȝ firenlustum mid heora cyninge buton ælcre
injustices and lusts with their king without any
hreowe libbende wæran, þæt hie hit na gebetan noldan, ær
repentance living were that they it not amend would before
þon hie God mid þæm mæstan bismere geeaðmedde, þa he
that them God with the greatest disgrace humbled when he
hie ægðres benam ge heora cyninges ge heora anwaldes; ac
them of-each deprived both of-their king and of-their power but
Romane mid hiora cristnan cyninge Gode þowiende wæron,
Romans with their Christian king to-God serving were
þætte he him for þæm ægþres geuþe, ge hiora cyninges ge
that he to-them for that of-each granted both of-their king and
heora anwaldes. For þæm magan hiora spræce gemetgian þa
of-their power For that may their speech moderate those
þe þæs cristendomes wiþerflitan sint, gif hie gemunan willað
who of-the Christianity adversaries are if they remember will
hiora ieldrena unclænnessa, ȝ heora wolgewinna, ȝ hiora
of-their elders impurities and their baleful-wars and their

monigfealdan unsibbe, ⁊ hiora únmiltsunge þe hie to
manifold discord and their unmercifulness which they toward
gode hæfdon, ge eac him selfum betweonum; ðæt hie nane
god had and also them selves between that they no
mildheortnesse þurhteon ne mehtan, ær þæm him seo
mercy carry-out — could before that to-them the
bót of ðæm cristendome cóm, þe hie nú swiþost tælað.
remedy from the Christianity came which they now most censure

II · ROMULUS AND THE RAPE OF THE SABINES

Four hundred and forty years after Troy fell Rome was built by Remus and Romulus, and Romulus at once defiled their beginning with his brother's killing. He and his men got the Sabine women by a trick, and the war that followed ended only when the Roman wives ran between the battles with their children and fell at their fathers' feet. So Romulus hallowed the city: the wall with his brother's blood, the temples with his fathers-in-law's, the kingdom with his uncle's, and then he betrayed his own father-in-law to death with a promise to share the kingdom. Rome held no land but the city, and its neighbors thought its men unworthy as former slaves, so Romulus stormed Caenina and fought the peoples round about until he had taken many cities. The kings after him were worse, until Tarquin let his son lie with Lucretia; she killed herself, and her husband and her brother Brutus drove out the king and all his kin.

64.20 Ymb feower hunde wintra ⁊ ymb feowertig þæs þe Troia
After four hundred winters and after forty of-that that Troy
Creca burg awested wæs, wearð Romeburg getimbred from
of-Greece city laid-waste was was Rome-city built by
twam gebroðrum, Remuse ⁊ Romuluse. ⁊ raðe æfter
two brothers Remus and Romulus and soon after
Romulus hiora anginn geunclænsade mid his broðor slege,
Romulus their beginning defiled with of-his brother slaying

ȝ eac siþþan mid his hiwunge ȝ his geferena: hwelce
and also afterward with his pretense and of-his companions what
bisena he ðær stellende wæs, mid þæm þe hie bædon Sabini
examples he there setting was with that that they asked Sabines
þa burgware þætte hi him geuðen hiora dohtra him
the citizens that they them granted their daughters for-themselves
to wifum to habbanne, ȝ hie him þara bena forwierndon.
as wives to have and they to-them the requests refused
Hi swaþeah heora unðances mid swicdome hie begeaton,
They nevertheless their against-will with treachery them got
mid þæm þe hie bædon þæt hie him fylstan mosten ðæt
with that that they asked that they them help might that
hie hiera godum þe ieð blotan mehten: þa hie him þæs
they to-their gods the easier sacrifice could when they to-them of-that
getygðedon, þa hæfdon hi him to wifum, ȝ heora fæderum
granted then had they them as wives and to-their fathers
eft agiefan noldon. Ymb þæt wearð þæt mæste gewinn monig
back give would-not About that arose the greatest war many
gear, oð hie fornæh mid ealle forslægene ȝ forwordene
years until they nearly with all slaughtered and perished
wæron on ægþere healfe, þæt hie mid nanum þinge ne
were on each side that they with no thing —
mehton gesemede weorþan, ær þara Romana wif mid heora
could reconciled become before of-the Romans wives with their
cildum iernende wæron gemong ðæm gefeohtum, ȝ heora
children running were among the battles and to-their
fæderum wæron to fotum feallende, ȝ biddende þæt hie
fathers were to feet falling and praying that they
for þara cilda lufan þæs gewinnes sumne ende gedyden.
for of-the children love of-the war some end made

66.3 Swa weorðlice ⁊ swa mildelice wæs Romeburg on fruman
So worthily and so mildly was Rome-city in beginning
gehalgod, mid broðor blode, ⁊ mid sweora, ⁊ mid
consecrated with of-brother blood and with of-fathers-in-law and with
Romuluses eame Numetores, þone he eac ofslog, ða he
of-Romulus uncle of-Numitor whom he also slew when he
cyning wæs, ⁊ him self siþþan to ðæm rice feng!
king was and for-him himself afterward to the kingdom succeeded
Þuss gebletsade Romulus Romana rice on fruman: mid his
Thus blessed Romulus of-Romans empire in beginning with of-his
broðor blode þone weall, ⁊ mid þara sweora blode þa
brother blood the wall and with of-the fathers-in-law blood the
ciricean, ⁊ mid his eames blode þæt rice. Ond siþþan
temple and with of-his uncle blood the kingdom And afterward
his agenne sweor to deaðe beswác, þa he hiene to
his own father-in-law to death betrayed when he him to
him áspón, ⁊ him gehet ðæt he his rice wið hiene
himself enticed and to-him promised that he his kingdom with him
dælan wolde, ⁊ hiene under ðæm ofslog.
share would and him during that slew

66.13 He þa Romulus æfter þiosan underfeng Cirinensa gewinn
He then Romulus after this undertook of-Caeninenses war
þara burgwarana, for þon þe he þagiet lytel landrice hæfde
of-the citizens for that that he still little territory had
buton þære byrig anre, for þon þe Romulus ⁊ ealle
except the city alone for that that Romulus and all
Romware oþerum folcum unweorðe wæron, for þon ðe hie
Romans to-other peoples unworthy were for that that they
on cnihthade wæron oþerra manna niedlingas. Þa hie ða
in boyhood were of-other men slaves When they then
hæfdon Cirinen (sa) þa burg ymbseten, ⁊ ðær micelne
had Caenina — the city besieged and there great

hungor þoliende wæron, þa gecwædan hie þæt him leofre
hunger suffering were then declared they that to-them dearer
wære þæt hie on ðæm iermþum heora lif geendodon þonne
were that they in the miseries their life ended than
hie ðæt gewinn forleten, oððe frið genamen. Hie ðær þa
they the war abandoned or peace made They there then
winnende wæron oð hie þa burg abræcon, ⁊ æfter þæm
fighting were until they the city stormed and after that
wið þa londleode on ælce healfe unablinnendlice winnende
against the natives on each side unceasingly fighting
wæron, oð hie ðærymbutan hæfdon monega byrig begietena.
were until they thereabout had many cities gotten
Ac þa cyningas þe æfter Romuluse ricsedon wæron forcuðran 66.25
But the kings who after Romulus reigned were more-wicked
⁊ eargran þonne he wære, ⁊ þæm folcum laðran ⁊
and more-cowardly than he were and to-the peoples more-hateful and
ungetæsran, oð þætte Tarcuinius, ðe we ær ymbe sædon,
more-troublesome until that Tarquinius whom we before about said
þe hira (eallra) fracoþast wæs — ægþer ge eargast, ge
who of-them all most-vile was each both most-cowardly and
wrænast, ge ofermodgast — ealra þara Romana wif [ða] þe
most-lustful and proudest of-all the Romans wives those whom
he mehte he to (ge)ligre geniedde, ⁊ his suna geþafode þæt
he could he to adultery compelled and to-his son allowed that
he læg mid Latinus wife, Lucrettie hatte, Brutu(s)es sweostor,
he lay with of-Latinus wife Lucretia was-called of-Brutus sister
þa heo on firde wæron, ðeh þe hie Romana bremuste wæron
when they in army were though that they of-Romans most-famous were
to ðæm cyninge. Heo ða Lucretie hi selfe for þæm acwealde.
to the king She then Lucretia her self for that killed
Ða þæt Latinus hiere wer geascade, ⁊ Brutus hiere broðor,
When that Latinus her husband learned and Brutus her brother

þa forleton hie ða firde þe hie bewitan sceoldan, ⁊ þa hie
then abandoned they the army which they watch-over should and when they
ham comon, þa adræfdon hie ægðer ge þone cyning, ge his
home came then drove they each both the king and his
sunu, ge ealle þa þe þær cynecynnes wæron of þy rice mid
son and all those who there of-royal-kin were from the kingdom with
ealle. Him ða Romane æfter þæm ladteowas gesetton, þe
all For-themselves then Romans after that leaders appointed whom
hie consulas heton, þæt heora rice heolde an gear an monn.
they consuls called that their kingdom held one year one man

III · BRUTUS AND PORSENNA

Two hundred and four years after Rome was built Brutus was the first consul, and he and Romulus were equally cruel: Romulus killed his brother, his uncle, and his father-in-law, and Brutus had his five sons and his wife's two brothers beheaded for saying Rome should take back its royal line. Tarquin drew in Porsenna of Tuscany; Brutus called the king to single combat, Tarquin sent the son of Arruns the proud against him instead, and each slew the other. Rome would have fallen but for Mucius, who, when they burned his hand finger by finger to make him say how many had sworn against the king, told them many were of his mind and had sworn to lose either their own lives or Porsenna's — and the king gave up the siege he had kept three years.

68.4 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs ii hunde wintrum
After that that Rome-city built was two hundred winters
⁊ iiii, þætte Brutus wæs se forma consul. Romulus heora
and four that Brutus was the first consul Romulus their
forma cyning ⁊ Brutus heora forma consul wurdon emnreðe.
first king and Brutus their first consul were equally-cruel
Romulus slog his broðor, ⁊ his eam, ⁊ his sweor. Brutus
Romulus slew his brother and his uncle and his father-in-law Brutus

slog his v suna ȝ his wifes twegen broðor, for þon þe
slew his five sons and of-his wife two brothers for that that
hie spræcon ðæt hit betere wære þætte Romane eft heora
they spoke that it better were that Romans again their
cynecynne onfengen, swa hie ær hæfdon; for þæm he hie
royal-kin received as they before had for that he them
het gebindan, ȝ beforan eallum þæm folce mid besman
commanded bind and before all the people with rods
swingan, ȝ siþþan mid æxsum heora heafda of aceorfan.
scourge and afterward with axes their heads off cut
Tarcuinius (þa), ðe ær Romana cyning wæs, aspón Tuscea 68.13
Tarquinius then who before of-Romans king was enticed of-Tuscans
cyning him on fultum, Porsenna wæs haten, þæt he ðe
king to-him into help Porsenna was called that he the
ieð mehte winnan wið Brutuse ȝ wið eallum Romanum.
easier could fight against Brutus and against all Romans
He ða Brutus gecwæð anwig wið þone cyning ymb
He then Brutus proclaimed single-combat against the king about
heora feondscipe; ac him Tarcuinius oðerne ðegn ongean
their enmity but to-him Tarquinius another thane against
sende, Arrunses sunu ðæs ofermodgan, ȝ heora þær ægðer
sent of-Arruns son of-the proud and of-them there each
oðerne ofslog.
other slew
Æfter þæm Porsenna ȝ Tarcuinius þa cyningas ymbsæton 68.19
After that Porsenna and Tarquinius the kings besieged
Romeburg, ȝ hie eac begeaton, þær Mutius nære, an
Rome-city and it also would-have-taken if Mucius not-were a
monn of ðære byrig: he hi mid his wordum geegsade. Ða
man from the city he them with his words terrified When
hie hiene gefengon, ða pinedon hie hiene mid þæm þæt hie
they him captured then tortured they him with that that they

his hand forbær[n]don, anne finger ȝ anne, ȝ hiene secgan
his hand burned-off one finger and one and him say
heton, hu fela þæra manna wære þe wið þæm cyninge
commanded how many of-the men were who against the king
Tarcuinie swiðost wiðsacen hæfde. Þa he ðæt secgean nolde,
Tarquinius most renounced had When he that say would-not
þa acsedon hie hine hu fela þær swelcerra manna wære
then asked they him how many there of-such men were
swelce he wæs. Þa sægde he him ðæt ðær fela þara monna
as he was Then said he to-them that there many of-the men
(wære), ȝ eac gesworen hæfdon ðæt hie oþer forleosan
were and also sworn had that they one lose
woldon, oþþe hira [agen] lif, oþþe Porsennes þæs cyninges.
would either their own life or of-Porsenna the king
Þa þæt þa Porsenna gehierde, he ðæt setl ȝ þæt gewin
When that then Porsenna heard he the siege and the war
mid ealle for[let], þe he ær þreo winter dreogende wæs.
with all abandoned which he before three winters waging was

Fearing the Sabine war, the Romans set a dictator over their consuls; then rich and poor fell out, famine and plague wore the city down, and the Fabii, the noblest of Roman houses, fell in that war. Meanwhile Cyrus was wasting the east: when the Gyndes swept away one of his men he punished the river by drawing it off into four hundred and sixty channels a woman could wade, then led the Euphrates away and walked into Babylon along its bed. Orosius describes its walls, fifty ells thick and seventy miles around — the greatest of cities, now the emptiest, a lesson that nothing men hold is firm, while Christian Rome complains only that her walls decay of age. Cyrus fell at last in Scythia, where Queen Tomyris avenged her son and had his head thrown into a skin of blood to drink his fill.

Æfter þæm wæs þæt Sabinisce gewinn, ⁊ him Romane 68.32
After that was the Sabine war and for-themselves Romans
þæt swiðe ondrædende wæron, ⁊ him gesetton hír(r)án
it greatly dreading were and for-themselves appointed higher
ladteow þonne hiera consul wære, þone ðe hie 'tictatores'
leader than their consul were whom that they dictators
heton, ⁊ hie mid þæm tictatore micelne sige hæfdon.
called and they with the dictator great victory had
Æfter þæm Romane betux him selfum, þa rican menn
After that Romans between them selves the rich men
⁊ þa earmran, micel gewinn upahofon, ⁊ him ðæt to
and the poorer great strife raised and to-them that to
longsumere wrace come, þær hie ðe raðor gesemed ne
lasting vengeance would-have-come if they the sooner reconciled not
wurden. On þæm dagum wæron þa mæstan ungetina on
became In the days were the greatest misfortunes among
Romanum, ægðer ge on hungre ge on moncwealme, under
Romans each both in hunger and in pestilence under
þæm twæm consulum, Tita ⁊ Publia hatton. ⁊ hie heora
the two consuls Titus and Publius were-called and they of-their

gefeohta þa hwile hie gerestan, þeh hie þæs hungres
battles the while themselves rested though they of-the hunger
ȝ þæs moncwealmes ne mehte, ac þa monigfealdan iermþo
and of-the pestilence not could but the manifold miseries
þa werigan burg swiþe brociende wærán.
the weary city greatly afflicting were
70.12 Ær ðæm þe seo wól geendod wære, Ueigentes ȝ Etrusci
Before that that the pestilence ended were Veientes and Etruscans
þa leode wið Romanum gewinn up ahofon, ȝ wið þæm
the peoples against Romans war up raised and against the
twæm consulum, Marcuse ȝ Grease. ȝ þa Romane him
two consuls Marcus and Gnaeus and the Romans them
ongean foran, ȝ him betweonum aþas gesworan þæt hiera
against went and them between oaths swore that of-them
nan nolde eft eard gesecan buton hie sige hæfden. Þær
none would again home seek unless they victory had There
wæron Romane swa swiþe forslægene, þeh hie sige hæfden,
were Romans so greatly slaughtered though they victory had
þæt heora an consul þe him to lafe wearð forsoc þone
that their one consul who to-them as remainder became refused the
triumhpan, þe him mon ongean brohte þa he hamweard
triumph which to-him one toward brought when he homeward
wæs, ȝ sæde þæt hie hæfden bet gewyrh(t) þæt him
was and said that they had better deserved that them
mon mid heafe ongean come þonne mid triumphan.
one with lamentation toward came than with triumph
70.22 Þæt hie triumphan heton, þæt wæs þonne hie hwelc folc
What they triumph called that was when they any people
mid gefeohte ofercumen hæfdon, þonne wæs heora þeaw þæt
with battle overcome had then was their custom that
sceoldon ealle hiera senatus cuman ongean heora consulas
should all their senators come toward their consuls

æfter þæm gefeohte, siex mila from ðære byrig, mid crætwæne,
after the battle six miles from the city with chariot
mid golde ⁊ mid gimstanum gefrætwedum, ⁊ hie sceoldon
with gold and with gems adorned and they should
bringan feowerfetes twa hwit(e). Þonne hie hamweard foran,
bring of-four-footed two white When they homeward went
þonne sceoldon hiera senatus ridan on crætwænum wiðæftan
then should their senators ride in chariots behind
þæm consulum, ⁊ þa menn beforan him drifan gebundene
the consuls and the men before them drive bound
þe þær gefongene wæron, ðæt heora mærþa sceoldon þy
who there captured were that their glories should the
þrymlicran beon. Ac þonne hie hwelc folc buton gefeohte on
more-glorious be But when they any people without battle into
heora geweald genieddon, þonne hie hamweard wæron, þonne
their power forced when they homeward were then
sceolde him man bringan ongean of þære byrig crætwæn,
should to-them one bring toward from the city chariot
se wæs mid siolfre gegiered, ⁊ ælces cynnes feowerfetes feos
which was with silver adorned and of-each kind of-four-footed cattle
án, hiora consulum to mærþe. Þæt wæs þonne triumpheum.
one to-their consuls as glory That was then lesser-triumph
Romulus gesette ærest monna senatum: ðæt wæs, an hund 70.36
Romulus established first of-men senate that was a hundred
monna, þeh heora æfter fyr[s]te wære þreo hund. Þa wæron
men though of-them after time were three hundred They were
simbel binnan Romebyrg wuniende, to þon þæt hie heora
ever within Rome-city dwelling to that that they their
rædþeahteras wæron, ⁊ consulas setton, ⁊ þæt ealle Romane
counselors were and consuls appointed and that all Romans
him hirsumeden, ⁊ þæt hie bewisten eal þæt licgende feoh
them obeyed and that they managed all the stored property

under anum hrofe þæt hie begeaton oþþe on gafole oþþe on
under one roof which they got either in tribute or in
hergiunga, þæt hie hit siþþan mehten him eallum gemænelice
plunderings that they it afterward could to-them all in-common
to nytte gedon, þæm þe þær buton þeowdome wæron.
to use put to-those who there without slavery were
72.8 Þa consulas þe on ðæm dagum þæt Sabinisce gewinn
The consuls who in the days the Sabine war
underfengon, þe mon het eall hiera cynn Fabiane, for þon hit
undertook who one called all their kin Fabians for that it
ealra Romana ænlicost wæs ⁊ cræftegast. Nu giet todæge hit
of-all Romans noblest was and most-skillful Now still today it
is on leoðum sungen hwelcne demm hie Romanum gefeollan.
is in songs sung what loss they to-Romans fell
Eac þæm monega éa sindon be noman nemnede for þæm
Besides that many rivers are by name named for the
gefeohte, ⁊ eac þa geata þe hie út of Romebyrig to þæm
battle and also the gates which they out from Rome-city to the
gefeohte ferdon him mon áscop þa noman þe hie giet
battle went to-them one gave the names which they still
habbað. Æfter þæm Romane curon iii hund cempena ⁊
have After that Romans chose three hundred warriors and
siex, þæt sceolde to anwige gangan wið swa fela Sabina,
six that should to single-combat go against as many of-Sabines
⁊ getruwedon þæt hie mid hiera cræftum sceolden sige
and trusted that they with their skills should victory
gefeohtan. Ac Sabini mid heora searwum hie ealle þær ofslogon
win But Sabines with their wiles them all there slew
buton anum, se þæt laðspel æt ham gebodade. Næs na
except one who the grievous-news at home announced Not-was —

on Romanum anum, ac swa hit an scopleoðum sungen is
among Romans alone but as it in poems sung is
þæt gind ealne middangeard wære caru ⁊ gewin ⁊ ege.
that throughout all middle-earth were care and strife and fear
Cirus, Persa cyning, þe we ær beforan sægdon, þa hwile 72.22
Cyrus of-Persia king whom we before previously said the while
ðe Sabini ⁊ Romane wunnon on þæm westdæle, þa hwile
that Sabines and Romans fought in the west-part the while
wonn he ægþer ge on Sciþþie ge on Indie, oþ he
fought he each both against Scythians and against Indians until he
hæfde mæst ealne þone eastdæl awest; ⁊ æfter ðæm fird
had nearly all the east-part laid-waste and after that army
gelædde to Babylonia, þe þa welegre wæs þonne ænigu
led to Babylon which then wealthier was than any
oþeru burg. Ac hiene Gandes seo (ea) þæs oferfæreldes longe
other city But him Gyndes the river of-the crossing long
gelette, for þæm þe þær scipa næron: þæt is ealra ferscra
hindered for that that there ships not-were that is of-all fresh
wætera mæst buton Eufrate. Þa gebeotode an his ðegna
waters greatest except Euphrates Then vowed one of-his thanes
þæt he mid sunde þa ea oferfaran wolde, mid twam
that he with swimming the river cross would with two
tyncenum; ac hiene se stream fordráf. Ða gebeotode Cirus
bladders but him the stream carried-off Then vowed Cyrus
ðæt he his ðegn on hire swa gewrecan wolde, þa he swa
that he his thane on it so avenge would when he so
grom wearð on his mode ⁊ wiþ þa ea gebolgen, þæt hie
angry became in his mind and against the river enraged that it
mehte wifmon be hiere cneowe oferwadan, þær heo ær wæs
could woman by her knee wade-across where it before was
nigon mila brad þonne heo fledu wæs. He þæt mid dædum
nine miles broad when it in-flood was He that with deeds

gelæste, ȝ hie upp forlet an feower hund éa ȝ on lx,
performed and it up let into four hundred rivers and into sixty
ȝ siþþan mid his firde þær ofer fór. ȝ æfter þæm Eufrate
and afterward with his army there over went and after that Euphrates
þa éa, seo is mæst eallra ferscra wætera, ȝ is irnende
the river which is greatest of-all fresh waters and is running
þurh middewearde Babylonia burg, he hie eac mid gedelfe
through middle of-Babylon city he it also with digging
on monige ca upp forlet, ȝ siþþan mid eallum his folce
into many rivers up let and afterward with all his people
on ðære ea gong on þa burg færende wæs, ȝ hie gerahte.
in of-the river course into the city going was and it took
74.7 Swa ungeliefedlic is ænigum menn þæt to gesecgenne, hu
So incredible is to-any man that to tell how
ænig mon mehte swelce burg gewyrcan swelce sio wæs, oðþe
any man could such city make as it was or
eft abrecan. Membrað se ent angan ærest timbran Babylonia,
again destroy Nimrod the giant began first to-build Babylon
ȝ Ninus se cyning æfter him; ȝ Sameramis his cwen hie
and Ninus the king after him and Semiramis his queen it
geendade æfter him on middeweardum hiere rice. Seo burg wæs
finished after him in midst of-her reign The city was
getimbred an fildum lande ȝ on swiþe emnum, ȝ heo wæs
built on open land and on very level and it was
swiþe fæger an to locianne; ȝ heo is swiþe ryhte feowerscyte;
very fair on to look and it is very exactly four-cornered
ȝ þæs wealles micelness ȝ fæstness is ungeliefedlic to
and of-the wall greatness and firmness is incredible to
secgenne: þæt is, þæt he is l elna brad, ȝ ii hund elna
tell that is that it is fifty ells broad and two hundred ells
heah, ȝ his ymbgong is hundseofontig mila ȝ seofeða dæl
high and its circuit is seventy miles and seventh part

anre mile, ȝ he is geworht of tigelan ȝ of eorðtyrewan,
of-a mile and it is made of brick and of earth-tar
ȝ ymbutan þone weall is se mæsta díc, on þæm is iernende
and around the wall is the greatest ditch in which is running
se ungefoglecesta stream; ȝ wiðutan þæm dice is geworht
the most-immense stream and outside the ditch is made
twegea elna heah weall, ȝ bufan ðæm maran wealle ofer
of-two ells high wall and above the greater wall over
ealne þone ymbgong he is mid stænenum wighusum beworht.
all the circuit it is with stone towers built-around
Seo ilce burg Babylonia, seo ðe mæst wæs ȝ ærest ealra 74.22
The same city Babylon which that greatest was and first of-all
burga, seo is nu læst ȝ westast. Nu seo burg swelc is, þe
cities it is now least and most-deserted Now the city such is which
ær wæs ealra weorca fæstast ȝ wunderlecast ȝ mærast,
before was of-all works firmest and most-wonderful and most-famous
gelice ȝ heo wære to bisene asteald eallum middangearde, ȝ
just-as if it were as example set to-all middle-earth and
eac swelce heo self sprecende sie to eallum moncynne, ȝ
also as-if it itself speaking be to all mankind and
cweþe: ‘Nu ic þuss gehroren eam ȝ aweg gewiten, hwæt,
say Now I thus fallen am and away departed lo
ge magan on me ongietan ȝ oncnawan þæt ge nanuht mid
ye can in me perceive and recognize that ye nothing with
eow nabbað fæstes ne stronges þætte þurhwunigean mæge.’
you have of-firm nor of-strong which endure can
On ðæm dagum þe Cirus Persa cyning Babylonia abræc, ða 74.29
In the days that Cyrus of-Persia king Babylon stormed then
wæs Croesus se liþa cyning mid firde gefaren Babylonium
was Croesus the Lydian king with army gone to-Babylonians
to fultume; ac þa he wiste þæt hie him on nanum
as help but when he knew that he to-them in no

fultome beon ne mæhte, ȝ þæt seo burg abrocen wæs, he
help be — could and that the city stormed was he
him hamweard ferde to his agnum rice. ȝ him Cirus wæs
himself homeward went to his own kingdom and him Cyrus was
æfterfylgende, oþ he hiene gefeng, ȝ ofslog. Ond nu ure
following until he him captured and slew And now our
Cristne Roma bespricð þæt hiere weallas for ealdunge brosnien,
Christian Rome complains that its walls for age decay
nales na for þæm þe hio mid forheriunge swa gebis[m]rad
not-at-all — for that that it with ravaging so disgraced
wære swa Babylonia wæs; ac heo for hiere cristendome nugiet
were as Babylon was but it for its Christianity still
is gescild, ðæt ægþer ge hio self ge hiere anweald is ma
is shielded that each both it itself and its power is more
hreosende for ealddome þonne [of] æniges cyninges niede.
falling for old-age than from of-any king force
76.4 Æfter þæm Cirus gelædde fird on Sciþþie, ȝ him ðær an
After that Cyrus led army into Scythia and him there a
giong cyning mid firde ongean fór, ȝ his modor mid him
young king with army against went and his mother with him
Damaris. Þa Cirus for ofer þæt londgemære, ofer þa éa
Tomyris When Cyrus went over the boundary over the river
þe hatte Araxis, him þær se gionga cyning þæs oferfæreldes
which is-called Araxes to-him there the young king the crossing
forwiernan mehte; ac he for þæm nolde þy he mid his folce
prevent could but he for that would-not because he with his people
getruwade ðæt he hiene beswican mehte, siþþan he binnan
trusted that he him deceive could after he within
ðæm gemære wære, ȝ wicstowa name. Ac þa Cirus geahsade
the boundary were and camp took But when Cyrus learned
þæt hiene se gionga cyning þær secean wolde, ȝ eac þæt þæm
that him the young king there seek would and also that to-the

folce seldsiene ȝ uncuðe wæron wines dryncas, he for þæm
people rare and unknown were of-wine drinks he for that
of ðære wicstowe afór on ane digle stowe, ȝ þær beæftan
from the camp went to a secret place and there behind
forlet eall þæt þær liðes wæs ȝ swetes; þæt þa se gionga
left all that there of-mild was and of-sweet that then the young
cyning swiðor micle wenende wæs þæt hie þonou fleonde
king more much supposing was that they thence fleeing
wæren þonne hie ænigne swicdom cyþan dorsten. Þa hie hit
were than they any treachery show dared When they it
þær swa æmenne metton, hie ðær þa mid micelre bliðnesse
there so empty found they there then with great joy
buton gemetgunge þæt win drincende wæron, oð hi heora
without moderation the wine drinking were until they of-their
selfra lytel geweald hæfdon. He þa Cirus hie þær besyrede
selves little control had He then Cyrus them there ensnared
ȝ mid ealle ofslog; ȝ siþþan wæs farende þær ðæs cyninges
and with all slew and afterward was going where of-the king
modor mid þæm twæm dælum þæs folces wuniende wæs,
mother with the two parts of-the people remaining was
þa he þone ðriddan dæl mid ðæm cyninge beswicen hæfde.
when he the third part with the king deceived had
Hio þa seo cwen Dameris mid micelre gnornunge ymb þæs 76.22
She then the queen Tomyris with great grief about of-the
cyninges slege hiere suna þencende wæs, hu heo hit gewrecan
king slaying of-her son thinking was how she it avenge
mehte; ȝ þæt eac mid dædum gelæste, ȝ hier folc on tú
could and that also with deeds performed and her people into two
todælde, ægþer ge wifmen ge wæpnedmen, for þon þe þær
divided each both women and men for that that there
wifmenn feohtað swa same swa wæpnedmen. Hio mid þæm
women fight so same as men She with the

healfan dæle beforan þæm cyninge farende wæs, swelce heo
half part before the king going was as-if she
fleonde wære, oð hio hiene gelædde on an micel slæd, ⁊ se
fleeing were until she him led into a great valley and the
healfa dæl wæs Ciruse æfterfylgende. Þær wearþ Cirus ofslægen,
half part was Cyrus following There was Cyrus slain
⁊ twa þusend monna mid him. Seo cwen het þa
and two thousand men with him The queen commanded then
ðæm cyninge þæt heafod of áceorfan, ⁊ beweorpan on anne
to-the king the head off cut and throw into a
cylle, se wæs afylled monnes blodes, ⁊ þus cwæð: 'Þu þe
skin which was filled of-man blood and thus said Thou who
þyrstende wære mounes blodes xxx wintra, drync nu þine fylle.'
thirsting wert of-man blood thirty winters drink now thy fill

V · CAMBYSES, DARIUS, XERXES, AND LEONIDAS

Cambyses conquered Egypt and threw down all its idols, as no heathen king had dared. Darius invaded Scythia with seven hundred thousand men and could not bring them to battle, then harried Greece, where eleven thousand Athenians killed two hundred thousand of his men at Marathon. His son Xerxes came with twelve hundred warships and more than a million; Leonidas of Sparta held a narrow place against him three days, sent his allies away rather than have others perish for his sake, and with six hundred men shamed six hundred thousand. Xerxes, to whom it had seemed no sea could withstand him, was carried over a flooded river by a fisherman for his life, and was killed by his own governor. How can those times be called pleasant, Orosius asks, when nineteen hundred thousand perished from the Persian power alone in three battles?

78.1 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs twa hunde wintra ⁊
After that that Rome-city built was two hundred winters and
iiiix, þætte Cambis(is) feng to Persa rice, Ciruses sunu, se,
fourteen that Cambyses succeeded to of-Persia kingdom of-Cyrus son who

mid þon þe he Egypte oferwon, gedyde þæt nan hæþen cyning
with that that he Egyptians overcame did what no heathen king
[ær] gedón ne dorste, þæt wæs þæt he heora godgieldum
before do — dared that was that he their idols
eallum wiðsóc, ȝ hie æfter þæm mid ealle towearp.
all renounced and them after that with all overthrew
Æfter him ricsade Darius, se áwende ealle Asiriæ ȝ Caldei 78.6
After him reigned Darius who turned all Assyrians and Chaldeans
eft to Perseum, þe ær from him gebogene wæron. Æfter
back to Persians who before from them turned were After
þæm he wonn on Sciþþie, ægþer ge for Ciruses slege þæs
that he fought against Scythians each both for of-Cyrus slaying of-the
cyninges, his mæges, ge eac for þæm þe him (mon) ðær
king of-his kinsman and also for that that to-him one there
wifes forwiernde. His heres wæs seofon hund þusenda, þa he
wife refused Of-his army was seven hundred thousand when he
on Sciðþie fór. Hwæþere ða Sciþþie noldon hiene gesecan to
into Scythia went Yet the Scythians would-not him seek to
folcgefeohte, ac þonne hie gind þæt lond tofarene wæron, hie
pitched-battle but when they throughout the land dispersed were they
þonne hie floccmælum slogan. Þa wæron ða Perse mid þæm
then them in-troops slew Then were the Persians with that
swiþe geegsade, ȝ eac ondredon þæt mon þa brycge forwyrcan
greatly terrified and also dreaded that one the bridge destroy
wolde þe æt þæm gemære wæs, þæt hie siþþan nysten hu hie
would which at the boundary was that they afterward knew-not how they
þonan comen. He þa se cyning, æfter ðæm þe his folc swiþe
thence came He then the king after that that his people greatly
forslægen wæs, þær forlet hundeahtatig þusenda beæftan him,
slaughtered was there left eighty thousand behind him
þæt hie ðær þagiet leng winnan sceoldon, ȝ he self þonan
that they there still longer fight should and he himself thence

gewát on þa læssan Asiam, ⁊ hie forhergeade; ⁊ siþþan on
departed into the lesser Asia and it ravaged and afterward into
Mæcedoniam, ⁊ on Ionas Creca leode, (⁊) þa hie butu
Macedonia and against Ionians of-Greeks peoples and then them both
oferhergeade; ⁊ for siððan firr an Crecas, ⁊ gewin upp áhof
overran and went afterward farther into Greece and war up raised
wið Athenienses, for þæm hie Mæcedoniam on fultume wæron.
against Athenians for that they to-Macedonians in help were
78.22 Sona swa Atheniense (wiston) þæt Darius hie mid gefeohte
As-soon as Athenians knew that Darius them with battle
secan wolde, hie acuron endlefan þusend monna, ⁊ him
seek would they chose eleven thousand men and him
ongean foran, ⁊ þone cyning æt ðære du[ne] metton þe mon
against went and the king at the hill met which one
hætt Morotthonie. Heora ladteow wæs haten Htesseus; se wæs
calls Marathon Their leader was called Miltiades who was
mid his dædum snelra þonne he mæ[ge]nes hæfde; se geworhte
with his deeds bolder than he of-strength had who wrought
micelne dom on ðæm gefeohte. Þa wearð tu hund þusenda
great glory in the battle Then were two hundred thousand
Persea ofslægen, ⁊ þa oþre gefliemed. Ða he eft hæfde fird
Persians slain and the others put-to-flight When he again had army
gegaderod on Perseum, ⁊ þæt wrecan þohte, þa gefor he.
gathered among Persians and that avenge thought then died he
78.31 Æfter him feng his sunu to Persea rice Xersis. Þæt
After him succeeded his son to of-Persians kingdom Xerxes The
gewinn þæt his fæder astealde he diegellice for þæm v gear
war which his father started he secretly for that five years
scipa worhte, ond fultum gegaderode. Þa wæs mid him
ships built and help gathered Then was with him
an wræccea of Lacedamania, Creca byrg, se wæs haten
an exile from Lacedaemon of-Greece city who was called

Damerað, se þæt facn to his cyþþe gebodade, ⁊ hit on
Demaratus who the treachery to his native-land announced and it on
anum brede awrat, ⁊ siþþan mid weaxe beworhte. Xersis,
a board wrote and afterward with wax covered Xerxes
þa he an Crecas for, hæfde his agenes folces viii c
when he into Greece went had of-his own people eight hundred
þusenda, ⁊ he hæfde of oþerum þeodum abeden iiii c
thousand and he had from other nations summoned four hundred
m; ⁊ he hæfde scipa, þara miclena dulmuna, an m
thousand and he had of-ships of-the great dromons a thousand
⁊ ii hund, ⁊ þara scipa wæron iii m þe hiora mete
and two hundred and of-the ships were three thousand which their food
bæran; ⁊ ealles his heres wæs swelc ungemet þæt mon
carried and of-all his army was such immensity that one
eaðe cweþan mehte ðæt hit wundor wære, hwær hie landes
easily say could that it wonder were where they of-land
hæfden þæt hie mehten an gewician, oþþe wæteres þæt hie
had that they could on encamp or of-water that they
mehten him þurst of adrincan. Swa þeah seo ungemetlice
could for-themselves thirst off drink So though the immense
mengeo þæs folces (wæs) þa ieðre to oferwinnanne þonne
multitude of-the people was then easier to overcome than
heo us sie nu to gerimanne oþþe to geliefanne.
it to-us be now to count or to believe
Leoniða, Læcedemonia cyning, Creca byrg, hæfde iiii þusend 80.13
Leonidas of-Lacedaemon king of-Greece city had four thousand
monna, þa he angean Xersis for on anum nearwan
men when he against Xerxes went in a narrow
londfæstenne, ⁊ him þær mid gefeohte wiðstod. Xersis þæt
pass and him there with battle withstood Xerxes the
oþer folc swa swiðe forseah, þæt he ascade, hwæt sceolde
other people so greatly despised that he asked what should

æt swa lytlum weorode mara fultum, buton þa ane þe
against so little host greater help except those alone who
him þær ær abolgen wæs on ðæm ærran gefeohte, þætte
to-him there before enraged was in the former battle which
wæs on Merothonia þære dune. Ac gesette þa men on
was at Marathon the hill But set those men in
ænne truman þe mon hiora mægas ár on ðæm londe
a troop who one their kinsmen before in the land
slog, ȝ wiste þæt hie woldon geornfulran beon þære wrace
slew and knew that they would more-eager be for-the vengeance
þonne oþere men, ȝ hie swa wæron oð hie þær mæst
than other men and they so were until they there nearly
ealle ofslægene wurdon. Xersis, swiþe him þa ofþyncendum
all slain were Xerxes greatly to-him then it-displeasing
þæt his folc swa forslagen wæs, he self þa þærto fór mid
that his people so slaughtered was he himself then thereto went with
eallum þæm mægene þe he ðærto gelædan mehte, ȝ þær
all the force which he thereto lead could and there
feohtende wæron iii dagas, oþ þara Persea wæs ungemetlic
fighting were three days until of-the Persians was immense
wæl geslægen. He het þa þæt fæste lond utan
slaughter slain He commanded then the strong land outside
ymbfaran, þæt him mon sceolde an ma healfa on feohtan
surround that them one should on more sides on fight
þonne on ane. Leoniþa þæt þa geascade þæt hiene mon swa
than on one Leonidas that then learned that him one so
beþridian wolde. He þonan afór, ȝ his fierd gelædde on án
surround would He thence went and his army led into an
oþer fæstre land, ȝ þær gewunedon oþ niht. ȝ him from
other firmer land and there remained until night and him from
afaran het ealla þa burgware þe he of oðerum londe
depart commanded all the citizens whom he from other land

him to fultome abeden hæfde, þæt hie him gesunde
to-him as help summoned had that they themselves safe
burgen, for þæm he ne uþe þæt ænig má folca for his
preserved for that he not wished that any more of-peoples for his
þingum forwurde þonne he self mid his agenre þeode.
sake perished than he himself with his own nation
Ac he þus wæs sprecende ⁊ geomriende: 'Nu we 80.34
But he thus was speaking and lamenting Now we
untweogendlice witan þæt we ure agen lif forlætan sceolan
undoubtedly know that we our own life forsake must
for þæm úngemetlican feondscipe þe ure ehtende (on)
for the immense enmity which us pursuing on
sindon; uton þehhwæþere acræftan hu we heora an þisse
are let-us nevertheless contrive how we of-them in this
niht mægen mæst beswican, ⁊ us selfum betst word
night can most deceive and for-us selves best word
⁊ longsumast æt urum ende gewyrcan.' Hu micel þæt is
and most-lasting at our end make How great that is
to secganne þætte Leoniða mid vi c monna vi c
to tell that Leonidas with six hundred men six hundred
m swa gebismrade, sume ofslog, sume gefliemde!
thousand so shamed some slew some put-to-flight
Xersis wæs þa æt twam cirrum on ðæm londe swa gescend mid 82.6
Xerxes was then at two times in the land so shamed with
his ormætan menige. He þagiet þriddan siþe wæs wilniende
his immense multitude He still third time was desiring
mid scipfierde þæt he þæs gewinnes mehte mare gefremman,
with fleet that he of-the war could more accomplish
⁊ him Ionas, Creca leode, on fultum gespon; þeh hie ær
and to-him Ionians of-Greeks peoples into help enticed though they before
ofer hiera willan him to gecierdon, ⁊ hie him geheton þæt
against their will to-him to turned and they to-him promised that

hie ðæt gefeoht ærest mid him selfum þurhteon wolden, þeh
they the battle first with them selves carry-out would though
hie him eft facen gelæsten, þa hie on ðæm sǽ feohtende
they to-him afterward deceit performed when they on the sea fighting
wæron. Themestocles hatte Atheniensa ladteow. Hie wæron
were Themistocles was-called of-Athenians leader They were
cumen Leoniðan to fultume, þeh hie æt þæm ærran gefeohte
come to-Leonidas as help though they at the former battle
him ne mehten to cuman. Se Themestocles gemyndgade Ionas
him not could to come — Themistocles reminded Ionians
þære ealdan fæhþe þe Xersis him to geworht hæfde, hu he
of-the old feud which Xerxes them to done had how he
hie mid forhergiunge ⁊ mid heora mæga slihtum on his
them with ravaging and with of-their kinsmen slayings into his
geweald geniedde. He bæd hie eac þæt hie gemunden þara
power forced He asked them also that they remembered of-the
ealdena treowa ⁊ þæs únarimedlican freondscipes þe hie
old pledges and of-the incalculable friendship which they
ægþer hæfdon ge to Atheniensum ge to Læcedemoniam ær
each had both to Athenians and to Lacedaemonians before
on ealddagum, ⁊ hie bidde(nde) wæs þæt hie mid sume
in old-days and them asking was that they with some
searawrence from Xerse þæm cyninge sume hwile awende,
trick from Xerxes the king some while turned
þæt hie ⁊ Læcedemonie mosten wið Persum þæs gewinnes
that they and Lacedaemonians might with Persians of-the war
sumne ende gewyrcan; ⁊ hi him þære bene getygþedon.
some end make and they to-him the request granted
82.24 Þa þa Perse þæt gesawon þæt him þa from bugan þe
When the Persians that saw that them those from turned whom
hie betst getriewdon þæt him sceolde sige gefeohtan,
they best trusted that for-them should victory win

hie selfe eac fleonde wæron, ⁊ hiora þær wearð fela
they themselves also fleeing were and of-them there was many
ofslægen ⁊ adruncen ⁊ gefangen.
slain and drowned and captured
Xersis þegn wæs haten Marðonius. Se hiene wæs georne 82.28
of-Xerxes thane was called Mardonius He him was eagerly
lærende þæt he ma hamweard fore þonne he þær leng
advising that he rather homeward went than he there longer
bide, þylæs ænegu úngeþwærnes on his agnum rice ahafen
remained lest any discord in his own kingdom raised
wurde; ⁊ cwæþ þæt hit gerisenlic[re] wære þæt he þæt
were and said that it more-fitting were that he the
gewinn him betæhte mid þæm fultume þe þær to lafe
war to-him entrusted with the help which there as remainder
þagiet wæs leng to winnanne, ⁊ sæde þæt hit þæm cyninge
still was longer to fight and said that it to-the king
læsse edwit wære gif þæm folce buton him þagiet misspeowe,
less reproach were if to-the people without him still failed
swa him ær dyde. Se cyning þa Xersis swiþe geliefedlice
as to-them before did The king then Xerxes very credulously
his þegne gehierde, ⁊ mid sumum dæle his fultume þonan
his thane obeyed and with some part of-his help thence
áfor. Þa he þa hamweard to þære ie com, þe he ǽr
went When he then homeward to the river came which he before
westweard het þa ofermætan brycge mid stane ofer
westward commanded the immense bridge with stone over
gewyrcan, his sige [to] tacne þe he on þæm siþe þurhteon
make his victory as token which he on the journey carry-out
þohte, þa wæs seo éa to þon flede þæt he ne mehte to
thought then was the river to that flooded that he not could to
þære brycge cuman. Þa wæs ðæm cyninge swiþe ange on
the bridge come Then was to-the king very anxious in

his mode þæt naþær ne he mid his fultume næs, ne ðæt he
his mind that neither — he with his help was nor that he
ofer þa ea cuman ne mehte. Toeacan ðæm he him wæs
over the river come — could Besides that he for-himself was
swiþe ondrædende þæt him his fiend wæren æfterfylgende.
greatly dreading that him his enemies were following
84.10 Him þa to com an fiscere, ȝ úneaþe hiene ænne ofer
Him then to came a fisher and with-difficulty him alone over
brohte. Hu God þa [mæstan] ofermetto ȝ þæt mæste
brought How God the greatest pride and the greatest
angin on swa heanlice ofermetto geniðerade, þæt se, se
undertaking in so humiliating pride humbled that he the-one
þe him ær geþuhte þæt him nan sǽ wiþhabban ne mehte
who to-him before it-seemed that him no sea withstand — could
þæt he hiene mid scipun ȝ mid his fultume afyllan ne
that he it with ships and with his help fill not
mehte, þæt he eft wæs biddende anes lytles troges æt
could that he afterward was asking of-a little boat from
anum earman men, þæt he mehte his feorh generian!
a poor man that he could his life save
84.17 Morþonius, Xersis þegn, forlét þa scipa þe hie on farende
Mardonius of-Xerxes thane left the ships which they in going
wæron, ȝ fór to anre byrig on Boetium, Creca londe, ȝ
were and went to a city in Boeotia of-Greece land and
hie abræc. Him mon þæt æfter ðæm hrædlice forgeald, þa
it stormed Him one that after that quickly repaid when
hie mon gefliemde, ȝ swiþe forslog; þeh þe Atheniensum
them one put-to-flight and greatly slaughtered though that to-Athenians
se sige ȝ seo reafung þæs Persiscan feos to maran sconde
the victory and the plunder of-the Persian wealth to greater shame
wurde, for þon, siþþan hie welegran wæron, hie eac bleaðran
became for that after they wealthier were they also more-timid

gewurdon. Æfter þæm Xersis wearþ his agenre þeode swiþe
became After that Xerxes became to-his own nation very
únweorþ, ⁊ hiene his agen ealdormon Artabatus besirede
contemptible and him his own governor Artabanus ensnared
⁊ ofslog. Eala, cwæð Orosius, hu lustbærlice tida on ðæm
and slew O said Orosius how pleasant times in the
dagum wæron, swa swa þa secgað, þe þæs cristendomes
days were so as they say who of-the Christianity
wiðerflitan sint, þæt us nu æfter swelcum longian mæge
adversaries are that for-us now after such long may
swelce þa wæron, þa swa micel folc on swa lytlan firste
as then were when so great people in so little time
æt þrim folcgefeohtum forwurdon, þæt wæs nigon x hund
at three pitched-battles perished that was nine ten hundred
þusenda of Persa anra anwealde buton hiera wiþerwinnum,
thousand from of-Persians alone power besides their adversaries
ægþer ge of Sciþþium ge of Crecum! Þæt tacnade Leoniða
each both from Scythia and from Greece That betokened Leonidas
on his þæm nihstan gefeohte ⁊ Persa, hwelc moncwealm on
in his the last battle and of-Persians what slaughter in
Creca londe wæs mid monigfealdum deaðum, mid þæm þe
of-Greece land was with manifold deaths with that that
he sprecend(e) wæs to his geferum æt his underngereorde, ær
he speaking was to his companions at his breakfast before
he to ðæm gefeohte fore: ‘Uton nu brucan þisses undernmetes
he to the battle went Let-us now enjoy this breakfast
swa þa sculon þe hiora æfengifl on helle gefeccean sculon.’
as those must who their supper in hell fetch must
Þeh he swa þa cwæde, he cwæð eft oþer word: ‘Þeh
Though he so then said he said afterward other word Though
ic ær sæde þæt we to helle sceolden, þeh ne geortriewe
I before said that we to hell must yet not despair

ic na Gode þæt he us ne mæge gescildan to beteran tidun
I — of-God that he us — can shield to better times
þonne we nu on sint.' Leoniþa sæde þæt þa tida þa yfele
than we now in are Leonidas said that the times then evil
wæron, ⁊ wilnade þæt him toweard beteran wæron; ⁊
were and desired that to-them coming better were and
nu sume men secgað þæt þa beteran wæren þonne nu sien.
now some men say that those better were than now be
86.8 Nu hie swa twywyrdige sindon, þonne wæron ægþer gode, ge
Now they so double-tongued are then were each good both
þa ærran, swa sum(e m)en nu secgað, ge eac þas æfterran,
the former as some men now say and also these latter
swa hie ær sædon, ⁊ næron naðere an þance; gif hie þonne
as they before said and not-were either in favor if they then
soð ne sædon, þonne næron naþer gode (ne þá), ne nu.
truth not said then not-were either good — then or now
86.13 Nu we sculon eft, cwæð Orosius, hwierfan near Roma,
Now we must again said Orosius turn nearer Rome
þær we hit ær forleton; for [þon] ic ne mæg eal þa
where we it before left for that I not can all the
monigfealdan yfel emdenes áreccean, swa ic eac ealles þises
manifold evils together relate as I also of-all this
middangeardes na maran dæles ne angite buton ðætte on
middle-earth no greater part — perceive except that in
twam onwealdum gewearð, on þæm ærestan ⁊ on ðæm
two powers happened in the first and in the
siþemestan: þæt sint Asirie ⁊ Romane.
last that are Assyrians and Romans

Two hundred and eighty years after Rome was built the whole heaven was seen to burn, and a plague followed that left the city half alive and the survivors too weak to bury the dead. The slaves rose, took the Capitol, and killed the newly appointed consul before the lords won a humiliating victory; the Volsci penned a Roman army in a fortress to starve, and the men left at home made a consul of a poor man they found at his plow and fetched them out. A year of earthquakes followed, then heat, then the greatest famine. Ten consuls were set over the law in place of two, and Claudius claimed the leadership until the others beat him to death with clubs. Etna's fire was the sign of what those wars were; since the land became Christian that fire has abated.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs ii hunde wintra 86.19
After that that Rome-city built was two hundred winters
ȝ hundeahtatigum — þy ilcan geare þe Sabini Romane
and eighty the same year that Sabines Romans
swa beswicon, þa hiora iii hund ȝ siex men of
so deceived when of-them three hundred and six men from
ægðerre healfe to anwigge eodon — wearð micel wundor
each side to single-combat went was great wonder
on heofonum gesewen, swelce eal se hefon birnende wære.
in heavens seen as-if all the heaven burning were
Þæt tacen wearð on Romanum swiþe gesweotolad mid þæm
That token was on Romans very manifested with the
miclan wólbryne monncwealmes, þe him rade ðæs æfter
great plague-burning of-pestilence which to-them soon of-that after
cóm, swa ðæt hie healfe belifene wurdon, ȝ heora twegen
came so that they half remaining became and their two
consulas ðe hie ða hæfdon, ge þa æt nihstan ða þe
consuls which they then had and those at last those who

þær to lafe beon moston wæron to ðæm meðie þæt
there as remainder be might were to that weak that
hie ne mehton þa gefarenan to eorþan bringan.
they not could the dead to earth bring
86.29 Sona æfter þæm ealle heora þeowas wið þa hlafordas winnende
At-once after that all their slaves against the lords fighting
wæron, ⁊ hie benoman heora heafodstedes þæt hie Capitoliam
were and them deprived of-their chief-place which they Capitol
heton. ⁊ hie micla gefeoht ymb þæt hæfdon, oþ hie ofslogan
called and they great battles about that had until they slew
þone ænne consul þe hie þa niwan geset hæfdon, þeh þa
the one consul whom they then newly appointed had though the
hlafordas on þæm ende hæfden heanlicne sige. ⁊ sona þæs,
lords in the end had humiliating victory and soon after-that
þy æfterran geare, Romane wunnan wið Fulcisci þæt folc, ⁊
the next year Romans fought against Volsci the people and
þær wurdon swiþe forslægene, ⁊ se dǽl se þær to lafe
there were greatly slaughtered and the part which there as remainder
[wæs], wearð on an fæsten bedrifen, ⁊ þær wurdon mid
was was into a fortress driven and there would-have-been with
hungre acwealde, þær heora þa ne gehulpe þa þær æt ham
hunger killed if them those not helped who there at home
wæron, mid ðæm þe hie gegaderedon eal moncynnes þæt þær
were with that that they gathered all of-mankind that there
læfed wæs, ⁊ genamon anne earmne mon him to consule,
left was and took a poor man for-themselves as consul
þær he on his æcere eode, ⁊ his sulh on handa hæfde,
where he in his field walked and his plow in hand had
⁊ siþþan to Fulcisci þæm londe ferdon, ⁊ hie ut forleton.
and afterward to Volsci the land went and them out released

Æfter þæm wæs an ger full þæt ofer eall Romana rice seo 88.10
After that was a year full that over all of-Romans empire the
eorþe wæs cwaciende ⁊ berstende. ⁊ ælce dæg mon com
earth was quaking and bursting and each day one came
unárimedlice oft to (þæm) senatum, ⁊ him sædon from
innumerably often to the senate and to-them told of
burgum ⁊ from tunum on eorþan besuncen, ⁊ hie selfe
cities and of towns into earth sunk and they themselves
wæron ælce dæg on þære ondrædinge hwonne hie on þa eorþan
were each day in the dread when they into the earth
besuncene wurden. Æfter ðæm com swa micel hæte giend
sunk were After that came so great heat throughout
Romane þæt ealle heora eorðwæstmas ge eac hie selfe
Romans that all their earth-fruits and also they themselves
neah forwurdon. Æfter þæm þær wearð se mæsta hunger.
nearly perished After that there arose the greatest hunger
Æfter þæm Romane gesettan him x consulas, þær hie 88.18
After that Romans appointed for-themselves ten consuls where they
ær twegen hæfdon, to þon þæt hie hiera á bewisten. Hiera
before two had to that that they their law managed Of-them
an wæs Claudius haten, se him wæs on teonde ealdordóm
one was Claudius called who to-himself was on drawing authority
ofer þa oþere, þeh hie him þæs geþafiende næren, ac
over the others though they to-him of-that consenting were-not but
wið hiene winnende wæron, oþ þo[ne] first þe hie sume
against him fighting were until the time that they some
to him gecirdon, sume noldan. Ac swa on twa todælde him
to him turned some would-not But so into two divided them
betweonum wunnan þæt hie forgeatan þara utera gefeohta
between fought that they forgot the outer battles
þe him anhende wæron, oþ ealle þa consulas togædere
which to-them at-hand were until all the consuls together

gecirdon, ⁊ Claudium þone ænne mid saglum ofbeotan;
turned and Claudius the one with clubs beat-to-death
⁊ siþþan heora agen lond wergende wæron.
and afterward their own land defending were
88.28 Ieþelice, cwæð Orosius, ⁊ scortlice ic hæbbe nu gesæd
Easily said Orosius and briefly I have now told
hiora ingewinn, þeh hi him wæron forneah þa mæstan ⁊
their civil-war though they to-them were nearly the greatest and
þa pleolecestan. Þæt eac Eðna þæt sweflene fýr tacnade, þa
the most-dangerous That also Etna the sulfurous fire betokened when
hit up of helle geate asprong on Sicilia þæm londe, hwelc
it up from of-hell gate sprang in Sicily the land what
gewinn þa wæron be ðæm þe nu sindon, ⁊ Sicilia
wars then were compared-to those which now are and of-Sicilians
fela ofslog mid bryne ⁊ mid stænce. Ac siþþan hit cristen
many slew with burning and with stench But since it Christian
wearð, þæt helle fyr wæs siþþan geswiðrad, swa ealle ungetina
became the of-hell fire was afterward diminished as all misfortunes
wæron, þæt hit nu is buton swelce tacnung þæs yfeles þe
were that it now is but as token of-the evil which
hit ær dyde, þeh hit ælce geare sie bradre et bradre.
it before did though it each year be broader and broader

Three hundred and one years after Rome was built the Sicilians fell out among themselves and drew in the Spartans on one side and the Athenians on the other, peoples who had lately fought the Persians side by side; and Darius took the Spartans' part for the old wars of his forefathers. It was a great wonder, Orosius says, that all the power of Persia and Sparta could sooner lay Athens waste than bring its people to their will. In the same year Darius died, and his two sons drew great armies against each other until Cyrus, the younger, was killed. In those days a city in Africa that stood near the sea was laid waste by a sea flood and its people drowned.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iii hunde wintra 90.5
After that that Rome-city built was three hundred winters
ȝ án, þætte Sicilie ungerade wæron him betweonum, ȝ
and one that Sicilians at-variance were them between and
hie healfe asponan Lacedemonie him on fultum, ȝ healfe
they half enticed Lacedaemonians to-them into help and half
Athenienses, Creca þeoda, þe ær ætgædere wið Perse
Athenians of-Greeks nations who before together against Persians
winnende wæron. Ac siþþan hie on Sicilium wunnon, hie
fighting were But after they in Sicily fought they
eac siþþan betweonum him selfum winnende wæron, oþ þæt
also afterward between them selves fighting were until that
Darius, Persa cyning, Lacedemonium on fultume wearð wið
Darius of-Persia king to-Lacedaemonians in help became against
þæm Athenienses, for þæm gewinnum his ieldrena. Wæs
the Athenians for the wars of-his elders Was
ðæt micel wunder þæt eall Persa anweald ȝ Lacedemonia
that great wonder that all of-Persians power and of-Lacedaemonians
þæt hie ieð mehton Ahtene þa burg awestan þonne
that they more-easily could Athens the city lay-waste than
hie ðæt folc mehten to heora willum geniedan!
they the people could to their wills compel

90.15 ⁊ sona æfter þæm, þy ilcan geare, Darius gefór Persa
and soon after that the same year Darius died of-Persia
cyning. ⁊ his ii suna ymb þæt rice wunnon, Artecserses
king and his two sons about the kingdom fought Artaxerxes
⁊ Cirus, oþ hiora ægþer þæt mæste folc ongean oþerne
and Cyrus until of-them each the greatest people against other
geteah, ⁊ þa unsibbe mid gefeohtum dreogende wæron
drew and the discord with battles waging were
oþ Cirus ofs[l]agen wearð, se þær gingra wæs. On þæm
until Cyrus slain was who there younger was In the
dagum wæs an burg in Affrica sio wæs neh þæm sæ,
days was a city in Africa which was near the sea
oð án sæflod com, ⁊ hie aweste ⁊ þa men adrencte.
until a sea-flood came and it laid-waste and the men drowned

VIII · VEII AND THE GAULS IN ROME

Three hundred and fifty-five years after Rome was built the Romans besieged Veii ten years, until their dictator Camillus found the shameful but useful art of digging under the earth into the city and falling on it in the first sleep. Then the Gauls of Sens, angered that Rome's envoys had fought against them beside the citizens of the Tuscan city they were besieging, made for Rome, routed the consul Fabius, and mowed the city down, and the few left paid a thousand pounds of gold for their lives. The Gauls harried six months, burned the city, and would have taken away its very name; the Goths harried three days, out of reverence for Christ burned nothing, and harmed none who fled to God's house even when heathen.

90.22 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iii hunde wintra ⁊
After that that Rome-city built was three hundred winters and
lv, þætte Romane besæton Ueiorum þa burg x winter. ⁊
fifty-five that Romans besieged of-Veii the city ten winters and
him þæt setl swiþor derede þonne þam þe þærinne wæron,
to-them the siege more harmed than to-those who therein were

ægþer ge an ciele ge an hungre; buton ðæm þe mon oft
each both in cold and in hunger besides that that one often
hergeade ægðer ge on hie selfe ge on heora land æt ham. ⁊
raided each both on them selves and on their land at home and
hie þa hrædlice beforan heora feondum forweorþan sceoldon,
they then quickly before their enemies perish should
þær hie ða burg ne abræcen mid þæm cræfte þe þa scondlicost
if they the city not stormed with the skill which then most-shameful
wæs, þeh he him eft se weorðesta wurde, þæt wæs þæt
was though it to-them afterward the most-worthy became that was that
hie from heora wicstowum under þære eorþan dulfon, oþ hie
they from their camps under the earth dug until they
binnan þære byrig up eodon, ⁊ hie nihtes on frumslæpe on
within the city up went and them by-night in first-sleep upon
bestælan, ⁊ þa burg mid ealle awestan. Þysne nyttan cræft,
stole and the city with all laid-waste This useful skill
þeh he arlic nære, funde heora tictator, Camillis hatte.
though it honorable not-were found their dictator Camillus was-called
Sona æfter þæm wearð Romana gewinn ⁊ þara Gallia, þe 92.4
At-once after that arose of-Romans war and of-the Gauls who
wæron of Senno þære byrig. Þæt wæs ærest for þæm þa Gallia
were from Sens the city That was first for that the Gauls
hæfdon beseten Tusci þa burg. Þa sendon Romane ærendracan
had besieged of-Tuscany the city Then sent Romans messengers
to Gallium, ⁊ hie bædon þæt hie frið wið hie hæfden.
to Gauls and them asked that they peace with them had
Þa on ðæm ilcan dæge æfter þæm þe hie þiss gesprecen
Then in the same day after that that they this spoken
hæfdon, fuhton Gallie on þa burg; þa gesawan hie Romana
had fought Gauls against the city then saw they of-Romans
ærendracan on hie feohtende mid þæm bu[r]gwarum. Hie
messengers against them fighting with the citizens They

for þæm hie gebulgon, ⁊ þa burg forleton, ⁊ mid eallum
for that themselves angered and the city abandoned and with all
heora fultume Romane sohton. ⁊ him Uauius se consul mid
their help Romans sought and them Fabius the consul with
gefeohte ongean cóm, ⁊ eac raðe gefliemed wearð eft into
battle against came and also soon put-to-flight was back into
Romebyrig, ⁊ him Gallie wæron æfterfylgende oþ hie ealle
Rome-city and him Gauls were following until they all
þær binnan wæron. Gelice ⁊ mon mǽd mawe, hie wæron þa
there within were Likewise as one meadow mows they were the
burg hergende ⁊ sleande buton ælcre ware. Þæt tacen nugiet
city harrying and slaying without any defense That token still
cuþ is on þære ea noman þæs consules sleges Fauiuses.
known is in of-the river name of-the consul slaughter of-Fabius
92.18 Ne wene ic, cwæð Orosius, þæt ænig mon atellan mæge ealne
Not think I said Orosius that any man reckon can all
þone demm þe Romanum æt þæm cirre gedon wearð, þeh
the loss which to-Romans at the time done was though
hie þa burg ne forbærnden, swa hie þa gedydon. ⁊ þa feawan
they the city not burned as they then did and the few
þe þær to lafe wurdon gesealdon m punda goldes wið
who there as remainder became gave thousand pounds of-gold for
heora feore; ⁊ hie þæt dydon for þæm swiþost þe hie þohtan
their life and they that did for that chiefly that they thought
þæt hie siþþan hiora underþeowas wæren. ⁊ sume binnan
that they afterward their subjects were and some within
þæt fæsten oðflugon, þæt hie Capitoliam heton. Hie þa eac
the fortress fled which they Capitol called Them then also
besæton, oð hie sume hungre ácwælan, sume on hand eodan,
besieged until they some by-hunger died some into hand went
⁊ hie siþþan oþrum folcum him wið feo gesealdon.
and them afterward to-other peoples for-themselves for money sold

Hu þyncð eow nu, cwæð Orosius, þe þæs cristendomes tida 92.27
How it-seems to-you now said Orosius who of-the Christianity times
leahtriað, siþþan Gallia út of þære byrig aforan, hu bliðe tida
blame after Gauls out of the city went how happy times
Romane æfter ðæm hæfdon. Þa þa iermingas þe þær to
Romans after that had When the wretches who there as
lafe wurdon út of þæm holan crupon þe heo on lutedan,
remainder became out of the holes crept which they in lurked
swa bewopene swelce hie of oþerre worolde come, þonne hie
so tear-stained as-if they from other world came when they
besawon on þa besengdan burg ⁊ on þa westan, þæt him þa
looked on the singed city and on the waste that to-them then
wæs syndrig ege þær him ær wæs se[o] mæste wyn. Eac buton
was special fear where to-them before was the greatest joy Also besides
þæm yfele nahton hie naþer ne þærinne mete ne þærute freond.
the evil had-not they either — therein food or outside friend
Þæt wæron þa tida þe Romane nu æfter sicað, ⁊ cweþað 92.35
Those were the times which Romans now after sigh and say
þæt him Gotan wyrsan tida gedón hæbben þonne hie ær
that to-them Goths worse times made have than they before
hæfdon, ⁊ næron on hie hergende buton þrie dagas; ⁊
had and not-were on them harrying but three days and
Gallie wæron ær siex monað binnan þære byrig hergende,
Gauls were before six months within the city harrying
⁊ þa burg bærnende; ⁊ him þæt þagiet to lytel yfel þuhte
and the city burning and to-them that still too little evil seemed
buton hie eac hie þæs naman bename þæt hie nán folc
unless they also them of-the name deprived that they no people
næren. Eft þa Gotan þær læssan hwile hergedan þæt hie for
were Again the Goths there shorter while harried that they for
þæs cristendomes áre ⁊ þurh Godes ege þæt hie naþer ne
of-the Christianity honor and through of-God fear that they neither —

þa burg ne bærndon ne þæs þone willan næfdon þæt hie
the city nor burned nor of-that the will had that they
heora noman hie benamon. Ne þara nanne yflian noldan
their name them deprived Not of-those any harm would
þe to ðæm Godes huse oðflugon, þeh hie hæþene wære; ac
who to the of-God house fled though they heathen were but
swiþor micle wæron wilniende þæt hie gemong him mid sibbe
more much were desiring that they among them with peace
sittan mosten. ⁊ uneaðe mehte ǽr ænig þæm Gallium
sit might and with-difficulty could before any from-the Gauls
(oðfleon) oþþe oðhydan. ⁊ þa þa Gotan þær lytle hwile
escape or hide and when the Goths there little while
hergedan, ne mehte mon buton feawa ofslagenra geahsian. Ðær
harried not could one but few of-slain learn-of There
wæs gesiene Godes irre, þa hiora ærenan beamas ⁊ hiora
was seen of-God anger when their bronze beams and their
anlicnessa, þa hie ne mehton from Galliscum fyre forbærnede
images which they not could by Gallic fire burned
weorþan; ac hi hefenisc fyr æt ðæm ilcan cyrre forbærnde.
become but them heavenly fire at the same time burned
94.16 Ne wene ic, cwæð Orosius, nu ic longe spell hæbbe to
Not think I said Orosius now I long stories have to
secgenne, þæt ic hie on þisse bec geendian mæge; ac ic
tell that I them in this book end can but I
oþere anginnan sceal.
another begin must

BOOK III

I · THE SHAMEFUL PEACE AND THE FALL OF SPARTA

While the Gauls were laying Rome waste, the Persians offered the Spartans a three years' peace, to be forced on any who refused, and the Spartans took it gladly for that small threat. Raised up by their victory over Athens, they fought on every side until the Athenians and Thebans beat them back. The Persian king gave a fleet to Conon, an exile of Athens; the Spartans, who would rather have a lame king than a lame kingdom, sent Agesilaus, and the two fleets destroyed each other. Conon came again and laid their land waste, and after Pisander lost the sea-fight the Spartans kept neither their name nor their power; Conon made them rebuild Athens, and fighting Thebes they asked leave to bury their dead, the Greek sign of defeat.

Æfter ðæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iii hunde wintra 94.19
After that that Rome-city built was three hundred winters
⁊ lvii, on þæm dagum þe Gallie Roma awest hæfdon,
and fifty-seven in the days that Gauls Rome laid-waste had
þa gewearð seo mæste sibb ⁊ seo bismerleceste betwih
then arose the greatest peace and the most-shameful between
Lædemonium, Creca londe, ⁊ Persum. Æfter þæm þe
Lacedaemonians of-Greece land and Persians After that that
Lædemonie hæfdon Perse oft oferwunnen, þa gebudon him
Lacedaemonians had Persians often overcome then offered to-them
Perse þæt hie hæfden iii winter sibbe wiþ híe, se þe þæt
Persians that they had three winters peace with them he who that
wolde, ⁊ se þe þæt nolde, þæt hie wolden þa mid gefeohte
would and he who that would-not that they would them with battle
gesecan. Hie þa Lædemoniæ lustlice þære sibbe hirsumedan,
seek They then Lacedaemonians gladly the peace obeyed
for þæm lytlan ege þe him mon gebead. On þæm mon
for the little fear which to-them one offered In that one

mæg sweotole oncnawan hu micelne willan hie to ðæm
can clearly perceive how great desire they to the
gewinne hæfdon swa heora scopas on heora leoðum giddiende
war had as their poets in their songs reciting
sindon, ⁊ on heora leas(s)pellengum. Ne geþyncð þe swelc
are and in their false-tales Not seems to-thee such
gewin noht lustbære, cwæð Orosius, ne þa tida þon ma, þætte
war at-all pleasant said Orosius nor the times the more that
him his feond mæge swa eaþe his mid wordum gestieran?
to-him his enemy can so easily him with words restrain
94.33 Æfter þæm þe Læcedemonie hæfdon oferwunnen Ahtene þa
After that that Lacedaemonians had overcome Athens the
burg, hiora agene leode, hi hie þa up ahofon ⁊ winnan
city their own people they themselves then up raised and to-fight
angunnan on ælce healfe hiora, ge wið heora agen folc, ge
began on each side of-them both against their own people and
wið Perse, ge wið þa læssan Asiam, ge wið Áhtene þa burg,
against Persians and against the lesser Asia and against Athens the city
þe hie ær awestan; for ðon þa feawan þe þær út oþflugon
which they before laid-waste for that the few who there out fled
hæfdon eft þa burg gebune, ⁊ hæfdon Thebane, Creca leode,
had again the city inhabited and had Thebans of-Greeks people
him on fultum asponon. Læcedemonie wæron swa uppahæfene,
to-them into help enticed Lacedaemonians were so exalted
þæt ægðer ge hie self wendon ge ealle ða neahþeoda þæt
that each both they themselves supposed and all the neighbor-nations that
hie ofer hie ealle mehte anwald habban. Ac him Ahteniense
they over them all could power have But them Athenians
mid Thebana fultume wiðstodon, ⁊ hie mid gefeohte cnysedan.
with of-Thebans help withstood and them with battle crushed

Æfter þæm Læcedemonie gecuron him to ladteowe, 96.10
After that Lacedaemonians chose for-themselves as leader
Ircclidis wæs haten, ⁊ hiene sendon on Perse mid fultume
Dercyllidas was called and him sent against Persians with help
wið hie to gefeohtanne. Him þa Perse mid heora twæm
against them to fight Him then Persians with their two
ealdormonnum ongean coman; oþer hatte Farnabuses, oþer
governors against came one was-called Pharnabazus other
Dissifarnon. Sona swa þara Læcedemonia ladteow wiste þæt he
Tissaphernes As-soon as of-the Lacedaemonians leader knew that he
wið þa twegen heras sceolde, him þa rædlecre geþuhte þæt
against the two armies should to-him then wiser it-seemed that
he wið oþerne frið gename, þæt he þone oðerne þe ieð
he with one peace made that he the other the more-easily
ofercuman mehte. ⁊ he swa gedyde, ⁊ his ærenddracan
overcome could and he so did and his messengers
to (þæm) oþrum onsende, ⁊ him secgan het þæt
to the one sent and to-him say commanded that
he geornor wolde sibbe wið hiene þonne gewinn. He þa
he more-eagerly would peace with him than war He then
se ealdormon geliefedlice mid sibbe þara ærenda anfeng, ⁊
the governor credulously with peace the messages received and
Læcedemonie þa hwile gefliemdon þone oðerne ealdormon.
Lacedaemonians the while put-to-flight the other governor
Æfter þæm Persa cyning benom þone ealdormon his scire, 96.22
After that of-Persia king deprived the governor of-his district
þe ær þæm friþe anfeng æt Læcedemonium, ⁊ hie gesealde
who before the peace received from Lacedaemon and it gave
anum wræccean of Ahtena, Creca byrg, se wæs haten Conon,
to-an exile from Athens of-Greece city who was called Conon
⁊ hiene sende mid scipehere of Persum to Læcedemonium. ⁊
and him sent with fleet from Persia to Lacedaemon and

hie sendon to Egyptum Læcedemonie, ⁊ him fultumes bædon;
they sent to Egypt Lacedaemonians and them help asked
⁊ hie him gesealdon an c þara miclena þriereðrena.
and they to-them gave a hundred of-the great triremes
Læcedemonie hæfdon him to ladteowe ænne wisne mon,
Lacedaemonians had for-themselves as leader a wise man
þeh he healt wære, se wæs haten Ageselaus, ⁊ him
though he lame were who was called Agesilaus and for-themselves
to gielpworde hæfdon þæt him leofre wære þæt hie hæfdon
as boast had that to-them dearer were that they had
healtne cyning þonne healt rice. Hie siþþan on ðæm sæ
lame king than lame kingdom They afterward on the sea
togædere foran, ⁊ þær swa úngemetlice gefuhton þæt hie neah
together went and there so immoderately fought that they nearly
ealle forwurdon, þæt naðer ne mehte on oþrum sige geræcan.
all perished that neither — could on other victory obtain
Þær wearð Læcedemonia anweald ⁊ heora dóm alegen. Ne wene
There was of-Lacedaemonians power and their glory laid-down Not think
ic, cwæð Orosius, ðæt ænige twegen latteowas emnar gefuhten.
I said Orosius that any two leaders more-evenly fought
96.36 Æfter þæm Conon gelædde fierd eft on Læcedemonie, ⁊
After that Conon led army again against Lacedaemonians and
ðæt land buton þære byrig on ælcon þingun mid ealle aweste,
the land except the city in all things with all laid-waste
þætte þa þe ǽr úte oþra ðeoda anwalda girndon, him þa
so-that those who before abroad of-other nations powers desired to-them then
gód þuhte þær hie mehten hie selfe æt ham wið ðeowdóm
good seemed if they could them selves at home against slavery
bewerian. Pissandor hatte sum Læcedemonia latteow: he
defend Pisander was-called a of-Lacedaemonians leader he
gesohte Conon mid scipun, þa he of Læcedemonium fór,
sought Conon with ships when he from Lacedaemon went

ȝ þara folca ægðer on oðerum micel wæl geslogan. Þær
and of-the peoples each on other great slaughter slew There
wurdon Læcedemonie swa swiðe forslagen þæt hie naþer
were Lacedaemonians so greatly slaughtered that they neither
næfdon siþþan ne heora namon ne heora anweald. Ac heora
had afterward nor their name nor their power But their
hryre wearð Ahtenum to árærnesse þæt hie ðone ealdan
fall became to-Athenians as raising that they the old
teonan gewrecan mehten þe him on ærdagum gemæne wæs.
injury avenge could which to-them in former-days common was
ȝ hie ȝ Thebane hie gegaderedon, ȝ Læcedemonie
and they and Thebans themselves gathered and Lacedaemonians
mid gefeohte sohton, ȝ hie gefliemdon, ȝ hie on hiora
with battle sought and them put-to-flight and them into their
burg bedrifon, ȝ siððan besætan. Þa burgware sendon
city drove and afterward besieged Then citizens sent
þa æfter Iesulause, þe mid heora here wæs in Asiam, ȝ
then after Agesilaus who with their army was in Asia and
bædon þæt hie tidlice hamweard wære, ȝ heora gehulpe.
asked that they timely homeward were and them helped
ȝ swa gedydon, ȝ on Ahtene úngearwe becoman, ȝ hie
and so did and on Athenians unawares came and them
gefliemdon. Ahteniense wæron þa him swiðe ondrædende
put-to-flight Athenians were then for-themselves greatly dreading
þæt Lacedemonie ofer hie ricsian mehten swa hie ær
that Lacedaemonians over them rule could as they before
dydon, for þæm lytlan sige þe hie þa ofer hie hæfdon.
did for the little victory which they then over them had
Hie sendon þa on Perse æfter Conone, ȝ hine bædon þæt he 98.19
They sent then to Persia after Conon and him asked that he
him on fultume wære. ȝ he him þæs getygþade, ȝ hi
to-them in help were and he to-them of-that granted and them

mid micle sciphere gesohte, ⁊ hi Læcedemonie mæst ealle
with great fleet sought and they Lacedaemonians nearly all
awestan, ⁊ hi to þon gedydon þæt hi hi selfe leton ægþer
laid-waste and them to that brought that they them selves held each
ge for heane ge for unwræste. Æfter þæm Conon gelende
both for lowly and for worthless After that Conon went
to Ahtena þære byrig, his ealdcyþþe, ⁊ þær mid micle
to Athens the city his old-home and there with great
gefean þara burgleoda onfangen wæs, ⁊ he ðær his selfes
joy of-the citizens received was and he there of-his self
longe gemyndgunge gedyde mid (þan) þe he geniedde ægþer
long remembrance made with that that he compelled each
ge Perse ge Læcedemonie þæt hie gebetton þa burg þe hi
both Persians and Lacedaemonians that they repaired the city which they
ǽr tobræcon, ⁊ eac þæt Læcedemonie þære byrig siþþan
before broke and also that Lacedaemonians to-the city afterward
gehiersume wæron, þeh hie ǽr longe heora wiþerwinnan
obedient were though they before long their adversaries
wæren. Æfter þeosan gewinne gewearð þætte Perse gebudan
were After this war happened that Persians offered
frið eallum Creca folce, næs na for þæm þe hie him
peace to-all of-Greeks people not-at-all — for that that they to-them
ænigra goda uþen, ac for þæm þe hie wunnon on Egypti,
of-any goods granted but for that that they fought against Egyptians
þæt hie mosten for him þy bet þæm gewinne fullgongan.
that they might for them the better the war complete
98.34 Ac Læcedemonie hæfdon þa hwile maran unstillnessa þonne
But Lacedaemonians had the while greater restlessness than
hie mægenes hæfden, ⁊ wæron swiþor winnende on
they of-strength had and were more fighting against
Thebane þonne hie fultumes hæfde, ⁊ hloðum on hie
Thebans than they of-help had and in-bands upon them

staledon, oð hie abræcan Arcadum heora burg. Æfter þæm
stole until they stormed of-Arcadians their city After that
Thebane hie mid firde gesohton, ⁊ him Lædemonie
Thebans them with army sought and them Lacedaemonians
oþre ongean brohton. Þa hie longe fuhton, þa cleopade
other against brought When they long fought then called
Lædemonie(monie) ealdormon to Arcadium, ⁊ bæden þæt hie
of-Lacedaemonians governor to Arcadians and asked that they
ðæs gefeohtes geswicen, þæt hie mosten þa deadan bebyrgean
of-the battle ceased that they might the dead bury
þe heora folces ofslagen wæron. Þæt is mid Crecum þeaw þæt
who of-their people slain were That is among Greeks custom that
mid ðæm worde bið gecyþed hwæðer healf hæfð þonne sige.
with the word is made-known which side has then victory
For þon ic wolde gesecgan, cwæð Orosius, hu Creca gewinn 100.10
For that I wished to-tell said Orosius how of-Greeks war
(ongonn), þe of Læ[ce]demonia ðære byrg ærest onsteled
began which from Lacedaemon the city first started
wæs, ⁊ mid spellcwidum gemearcian, ærest on Athena þa
was and with narratives mark-out first against Athens the
burg, ⁊ siþþan on Thebane, ⁊ siþþan on Boeti, ⁊
city and afterward against Thebans and afterward against Boeotians and
siþþan on Macedaniæ — þiss wæron ealle Creca leode —
afterward against Macedonians these were all of-Greeks peoples
⁊ siþþan on þa læssan Asiam, ⁊ ða on þa maran,
and afterward against the lesser Asia and then against the greater
⁊ siþþan on Perse, ⁊ siþþan on Egypti. Ic scæl eac
and afterward against Persians and afterward against Egyptians I shall also
þy lator Romana istoria asecgan þe ic angunnen hæfde.
the later of-Romans history tell which I begun had

Three hundred and seventy-six years after Rome was built an earthquake in Achaea sank two cities into the earth. Orosius says he can tell of a like beginning in his own times, though it had no such end: Constantinople shook so that truthful men prophesied it would sink, and it was shielded by the Christian emperor Arcadius and the Christian people. Those cities show that Christ is the help of the humble and the fall of the proud. In those days the Romans overcame the Volsci and Falisci, who had warred on them seventy years, and ravaged their land; and soon after the men of Sutrium harried the Romans up to the city gates, until the Romans repaid them with battle and raiding and put them to flight.

100.17 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iii hunde wintra
After that that Rome-city built was three hundred winters
ȝ lxxvi, wæs in Achie eorþbeofung, ȝ twa byrig, Ebora ȝ
and seventy-six was in Achaea earthquake and two cities Bura and
Elice, on eorþan besuncon. Ic mæg eac on urum agnum tidum
Helice into earth sank I can also in our own times
gelic anginn þæm gesecgan, þeh hit swelcne ende næfde, þætte
like beginning to-that tell though it such end had-not that
Constantinopolim Creca burg on swelcre cwacunge wæs, ȝ
Constantinople of-Greece city in such quaking was and
hiere gewitgad wæs of soðfæstum monnum þæt heo sceolde on
to-it prophesied was by truthful men that it should into
eorþan besinca; ac heo wearð gescild þurh þone cristnan casere
earth sink but it was shielded through the Christian emperor
Arcadiusan, ȝ þurh þæt cristene folc. On þæm burgum wæs
Arcadius and through the Christian people In the cities was
getacnad þæt Crist is eaðmodegra help ȝ ofermodigra fiell.
betokened that Christ is of-humble help and of-proud fall

Mare ic þyses gemyndgade þonne ic his mid ealle ásæde; gif his
More I of-this mentioned than I of-it with all told if of-it
hwa sie lustfull mare to witanne, sece him þonne self þæt.
anyone be desirous more to know let-seek for-himself then himself that
On þæm dagum gewearð þætte Wulchi ȝ Falisci, þe ær 100.28
In the days happened that Volsci and Falisci who before
wæron lxx wintra wið Romane winnende, þæt hi hie þa
were seventy winters against Romans fighting that they them then
oferwunnon, ȝ heora land oferhergedon. ȝ raþe æfter þæm
overcame and their land ravaged and soon after that
Suttrian þæt folc wæron hergende on Romane oþ þære
Sutrians the people were harrying on Romans up-to of-the
burge geata. Hit Romane æfter þæm hrædlice mid gefeohte
city gates It Romans after that quickly with battle
ȝ mid hergiunge him forguldon, ȝ hie gefliemdon.
and with raiding to-them repaid and them put-to-flight

III · THE GREAT PESTILENCE AND MARCUS CURTIUS

Three hundred and eighty-three years after Rome was built the great pestilence came, not from unseasonable weather but with a wind out of the forest of Calabria, and lay on all men alike two full years, until the priests said their gods asked for an amphitheater where the heathen games might be held. Let the enemies of Christianity answer, Orosius says, how their gods helped them against the plague by sacrifices, when they did not see by what sorcery the devils sent the sickness in order to be believed in. In the same year the earth split open within Rome, and the priests said their gods asked for a living man; the gap stood gaping until Marcus Curtius rode into it with horse and weapons.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iii hund wintra 102.1
After that that Rome-city built was three hundred winters
ȝ lxxxiii, þa þa Laucius, þe oþre noman wæs haten
and eighty-three then when Lucius who by-other name was called

Genutius, ȝ Quintus, þe oþre noman wæs haten Serfilius,
Genucius and Quintus who by-other name was called Servilius
ða hie wæron consulas on Rome, gewearð se micla
when they were consuls in Rome arose the great
moncwealm on þæm londe: na, swa hit gewuna is, of
pestilence in the land not as it custom is from
untidlican gewideran, þæt is, of wætum sumerum, ȝ
untimely weathers that is from wet summers and
of drygum wintrum, ȝ of reðre [lencten]hæte, ȝ mid
from dry winters and from fierce spring-heat and with
ungemætre hærfestwætan ȝ æfterhæþan; ac án wind com
immoderate autumn-wet and after-drought but a wind came
of Calabria wealde, ȝ se wol mid þæm winde. Þes
from of-Calabria forest and the pestilence with the wind This
moncwealm wæs on Romanum full ii gear ofer ealle menn
pestilence was among Romans full two years over all men
gelice, þeh þe sume deade wæron, sume uneaþe gedrycnede
alike though that some dead were some with-difficulty emaciated
aweg coman; oþ þæt heora biscepas sædon þæt heora godas
away came until that their priests said that their gods
bædon þæt him man worhte anfiteatra, þæt mon mehte
asked that for-them one made amphitheaters that one could
þone hæðeniscan plegan þærinne dón, ȝ hiora diofolgield,
the heathen play therein do and their idolatries
þæt wæron openlice ealle unclænnessa. Her (m)e magon
that were openly all impurities Here me can
nu, cwæð Orosius, þa geondwyrdon þe þæs cristendomes
now said Orosius those answer who of-the Christianity
wiðerflitan sint, hu heora godas þurh heora blotunge ȝ þurh
adversaries are how their gods through their sacrificing and through
hiera diofolgield þæs monncwealmes gehulpon, buton þæt
their idolatries of-the pestilence helped except that

hie ne angeatan mid hwelcum scinncræfte ȝ mid hwelcum
they not perceived with what sorcery and with what
lotwrence hit deofla dydon — næs na se soða Gód — ðæt
trick it devils did not-was — the true God that
hie mid þy yfele þa menn swenctan, to ðon þæt hie geliefdon
they with the evil the men afflicted to that that they believed
heora ofrunga ȝ heora deofolgieldum, ȝ þæt hie þonan
their offerings and their idolatries and that they thence
mosten to þæm sawlum becuman, ȝ þæt hie (hie) mosten
might to the souls come and that they them might
tawian mid þære mæstan bismrunge æt heora anfiteatra.
ill-treat with the greatest mockery at their amphitheaters
Þa wæron únárimede, ȝ me nu monigfeald to secganne, 102.22
They were innumerable and to-me now manifold to tell
for þon þu, fæder Agustinus, hie hæfst on þinum bocum
for that thou father Augustine them hast in thy books
sweotole gesæd; ȝ ic gehwam wille þærto tæcan þe hiene
clearly told and I to-each will thereto direct whom him
his lyst ma to witanne.
of-it it-pleases more to know
Æfter þeosan on þæm ilcan geare tohlád seo eorþe binnan 102.26
After this in the same year split-open the earth within
Romebyrig. Þa sædon heora biscepas eft þæt heora godas
Rome-city Then said their priests again that their gods
bædan þæt him mon sealde ænne cucne mon, þa him
asked that to-them one gave a living man when to-them
þuhte þæt heo heora deadra to lyt hæfden. ȝ seo eorþe
it-seemed that they of-their dead too few had and the earth
swa giniende bád, oþ þæt Marcus, þe oþre noman hatte
so gaping waited until that Marcus who by-other name was-called

Curtius, mid horse ȝ mid wæpnum þæroninnan besceat;
Curtius with horse and with weapons therein plunged
ȝ hio siþþan togædre behlád.
and it afterward together closed

IV · THE GAULS WITHIN FOUR MILES

Three hundred and eighty-eight years after Rome was built the Gauls harried to within four miles of the city, and could easily have taken it if they had not camped there, for the Romans were too frightened to believe they could defend it. In the morning their leader Titus Quinctius came against them, Manlius Torquatus killed a Gaul in single combat, and the rest were killed or routed; how many were slain there may be judged from the many thousands taken.

104.1 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iii hund wintra ȝ
After that that Rome-city built was three hundred winters and
lxxxviii, þætte Gallie oferhergedan Romana lond oð iiii mila
eighty-eight that Gauls overran of-Romans land up-to four miles
to ðære byrig, ȝ þa burg mehton eaðe begitan gif hie þær ne
to the city and the city could easily take if they there not
gewicadon; for þon Romane wæron swa forhte ȝ swa ǽmode,
encamped for that Romans were so afraid and so dismayed
þæt hie ne wendon þæt hie þa burg bewerian mehton. Ac
that they not supposed that they the city defend could But
þæs on morgenne Titus heora ladteow, þe oðre noman wæs
after-that in morning Titus their leader who by-other name was
haten Qui[n]tius, hie mid firde gesohte. Þær gefeaht Mallius
called Quinctius them with army sought There fought Manlius
anwig, þe oðre noman wæs haten Tarcwatus, wið anne
single-combat who by-other name was called Torquatus against a
Galliscne monn, ȝ hiene ofslog; ȝ Titus Cuintius þa oðre
Gallic man and him slew and Titus Quinctius the others

sume gefliemde sume ofslog. Be þæm mon mehte ongietan
some put-to-flight some slew By that one could perceive
hwæt ðær ofslagen wæs, þa heora fela ðusenda gefongen wæs.
what there slain was when of-them many thousands captured was

V · CARTHAGE'S ENVOYS AND THE DOORS OF JANUS

Four hundred and two years after Rome was built envoys came from Carthage to offer peace, the two being then at war in one land, and with them a hardship the stars declared: it was night until midday, and hail of stones fell over all the Romans. In those days Alexander was born in Greece like a great storm over the world, and Ochus of Persia ravaged Egypt and Judaea and settled many Jews by the Caspian Sea, where they still are. From the Samnite war on, Orosius says, no writing shows the doors of Janus shut but one year until Octavian — those doors being the Romans' one sign, opened on the side they meant to fight and all shut when they had peace. Under Octavian they were shut and there was peace over all the world, and every people would rather have Roman kings than kings of their own kin. No earthly man could make such peace; Christ was born in those days, who is the peace of heaven and earth.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iiii hunde wintra ⁊ 104.12
After that that Rome-city built was four hundred winters and
ii, ðætte Cartaina þære burge ærendracan comon to Rome, ⁊
two that of-Carthage the city messengers came to Rome and
him gebudon þæt hie frið him betweonum hæfden, for þon
to-them offered that they peace them between had for that
hie (o)n an land þa winnende wæron, þæt wæs on Benefente.
they in one land then fighting were that was in Beneventum
Mid þæm þe þa ærendracan to Rome comon, þa com eac mid
With that that the messengers to Rome came then came also with
him seo ofermæte heardsælnesse ⁊ monegra ðeoda iermþa,
them the immense misfortune and of-many nations miseries

seo longe æfter þæm weaxende wæs, swa hit heofones tungul
which long after that growing was as it of-heaven stars
on þæm tidun cyþende wæron, þæt hit wæs niht oð midne
in the times making-known were that it was night until mid
dæg, ⁊ on sumre tide hit hagalade stanum ofer ealle Romane.
day and in some time it hailed with-stones over all Romans
104.21 On þæm dagum wæs Alexander geboren on Crecum swa
In the days was Alexander born among Greeks so
swa án micel ýst come ofer ealne middangeard. ⁊ Ocus,
as a great storm came over all middle-earth and Ochus
Persa cyning, þone mon oþere noman het Artecsersis, æfter
of-Persia king whom one by-other name called Artaxerxes after
þæm þe he Egyptum forhergede, he gefor siþþan on Iudana
that that he Egypt ravaged he went afterward into of-Jews
lond, ⁊ hiera fela forhergeade; siþþan on Ircaniam þæm
land and of-them many ravaged afterward in Hyrcania the
londe he heora (swiðe) fela gesette wið þone sæ þe mon
land he of-them very many settled beside the sea which one
Caspia hætt, ⁊ hie þær gesetene sint giet oð þisne dæg mid
Caspian calls and they there settled are still until this day with
bradum folcum, on ðæm tohopan þæt hie sume siðe God
broad peoples in the hope that them some time God
þonan adó to heora agnum lande. Siþþan Artecsersis abræc
thence put to their own land Afterward Artaxerxes stormed
Sidonem, Fenitia burg, seo wæs þa welegast on ðæm dagum.
Sidon of-Phoenicia city which was then wealthiest in the days
106.1 Æfter þæm Romane angunnan þæt Somniticum gewinn
After that Romans began the Samnite war
ymbe Campena land. Hie þa longe ⁊ oftrædlice ymb
about of-Campanians land They then long and frequently about
þæt fuhton on hweorfendum sigum. Þa getugon Somnite
that fought in turning victories Then drew Samnites

him on fultum Pirrusan Epira cyning, þone mæstan feond
to-them into help Pyrrhus of-Epirus king the greatest enemy
Romanum. Þæt gewinn wearð hwæðre sume hwile gestilled,
to-Romans The war was nevertheless some while stilled
for þon Punici wið Romane winnan angunnan.
for that Carthaginians against Romans to-fight began
Siþþan þæt gewin angunnen wæs, gif ænig mon [sie], cwæð 106.7
After the war begun was if any man be said
Orosius, þe on gewritun findan mæge þæt Ianas dura siþþan
Orosius who in writings find can that of-Janus door afterward
belocen wurde buton anum geare — ȝ þæt wæs for þæm
locked were except one year and that was for that
þe Romane eallne þone gear an monncwealme lægan — ær
that Romans all the year in pestilence lay before
eft Octauianus dæge þæs caseres. Þæt hus hæfdon Romane
again of-Octavian day of-the emperor That house had Romans
to ðæm anum tacne geworht þæt on swelce healfe swelce hie
to the one token made that on whichever side whichever they
þonne winnende beon woldan, swa súþ, swa norþ, swa east,
then fighting be would whether south or north or east
swa west, þonne andydan hie þa duru þe on þa healfe open
or west then undid they the door which on the side open
wæs, þæt hie be þæm wiston hwider hie sceoldon. ȝ mið
was that they by that knew whither they should and with
þæm þe hie þara dura hwelce opene gesawon, þonne tugon
that that they of-the doors any open saw then drew
hie heora hrægl bufan cneow, ȝ giredon hie to wige; ȝ
they their clothing above knee and girded themselves to war and
be þæm wiston þæt hie wið sum folc frið ne hæfdon. ȝ
by that knew that they with some people peace not had and
þonne hie frið hæfdon, þonne wæron ealle þa dura betyneda,
when they peace had then were all the doors closed

ȝ hie leton hiera hrægl ofdune to fotum. Ac þa þa
and they let their clothing down to feet But then when
Octauianus se casere to rice feng, þa wurdon Ianas dura
Octavian the emperor to kingdom succeeded then were of-Janus doors
betyneda, ȝ wearð sibb ȝ friþ ofer ealne middangeard.
closed and arose concord and peace over all middle-earth
106.22 Æfter þæm þe Perse frið genaman wið Romanum siþþan
After that that Persians peace made with Romans afterward
gelicade eallum folcum þæt hie Romanum underþieded wære,
it-pleased all peoples that they to-Romans subjected were
ȝ hiora á́ to behealdanne; ȝ swa swiþe þone frið lufedon
and their law to keep and so greatly the peace loved
þæt him leofre wæs þæt hie Romanisce cyningas hæfden
that to-them dearer was that they Roman kings had
þonne of heora agnum cynne. On þæm wæs sweotole getacnod
than from their own kin In that was clearly betokened
þæt nan eorþlic man ne mehte swelce lufe ȝ swelce sibbe ofer
that no earthly man — could such love and such peace over
eallne middangeard gedon swelce þa wæs, ac heo for þæm wæs
all middle-earth make as then was but it for that was
þe Crist on þæm dagum geboren wæs, þe sibb is heofonwara
that Christ in the days born was who peace is of-heaven-dwellers
ȝ eorðwara. Þæt eac Octauianus sweotole getacnade, þa
and of-earth-dwellers That also Octavian clearly betokened then
þa Romane him woldon ofrian swa heora gewuna wæs, ȝ
when Romans to-him would sacrifice as their custom was and
sædon þæt sio sibb of his mihte wære; ac he ægðer fleah
said that the peace from his might were but he each fled
ge þa dæd ge þa sægene, ȝ eac self sæde þæt seo dæd his
both the deed and the saying and also himself said that the deed his
nære, ne eac beon ne mehte nanes eorðlices monnes, þætte
not-were nor also be — could of-any earthly man that

ealre worolde swelce sibbe bringan mehte, þætte twa þeoda
to-all world such peace bring could which two nations
ær habban ne mehton, ne, ðætte læsse wæs, twa gemægþa.
before have not could nor what less was two kindreds

VI · THE LATIN WAR AND THE POISONERS

Four hundred and eight years after Rome was built the Romans and the Latins fought, and in the first battle their consul Manlius, called Torquatus by another name, was slain. The consul Decius Mus had his own son put to death for breaking their compact by accepting single combat, though he killed his man, and for that killing the Romans would not bring him his triumph. The year after, Minucia, who had vowed her life in maidenhood to Diana, broke her vow and was buried alive, and the place is called the Field of Crime to this day. Soon after, certain Roman women fell into such madness that they killed all they could with poison given in meat or drink, and three hundred and eighty of them were made to swallow what they had given to others, and died at once before all the men.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iiii hunde wintrum 108.3
After that that Rome-city built was four hundred winters
ȝ viii, gewearð þætte Romane ȝ Latine wunnon. On þæm
and eight happened that Romans and Latins fought In the
forman gefeohte wearð Romane consul ofslagen Mallius, þe
first battle was of-Romans consul slain Manlius who
oðre noman wæs haten Tarcuatus. ȝ heora oþer consul, þe
by-other name was called Torquatus and their other consul whom
mon Detius hett, ȝ oðre noman Mure, his agenne sunn
one Decius called and by-other name Mus his own son
ofslog, for þon he oferbræc heora gecwedrædenne, þæt wæs
slew for that he broke their agreement that was
þæt (hie) hæfdon gecweden þæt hie ealle emlice on Latine
that they had agreed that they all equally on Latins

tengden. Ac þær án ut asceat of Latina weorode, ⁊ anwiges
pressed But there one out shot from of-Latins host and single-combat
bǽd, ⁊ him ðæs consules sunu ongean cóm, ⁊ hiene þær
asked and him of-the consul son against came and him there
ofslog. For þæm gylte hiene eft hett his fæder ofslean.
slew For the offense him afterward commanded his father slay
For þæm slege noldan Romane brengan þæm consule þone
For the slaying would-not Romans bring to-the consul the
triumphan, þe heora gewuna wæs, þeh he sige hæfde.
triumph which their custom was though he victory had
108.15 On ðæm æfterran géare þæs, Minutia hatte an wifmon,
In the next year after-that Minucia was-called a woman
þe on heora wisan sceolde nunne beon. Seo hæfde gehaten
who in their manner should nun be She had promised
heora gydenne Dianan þæt heo wolde hiere lif on fæmnhade
to-their goddess Diana that she would her life in virginity
álibban. Þa forlæg heo hie (sona). Hie þa Romane for
live-out Then fornicated she herself soon Her then Romans for
þæm gylte þe heo hiere beot aleag, swa cuce on eorþan
the offense that she her vow belied so alive in earth
bedulfan, ⁊ nugiet to dæge þæm gylte to tacne mon hætt
buried and still to day to-the offense as token one calls
ðæt lond 'Mánfeld' þær hie mon byrgde.
the land Crime-field where her one buried
108.22 Raþe æfter þæm on þara twegea consula dæge, Claudius, þe
Soon after that in of-the two consuls day Claudius who
oðre noman hatte Marcellus, ⁊ Ualerius, þe oðre noman
by-other name was-called Marcellus and Valerius who by-other name
hatte Flaccus, þa gewearð hit, þeh hit me scondlic sie,
was-called Flaccus then happened it though it to-me shameful be
cwæð Orosius, þætte sume Romana wif on swelcum scinlace
said Orosius that some of-Romans women in such sorcery

wurdon, ⁊ on swelcum wodan dreame, þæt hie woldon ælcne
became and in such mad frenzy that they would each
mon, ge wif ge wæpned, þara þe hie mehton, mid atre
person both woman and man of-those whom they could with poison
acwellan, ⁊ hit on mete oþþe on drynce to geþicgenne gesellan.
kill and it in food or in drink to consume give
⁊ þæt longe donde wæron ær þæt folc wiste hwonan þæt
and that long doing were before the people knew whence the
yfel come — buton þæt hie sædon þæt hit ufane of ðære
evil came except that they said that it from-above from the
lyfte come — ær þon hit þurh ænne þeowne mon geypped
air came before that it through a slave man revealed
wearð. Þa wæron ealle þa wif beforan Romana witan
was Then were all the women before of-Romans councilors
gelaðede; þara wæs iii hund ⁊ hundeahtatig. (⁊) þær wæron
summoned of-those was three hundred and eighty and there were
geniedde þæt hie þæt ilce þigedan þæt hie ær oþrum sealdon,
compelled that they the same consumed which they before to-others gave
þæt hie þærryhte deade wæron beforan eallum þæm monnum.
that they immediately dead were before all the men

Alexander of Epirus made war on Rome and was killed by the Samnites. Orosius turns back to Philip, the great Alexander's father, who held Macedonia twenty-five years and took every kingdom in Greece. Taught at Thebes as a hostage, he came to a kingdom in such peril that he found it easier to fight abroad than stay at home, and lost an eye at Methone. He took Greece by cunning: called in by one city against another, he subdued both, and sold into slavery peoples no army had ever conquered. He killed two Thracian kings who had asked him to arbitrate between them, promised help to Athens against the Phocians and the Phocians that he would reconcile them, and having both passes took both kingdoms. Lacking gold he turned pirate; in Scythia he took twenty thousand women and men and as many horses by a feigned flight. One of his old enemies stabbed him at the horse-play on the day he gave his daughter to Alexander of Epirus. Philip harried Greece twenty-five years, Orosius says, and the afflictions you Romans never stop speaking of lasted three days.

110.4 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iiii hund wintra
After that that Rome-city built was four hundred winters
ȝ xxii, Alexander, Epirotarum cyning, þæs maran
and twenty-two Alexander of-Epirotes king of-the greater
Alexandres eam, he mid eallum his mægene wið Romane
Alexander uncle he with all his force against Romans
winnan angan, ȝ æt Somnite gemære ȝ Romane gesæt,
to-fight began and at of-Samnites boundary and of-Romans encamped
ȝ þa nihstan landleode on ægþere healfe him on fultum
and the nearest natives on each side to-him into help
geteah, oþ Somnite him gefuhton wið, ȝ þone cyning
drew until Samnites him fought against and the king
ofslogon. Nu ic þyses Alexandres her gemyndgade, cwæð
slew Now I this Alexander here mentioned said
Orosius, nu ic wille eac þæs maran Alexandres gemunende
Orosius now I will also of-the greater Alexander mindful

beon, þæs oþres nefan, þeh ic ymbe Romana gewin on
be of-the other nephew though I about of-Romans war in
þæm gearrime forð ofer þæt geteled hæbbe.
the year-count forth beyond that counted have
Ic sceal hwæðre eft gewendan þæt ic hwelcnehugu dǽl 110.13
I must nevertheless back turn that I some part
gesecge Alexandres dæda; ⁊ hu Philippus his fæder iiii hund
tell of-Alexander deeds and how Philip his father four hundred
wintrum æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs, he feng to
winters after that that Rome-city built was he succeeded to
Mæcedonia rice on Crecum, ⁊ þæt hæfde xxv wintra,
of-Macedonia kingdom among Greeks and it had twenty-five winters
⁊ binnan þæm gearum he geeode ealle þa cynericu þe
and within the years he conquered all the kingdoms which
on Crecum wæron. An wæs Ahteniense, oþer wæs Thebane,
among Greeks were One was Athenians second was Thebans
iii wæs Thesali, iiii (wæs) Læcedemonie, v Focenses, vi
third was Thessalians fourth was Lacedaemonians fifth Phocians sixth
Mesi, vii Macedonie, þæt he ærest hæfde. Philippus þa he
Moesians seventh Macedonians which he first had Philip when he
cniht wæs, wæs Thebanum to gisle geseald, Paminunde, þæm
boy was was to-Thebans as hostage given to-Epaminondas the
stro[n]gan cyninge ⁊ þæm gelæredestan philosophe, from his
strong king and the most-learned philosopher by his
agnum breþer Alexandre, þe Læcedemonia rice þa hæfde,
own brother Alexander who of-Lacedaemonians kingdom then had
⁊ mid him gelæred wearð on þam þrim gearum þa he
and with him taught was in the three years when he
ðær wæs. Þa wearð Alexander ofslagen his broðor from his
there was Then was Alexander slain his brother by his
agenre meder, þeh heo hiere oþerne sunu eac ær ofsloge for
own mother though she her other son also before slew for

hiere geligernesse; ȝ heo wæs Philippuses steopmodor. Þa
her adultery and she was of-Philip stepmother Then
feng Philippus to Mæcedonia rice, ȝ hit ealle hwile on
succeeded Philip to of-Macedonia kingdom and it all while in
miclan pleo ȝ on miclan earfeþan hæfde, þæt ægþer ge him
great danger and in great hardship had that each both him
mon utane of oðrum londum an wann, ge eac þæt his
one from-outside from other lands against fought and also that his
agen folc ymbe his feorh sierede, þæt him þa æt nihstan
own people about his life plotted that to-him then at last
leofre wæs þæt he ute wunne þonne he æt ham wære.
dearer was that he abroad fought than he at home were
110.31 His forme gefeoht wæs wið Atheniense, ȝ hie oferwonn;
His first battle was against Athenians and them overcame
ȝ æfter þæm wið Hiliricos, þe we Pulgare hatað, ȝ
and after that against Illyrians whom we Bulgars call and
heora monig ðusend ofslog, ȝ heora mæstan burg geeode,
of-them many thousand slew and their greatest city took
Larisan. ȝ siþþan on Thesali he þæt gewinn swiþost
Larissa and afterward against Thessalians he the war chiefly
dyde for þære gewilnunge þe he wolde hi him on fultum
made for the desire that he wished them to-him into help
geteon for heora wigcræfte, for þon hie cuþon on horsum
draw for their war-craft for that they knew on horses
ealra folca [feohtan] betst ȝ ærest. Hie þa ægðer ge
of-all peoples fight best and first They then each both
[for] his ege ge for his olecunge him to gecierdon. He
for his fear and for his flattery him to turned He
þa gegaderade mid heora fultume ȝ mid his agene ægþer
then gathered with their help and with his own each
ge ridendra ge gangendra unoferwinnendlicne here.
both of-riders and of-walkers invincible army

Æfter þæm þe Philippus hæfde Atheniense ȝ Thesali 112.8
After that that Philip had Athenians and Thessalians
him underðieded, he begeat Arues dohtor him to wife,
to-himself subjected he got of-Arybbas daughter for-himself as wife
Malosorum cyninges, Olimphiade wæs hatenu. Arues wende
of-Molossians king Olympias was called Arybbas supposed
þæt he his rice gemiclian sceolde þa he his dohtor
that he his kingdom enlarge should when he his daughter
Philippuse sealde. Ac he hiene on ðære wenunge geband, ȝ
to-Philip gave But he him in the hope bound and
him ðæt an genam þæt he self hæfde, ȝ hiene siþþan
from-him that alone took which he himself had and him afterward
forsende oþ he his lif forlet. Æfter þæm Philippus feaht on
banished until he his life left After that Philip fought against
Thona þa burg, on Thebana rice; ȝ him ðær wearþ oþer
Methone the city in of-Thebans kingdom and to-him there was one
eage mid anre flán ut ascoten. He hwæðre þa burg gewann,
eye with an arrow out shot He nevertheless the city won
ȝ eall þæt moncynn ácwealde þæt he ðærinne mette.
and all the mankind killed that he therein met
ȝ æfter þæm mid searewan he geeode eall Creca folc, for 112.18
and after that with wiles he conquered all of-Greeks people for
þon heora gewuna wæs þæt hie woldon of ælcerre byrig
that their custom was that they would from each city
him self anwald habban, ȝ nán oðerre underþied
for-themselves themselves power have and none to-other subjected
beon, ac wæron him swa betweonum winnende. Þa bædan
be but were them so between fighting Then asked
hie Philippus æst of anre byrig, þonne of oþerre, þæt
they Philip first from one city then from another that
hie him on fultume wære wiþ þa þe him on wunnon.
he to-them in help were against those who them against fought

Þonne he þa oferswiðed hæfde þe he þonne on winnende
When he those overcome had whom he then against fighting
wæs mid þæm folce þe hiene ær fultumes bæd, þonne
was with the people who him before help asked then
dyde he him ægþer to gewealdon: swa he belytegade ealle
brought he to-him each to power so he enticed all
Crece on his geweald. Þa Crece þæt þa undergeaton, ⁊
Greeks into his power When Greeks that then understood and
eac him swiþe ofþyncendum þæt hie án cyning swa ieðelice
also to-them greatly it-displeasing that them one king so easily
forneah buton ælcon gewinne on his geweald beþridian
nearly without any war into his power ensnare
sceolde, gelice ⁊ hie him þeowiende wæron — he hie eac
should just as they to-him serving were he them also
oþrum folcum oftrædlice on þeowot sealde, þe ær nan folc
to-other peoples frequently into servitude gave whom before no people
ne mehte mid gefeohte gewinnan — hie þa ealle wið hiene
— could with battle win they then all against him
gewin up áhofan; ⁊ he hiene geeaðmedde to þæm folce
war up raised and he himself humbled to the people
þe he him þær heardost ondred, þæt wæron Thesalii,
whom he for-himself there most-severely dreaded that were Thessalians
⁊ on hie gelec þæt hie mid him on Athene wunnon.
and on them lured that they with him against Athenians fought
112.34 Þa hie to ðæm gemære comon mid heora firde, þa
When they to the boundary came with their army then
hæfdon hie hiera clusan belocene. Þa Philippus þærbinnan
had they their passes locked When Philip therein
ne mehte þæt he his teonan gewræce, he þa wende on þa
not could that he his injury avenged he then turned on those
ane þe him þa getriewe wæron, ⁊ heora burg gefór, ⁊
alone who to-him then faithful were and their city attacked and

þæt folc mid ealle fordyde, ⁊ heora hergas towearp, swa
the people with all destroyed and their temples overthrew as
he ealle dyde þe he awer mette, ge eac his agene; oþ
he all did which he anywhere met and also his own until
him þa biscepas sædon þæt ealle godas him irre wæren ⁊
to-him the priests said that all gods to-him angry were and
wiðwinnende; ⁊ þeh hie him ealle irre wæren, on þæm
hostile and though they to-him all angry were in the
xxv wintrum þe he winnende wæs ⁊ feohtende he na
twenty-five winters that he fighting was and battling he not
oferwunnen ne wearð. Æfter he gefór on Capadotiam þæt
overcome — was After he went into Cappadocia the
lond, ⁊ þær ealle þa cyningas mid biswice ofslog. Siþþan
land and there all the kings with treachery slew Afterward
ealle Capadotiam him gehiersumedon. ⁊ hiene siþþan
all Cappadocians to-him obeyed and himself afterward
wende on his þrie gebroðor, ⁊ ænne ofslog, ⁊ þa twegen
turned on his three brothers and one slew and the two
oðflugon on Olinthum þa burg, seo wæs fæstast ⁊ welegast
fled into Olynthus the city which was strongest and wealthiest
Mæcedonia rices. ⁊ him Philippus æfter fór, ⁊ þa burg
of-Macedonia kingdom and them Philip after went and the city
abræc, ⁊ þa broðor ofslog ⁊ eall þæt þærinne wæs. Þa þrie
stormed and the brothers slew and all that therein was The three
gebroðor næron na Philippuse gemedren, ac wæron gefæderen.
brothers not-were — to-Philip of-same-mother but were of-same-father
On þæm dagum on Tracia þæm londe wæron twegen 114.15
In the days in Thrace the land were two
cyningas ymb þæt ric(e) winnende: þa wæron gebroþor.
kings about the kingdom fighting who were brothers
Þa sendan hie to Philippuse, ⁊ bædon þæt he hie ymb
Then sent they to Philip and asked that he them about

þæt rice gesemde, ⁊ on þære gewitnesse wære þæt hit
the kingdom reconciled and in the witness were that it
emne gedæled wære. He þa Philippus to heora gemote com
evenly divided were He then Philip to their meeting came
mid micelre firde, ⁊ þa cyningas begen ofslog ⁊ ealle þa
with great army and the kings both slew and all the
witan, ⁊ feng him to þæm ricum bæm. Æfter þæm
councilors and succeeded for-himself to the kingdoms both After that
Atheniense bædan Philippus, þæt he heora ladteow wære wið
Athenians asked Philip that he their leader were against
Focenses þæm folce, þeh hie ær hiera clusan him ongean
Phocians the people though they before their passes him against
beluce[n], ⁊ þæt he oðer ðara dyde, oþþe hie gesemde,
locked and that he one of-those did either them reconciled
oþþe him gefultumade þæt hi hie oferwinnan mehten. He
or them helped that they them overcome could He
him þa gehet þæt he him gefultuman wolde þæt hie
to-them then promised that he them help would that they
hie oferwunnen. Eac æt þæm ilcan cirre bædan Focense
them overcame Also at the same time asked Phocians
his fultumes wið Athene. He him þa gehet þæt he hie
his help against Athenians He to-them then promised that he them
geseman wolde. Siþþan he buta þa clusan on his gewealde
reconcile would After he both the passes in his power
hæfde, þa dyde he him eac þa ricu to gewealdon; ⁊
had then brought he to-him also the kingdoms into power and
his here geond þa byrig todælde, ⁊ him bebead þæt
his army throughout the cities distributed and to-them commanded that
hie ðæt lond hergiende wæron oþ hie hit awesten; þæt
they the land harrying were until they it laid-waste that

þæm folce wæs ægþres wáa, ge þæt hie þæt mæste yfel
to-the people was of-each woe both that they the greatest evil
forberan sceoldon, ge eac þæt hie his sciran ne dorstan.
endure should and also that they it complain-of not dared
Ac he ealle þa ricestan forslean het, ⁊ þa oðre sume 114.33
But he all the richest slaughter commanded and the others some
on wræcsið forsende, sume on oðra mearca gesette. Swa he
into exile sent some in other borders settled So he
Philippus þa miclan ricu geniþerade, þeh þe ær anra
Philip the great kingdoms humbled though that before of-them
gehwelc wende þæt hit ofer monig oþru anwald habban
each supposed that it over many others power have
mehte, þæt hie þa æt nihstan hie selfe to nohte bemætan.
could that they then at last them selves as nothing esteemed
Philippuse geþuhte æfter þæm þæt he án land ne mehte þæm 116.1
To-Philip it-seemed after that that he one land not could to-the
folce mid gifan gecweman þe him an simbel wæron mid
people with gifts satisfy who him on ever were with
winnende; ac he scipa gegaderode, ⁊ wicingas wurdon, ⁊
fighting but he ships gathered and pirates became and
sona æt anum cirre án c ⁊ eahtatig ceapscipa gefengon.
at-once at one time a hundred and eighty merchant-ships captured
Þa geceas he him ane burg wið þone sǽ, Bizantium wæs
Then chose he for-himself a city by the sea Byzantium was
hatenu, to ðon þæt him gelicade þæt hie þær mehten betst
called to that that to-him it-pleased that they there could best
frið binnan habban, ⁊ eac þæt hie þær gehendaste wæren
peace within have and also that they there handiest were
on gehwelc lond þonan to winnanne; ac him þa burgleode
against each land thence to fight but him the citizens
þæs wiðcwædon. Philippus mid his fultume hi besǽt, ⁊
of-that refused Philip with his help them besieged and

him an wann. Seo ilce Bizantium wæs ærest getimbred
them against fought The same Byzantium was first built
from Pausania, Læcedemonia ladteowe, ⁊ æfter þæm from
by Pausanias of-Lacedaemonians leader and after that by
Constantino þæm cristenan casere geieced, ⁊ be his noman
Constantine the Christian emperor enlarged and by his name
heo wæs gehatenu Constantinopolim, ⁊ is nu þæt hehste
it was called Constantinople and is now the highest
cynesetl ⁊ heafod ealles eastrices. Æfter þæm þe Philippus
royal-seat and head of-all east-empire After that that Philip
longe þa burg beseten hæfde, þa ofþuhte him þæt he þæt feoh
long the city besieged had then it-displeased him that he the money
to sellanne næfde his here swa hie bewuna wæron. He þa
to give had-not to-his army as they accustomed were He then
his here on tu todælde: sum ymb þa burg sætt; ⁊ he mid
his army into two divided some around the city sat and he with
sumum hloþum fór, ⁊ monega byrg bereafode on Cheranisse,
some troops went and many cities plundered in Chersonese
Creca folce; ⁊ siþþan fór an Sciþþie mid Alexandre his suna,
of-Greeks people and afterward went into Scythia with Alexander his son
þær Atheas se cyning rice hæfde, þe ær his geþofta wæs
where Atheas the king kingdom had who before his ally was
wið Hisdriana gewinne — ⁊ þa on ðæt lond faran wolde.
against of-Istrians war and then into the land go would
116.20 Ac hie þa landleode wið þæt gewarnedon, ⁊ him mid firde
But them the natives against that guarded and him with army
angean foran. Þa þæt þa Philippus geacsade, þa sende he
against went When that then Philip learned then sent he
æfter maran fultume to ðæm þe þa burg ymbseten hæfdon, ⁊
after greater help to those who the city besieged had and
mid ealle mægene an hie fór. Þeh þe Sciþþie hæfdon maran
with all force against them went Though that Scythians had greater

monmenie, ȝ self hwætran wæron, hie þeh Philiþþus
multitude and themselves bolder were them yet Philip
besirede mid his lotwrencum, mid (þæm) þæt he his heres
ensnared with his tricks with that that he of-his army
þriddan dæl gehydde, ȝ him self mid wæs, ȝ þæm twam
third part hid and them himself with was and to-the two
dælum bebead, swa hie feohtan angunnen, þæt hie wið
parts commanded as-soon-as they fight began that they toward
his flugen, þæt he siþþan mid þæm ðriddan dæle hie beswican
him fled that he afterward with the third part them deceive
mehte, þonne hie tofarene wæron. Þær wearð Sciþþia xx
could when they dispersed were There was of-Scythians twenty
m ofslagen ȝ gefangen wifmonna ȝ wæpnedmonna, ȝ
thousand slain and captured of-women and of-men and
þær wæs xx m horsa gefangen, þeh hie ðær nan licgende
there was twenty thousand horses captured though they there no stored
feoh ne metten, swa hie ǽr bewuna wæron þonne hie wælstowe
wealth — found as they before accustomed were when they of-battlefield
geweald ahton. On þæm gefeohte wæs ærest anfunden Sciþþia
control had In the battle was first discovered of-Scythians
wánspeda. Eft þa Philippus wæs þonan cirrende, þa offor
poverty Again when Philip was thence turning then overtook
hiene oðere Sciþþie mid lytelre firde, Triballe wæron hatene.
him other Scythians with little army Triballi were called
Philippus him dyde heora wig unweorð, oþ hiene án cwene
Philip them made their war unworthy until him a woman
sceat þurh þæt þeoh, þæt þæt hors wæs dead þe he onufan sǽt.
shot through the thigh that the horse was dead which he upon sat
Þa his here geseah þæt he mid þy horse afeoll, hie þa ealle 118.4
When his army saw that he with the horse fell they then all
flugon, ȝ eal þæt herefeoh forleton þe hie ær gefangen
fled and all the booty abandoned which they before captured

hæfdon. Wæs þæt micel wundor þæt swa micel here for þæs
had Was that great wonder that so great army for of-the
cynges (fielle) fleah, þe na ær ðæm fleon nolde, þeh his
king fall fled which never before that flee would though of-it
mon fela þusenda ofsloge! Philippus mid his lotwrence, þa
one many thousands slew Philip with his trick the
hwile þe he wund wæs, aliefde eallum Crecum þæt heora
while that he wounded was allowed to-all Greeks that their
anwaldas moston standan him betweonum, swa hie ær
powers might stand them between as they before
on ealddagum dydon. Ac sona swa he gelacnad wæs, swa
in old-days did But as-soon as he healed was so
hergeade he on Athene. Þa sendon hie to Læcedemonium [ȝ
raided he on Athenians Then sent they to Lacedaemonians and
bædon] þæt hie gefriend wurden, þeh hie ær longe gefiend
asked that they friends became though they before long enemies
wæren, ȝ bædon þæt hie ealle gemænelice cunnoden, mehten
were and asked that they all in-common tried could
hi heora gemænan fiend him from adón. Hie þa sume him
they their common enemies them from remove They then some to-them
getygðedon, ȝ gegaderodon maran monfultum þonne Philippus
granted and gathered greater force than Philip
hæfde, sume for his ege ne dorstan. Philippuse geþuhte þa þæt
had some for his fear not dared To-Philip it-seemed then that
he leng mid folc[g]efeohtum wið hie ne mehte, ac oftrædlice
he longer with pitched-battles against them not could but frequently
he wæs mid hloþum on hi hergende, ȝ onbutan sierwende
he was with troops on them raiding and around plotting
oþ hie eft totwæmde wæron, ȝ ða on ungearwe on
until they again separated were and then in unreadiness against
Ahtene mid firde gefór. Æt þæm cirre wurdon Ahteniense
Athenians with army attacked At the time were Athenians

swa wælhreowlice forslagen ȝ forhiened þæt hie na siþþan
so cruelly slaughtered and humiliated that they never afterward
nanes anwaldes hi ne bemætan ne nanes freodomes.
of-any power themselves — claimed nor of-any freedom
Æfter þæm Philippus gelædde fird on Lacedemonie ȝ on 118.24
After that Philip led army against Lacedaemonians and against
Thebane, ȝ hi miclum tintrade ȝ bismrade, oþ hie mid
Thebans and them greatly tormented and mocked until they with
ealle wæron fórdón ȝ forhiened. Æfter þæm þe Philippus
all were destroyed and humiliated After that that Philip
hæfde ealle Crecas on his geweald gedón, he sealde his dohtor
had all Greeks into his power put he gave his daughter
Alexandre þæm cyninge his agnum mæge, þe he ár Æpira
to-Alexander the king his own kinsman to-whom he before of-Epirus
rice geseald hæfde. Þa on ðæm dæge plegedon hie of horsum,
kingdom given had Then on the day played they on horses
ægþer ge Philippus ge Alexander, þe he his dohtor him
each both Philip and Alexander to-whom he his daughter to-him
sellan wolde, ge Alexander his agen sunu, swa heora þeaw æt
give would and Alexander his own son as their custom at
swelcum wæs, ȝ eac monige oþere mid him. Þa Philippuse
such was and also many others with them Then to-Philip
gebyrede þæt he for ðæm plegan út of ðæm monweorode
happened that he for the play out of the crowd
arad, þa mette hiene his ealdgefana sum, ȝ hiene ofstang.
rode then met him of-his old-enemies one and him stabbed
Ic nat, cwæð Orosius, for hwi eow Romanum sindon 120.1
I not-know said Orosius for why to-you Romans are
þa ærran gewin swa wel gelicad ȝ swa lustsumlice on
the former wars so well pleasing and so pleasant in
leoðcwidum to gehieranne, ȝ for hwy ge þa tida swelcra
poems to hear and for why ye the times of-such

broca swa wel hergeað, ⁊ nu, þeh eow lytles hwæt
afflictions so well praise and now though to-you little something
swelcra gebroca on becume, þonne gemænað ge hit to þæm
of-such afflictions upon come then lament ye it as the
wyrrestan tidum, ⁊ magon hie swa hreowlice wepan swa
worst times and can them so sorrowfully weep as
ge magon þa[ra] oþra bliþelice hlihhan. Gif ge swelce þegnas
ye can of-the others gladly laugh If ye such thanes
sint, swelce ge wenað þæ(t) ge sien, þonne sceoldon ge swa
are as ye think that ye be then should ye as
lustlice eowre agnu brocu aræfnan, þeh hie læssan sien, swa
gladly your own afflictions endure though they less be as
ge heora sint to gehieranne. Þonne þuhte eow þas tida
ye of-theirs are to hear Then would-seem to-you these times
beteran þonne þa, for þon eowre brocu nu læssan sindon
better than those for that your afflictions now less are
þonne heora þa wære. For þon Philippus wæs xxv wintra
than theirs then were For that Philip was twenty-five winters
Creca folc hienende, ægþer ge heora byrig bærnende ge
of-Greeks people humiliating each both their cities burning and
hiera folc sleande, ⁊ sume on elþiodige forsende; ⁊ eower
their people slaying and some into foreign-lands banished and your
Romana brocu, þe ge ðær ealneg drifað, næs buton þrie
of-Romans afflictions which ye there always speak-of not-was but three
dagas. Philippuses yfel mehte þeh þagiet be sumum dæle
days of-Philip evil could though still by some part
gemetlic þyncan, ær se swelgend to rice feng, Alexander
moderate seem before the glutton to kingdom succeeded Alexander
his sunu, þeh ic nu his dæda sume hwile gesugian scyle,
his son though I now of-his deeds some while be-silent should
oþ ic Romana gesecge þe on ðæm ilcan tidun gedon wæran.
until I of-Romans tell which in the same times done were

Four hundred and twenty-six years after Rome was built the Caudine Forks became famous, and are so still, for the Romans' shame. Coming unknowing into a narrow the Samnites knew better than they, they must starve or give themselves up, and Pontius their leader stripped them of clothes and weapons, took six hundred hostages on terms that they be slaves forever, and drove the consuls before his men through their own land. You would be Samnite slaves to this day, Orosius says, if you had not broken the oaths you swore, and now you grumble that peoples you ruled did not keep faith with you. The next year they did break them, and Papirius the consul took the Samnite king and his fortress and made the people tributaries.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iiii hunde wintra 120.19
After that that Rome-city built was four hundred winters
ȝ vi ȝ xxgum, Caudenes Furcules seo stow gewearþ swiþe
and six and twenty Caudine Forks the place became very
mære, ȝ giet todæge is, for Romana bismere. Þæt gewearð
famous and still today is for of-Romans disgrace That happened
æfter þæm gefeohte þe Romane ȝ Somnite hæfdon, swa
after the battle which Romans and Samnites had as
we ær beforan sædon, þa þara Somnita xx m
we before previously said when of-the Samnites twenty thousand
ofslagen wurdon under Fauia þæm consule. Ac Somnite æt
slain were under Fabius the consul But Samnites at
oþran gefeohte mid maran fultume ȝ mid maran wærscipe
other battle with greater help and with greater caution
to Romana gemetinge coman þonne hie ær dyde, æt þære
to of-Romans meeting came than they before did at the
stowe þe mon hætt Caudenes Furculus. ȝ þær Romane
place which one calls Caudine Forks and there Romans
swiþost for þæm besierede wæron þe him þæt land
chiefly for that ensnared were that to-them the land

uncuþre wæs þonne hit Somnitum wære; ⁊ on ungewis
more-unknown was than it to-Samnites were and in ignorance
on an nirewett beforan, oþ hie Somnite utan beforan; þæt
into a narrow-place went until them Samnites outside surrounded that
hie siþþan oþer sceoldon, oþþe for metelieste heora lif alætan,
they afterward one should either for lack-of-food their life give-up
oþþe Somnitum án hand gán. On þæm anwalde wæron
or to-Samnites into hand go In the power were
Somnite swa bealde þæt se æþeling þe heora ladteow wæs,
Samnites so bold that the prince who their leader was
Pontius wæs haten, het ascian þone cyning his fæder,
Pontius was called commanded ask the king his father
þe þær æt ham wæs, hwæþer him leofre wære, þe he hie
who there at home was whether to-him dearer were either he them
ealle acwealde, þe hie libbende to bismre gerenian hete.
all killed or them living to disgrace arrange commanded
122.1 Hie þa se æþeling to ðæm bismre getawade þe þa on ðæm
Them then the prince to the disgrace reduced which then in the
dagum mæst wæs, þæt he hie bereafade heora claþa ⁊ heora
days greatest was that he them stripped of-their clothes and of-their
wæpna, ⁊ siex hund gisla on his geweald underfeng, on þæt
weapons and six hundred hostages into his power received on that
gerád þæt hie him siþþan ece þeowas wæren. ⁊ se æþeling
condition that they to-him afterward eternal slaves were and the prince
bebead sumum his folce þæt hie gebrohten Romana consulas
commanded to-some of-his people that they brought of-Romans consuls
⁊ heora witan æt heora agnum londe, ⁊ him beforan
and their councilors to their own land and them before
drifen swa swa niedlingas, þæt heora bismer þy mare wære.
drove so as slaves that their disgrace the greater were

Georner we woldon, cwæð Orosius, iowra Romana bismra 122.9
More-gladly we would said Orosius of-your Romans disgraces
beon forsugiende þonne secgende, þær we for eowerre agenre
be silent-about than telling if we for your own
gnornunge moste, þe ge wið þæm cristendome habbað.
complaint might which ye against the Christianity have
Hwæt, ge witon þæt ge giet todæge wæron Somnitum þeowe,
Lo ye know that ye still today were to-Samnites slaves
gif ge him ne alugen iowra wedd ȝ eowre aþas þe ge
if ye to-them not belied your pledges and your oaths which ye
him sealdon; ȝ ge murciað nu, for þæm þe monega folc
to-them gave and ye murmur now for that that many peoples
þe ge anwald ofer hæfdon, noldon eow gelæstan þæt hie
which ye power over had would-not to-you perform what they
eow beheton; ȝ nellað geþencan hu lað eow selfum wæs
to-you promised and will-not consider how hateful to-you selves was
to gelæstanne eowre aþas þæm þe ofer eow anwald hæfdon!
to perform your oaths to-those who over you power had
Sona þæs on þæm æfteran geare forbræcon Romane heora 122.18
Soon after-that in the next year broke Romans their
aþás þe hie Somnitum geseald hæfdon, ȝ mid Papiria
oaths which they to-Samnites given had and with Papirius
heora consule hie mid firde gesohton, ȝ þær deadlicne sige
their consul them with army sought and there deadly victory
geforan, for þæm þe ægþer þara folca wæs þæs gefeohtes
won for that that each of-the peoples was of-the battle
georn, Somnite for þæm anwalde þe hie on ægþere healfe
eager Samnites for the power which they on each side
hæfdon, ȝ Romane for þæm bismere þe hie ǽr æt him
had and Romans for the disgrace which they before from them
geforan, oþ Romane gefengon Somnita cyning, ȝ heora
suffered until Romans captured of-Samnites king and their

fæsten abræcon, ⁊ hie to gafolgieldum gedydon. Se ilca
fortress stormed and them to tributaries made The same
Papirius wæs æfter þæm gefeohte mid Romanum swelces
Papirius was after the battle among Romans of-such
domes beléd þæt hie hiene to ðon gecoren hæfdon þæt he
glory credited that they him to that chosen had that he
mid gefeohte mehte þæm maran Alexandre wiþstondan, gif he
with battle could the greater Alexander withstand if he
eastane of Asiam Italiam gesohte, swa he gecweden hæfde.
from-the-east from Asia Italy sought as he declared had

IX · ALEXANDER THE GREAT

Alexander began by forcing Greece back into his hand, routing Athens and razing Thebes. He went against Persia with thirty-two thousand foot and four and a half thousand horse, and Orosius wonders which is the greater marvel, that so small a force won most of the world, or that he dared begin with it. Darius was beaten three times and offered half his kingdom for his captured mother, wife, and daughters, which Alexander would not grant. He took Egypt, and had the priest of Ammon hide inside the image and answer as he wished, to clear his mother of the sorcerer Nectanebus — plainly showing what the heathen gods are worth. He killed his own men as freely as strangers, Clitus among them for saying that Philip had done more than he, and conquered India, fighting Porus hand to hand. Envoys came to Babylon from Spain, Africa, Gaul, and all Italy; but he still thirsted for blood, and when he said he would go into Africa his cupbearers gave him poison to drink. How, Orosius asks, do the men of these Christian times, who lament any small hardship, suppose it was to live under that power?

122.30 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iiii hunde wintrum
After that that Rome-city built was four hundred winters
⁊ xxvi, feng Alexander to Mæcedonia rice æfter
and twenty-six succeeded Alexander to of-Macedonia kingdom after

Philippuse his fæder, ȝ his ærestan ðegnscipe on ðon
Philip his father and his first valor in that
gecyþde þa he ealle Crecas mid his snyttro on his geweald
showed when he all Greeks with his wisdom into his power
geniedde, ealle þa þe wið hiene gewin úpahofon. Þæt
forced all those who against him war raised That
wearð ærest from Persum, þa hie sealdon Demostanase
arose first from Persians when they gave to-Demosthenes
þæm philosophe licgende feoh wið þæm þe he gelærde ealle
the philosopher stored money for that that he persuaded all
Crecas þæt hie Alexandre wiðsocen. Athene budon gefeoht
Greeks that they Alexander renounced Athenians offered battle
Alexandre, ac he hie sona forslóg ȝ gefliemde, þæt hie
to-Alexander but he them at-once slaughtered and put-to-flight that they
siþþan ungemetlicne ege from him hæfdon. ȝ Thebana
afterward immense fear from him had and of-Thebans
fæsten ábræc, ȝ mid ealle towearp, þætte ær wæs ealra
fortress stormed and with all overthrew which before was of-all
Creca heafodstol, ȝ siþþan þæt folc eall on ellþeodge him
Greeks capital and afterward the people all into foreign-lands for-himself
wið feo gesealde; ȝ ealle þa oðre þeoda þe an Crecum
for money sold and all the other nations which among Greeks
wæron he to gafolgieldum gedyde, buton Mæcedonium þe
were he to tributaries made except Macedonians who
him æst to gecirdon. ȝ þonan wæs farende an Nilirice
to-him first to turned and thence was going into Illyricum
ȝ on Thraci, ȝ hie ealle to him gebigde. ȝ siþþan
and into Thrace and them all to him bent and afterward
he gegaderode firde wið Perse, ȝ þa hwile þe he hie
he gathered army against Persians and the while that he it
gaderade, he ofslog ealle his mægas þe he geræcan mehte.
gathered he slew all his kinsmen whom he reach could

124.11 On his feðehere wæron xxxii m, ⁊ þæs gehorsedan fifte
In his infantry were thirty-two thousand and of-the horsed fifth
healf m, ⁊ scipa an hund ⁊ eahtatig. Nat ic, cwæð
half thousand and of-ships a hundred and eighty Not-know I said
Orosius, hwæðer mare wundor wæs, þe þæt he swa mid lytle
Orosius whether greater wonder was either that he so with little
fultume þone mæstan dæl þisses middangeardes gegán mehte,
help the greatest part of-this middle-earth conquer could
þe þæt he mid swa lytle weorode swa micel anginnan dorste.
or that he with so little host so much undertake dared
124.17 On þæm ærestan gefeohte þe Alex(an)der gefeaht wið
In the first battle which Alexander fought against
Darius an Persum, Darius hæfde siex hund m folces. He
Darius in Persia Darius had six hundred thousand of-people He
wearþ þeh swiþor beswicen for Alexandres searewe þonne
was yet more deceived by of-Alexander cunning than
for his gefeohte. Þær wæs ungemetlic wæl geslagen Persa;
by his fighting There was immense slaughter slain of-Persians
⁊ Alexandres næs na ma þonne hund twelftig on
and of-Alexander not-was — more than hundred-and-twenty — in
þæm rædehere, ⁊ nigan on þæm feðan. Þa áfor Alexander
the cavalry and nine in the infantry Then went Alexander
þonan on Frigam, Asiam lond, ⁊ heora burg abræc ⁊
thence into Phrygia Asia land and their city stormed and
towearp þe mon hætt Sardis. Þa sægde him mon þæt
overthrew which one calls Sardis Then told to-him one that
Darius (hæfde) eft fird gegaderod on Persum. Alexander
Darius had again army gathered in Persia Alexander
him þæt þa ondred for þære nearwan stowe þe he þa
for-himself that then dreaded for the narrow place which he then
on wæs, ⁊ hrædlice for þæm ege þonan áfór ofer Taurasan
in was and quickly for the fear thence went over Taurus

þone beorg, ȝ ungeliefedlicne micel(ne) weg on þæm dæge
the mountain and incredibly great way in the day
gefor, oð he com to Tharsum þære byrg on Cilicium
traveled until he came to Tarsus the city in Cilicia
þæm londe. On ðæm dæge he gemette ane éa, sio hæfde
the land In the day he met a river which had
úngemettlice ceald wæter, seo wæs Ciðnus haten. Þa ongan
immensely cold water which was Cydnus called Then began
he hine baðian þæron swa swatigne; þa for þæm ciele him
he himself to-bathe therein so sweaty then for the cold to-him
gescruncan ealle þa ædra, þæt him mon þæs lifes ne wende.
shrank all the veins that for-him one of-the life not expected
Raðe æfter þæm com Darius mid firde to Alexandre. He 124.33
Soon after that came Darius with army to Alexander He
hæfde iii c (þusenda) feðena ȝ an hund þusenda
had three hundred thousand infantry and a hundred thousand
gehorsedra. Alexander wæs þa him swiðe ondrædende for
horsemen Alexander was then for-himself greatly dreading for
þære miclan menige ȝ for þære lytlan þe he self hæfde,
the great multitude and for the little which he himself had
þeh þe he ær mid þære ilcan Darius maran ofercome.
though that he before with the same of-Darius greater overcame
Þæt gefeoht wæs gedon mid micelre geornfullnesse of þæm
The battle was done with great eagerness from the
folcum bæm, ȝ þær wæron þa cyningas begen gewundod.
peoples both and there were the kings both wounded
Þær wæs Persa x m ofslægen gehorsedra, ȝ eahtatig
There was of-Persians ten thousand slain of-horsemen and eighty
m feþena, ȝ eahtatig m gefangenra. ȝ þær wæs
thousand infantry and eighty thousand captured and there was
úngemetlic micel licgende feoh funden on ðæm wicstowun.
immensely much stored wealth found in the camps

Þær wæs Darius modor gefangen, ȝ his wif, sio wæs his
There was of-Darius mother captured and his wife who was his
swiostor, ȝ his ii dohtor. Ða bead Darius healf his rice
sister and his two daughters Then offered Darius half his kingdom
Alexandre wiþ þæm wifmonnum, ah him nolde Alexander
to-Alexander for the women but to-him would-not Alexander
þæs getygþian. Darius þa giet þriddan siþe gegaderade fird
of-that grant Darius then yet third time gathered army
of Persum ȝ eac (of) oþrum londum þone fultum þe
from Persia and also from other lands the help which
he him to aspanan mehte, ȝ wið Alexandres fór. Þa
he to-him to entice could and toward Alexander went The
hwile þe Darius fird gegaderode, þa hwile sende Alexander
while that Darius army gathered the while sent Alexander
Parmenionem his ladteow þæt he Darius sciphere gefliemde.
Parmenion his leader that he of-Darius fleet put-to-flight
ȝ [he] self fór in Sirium, ȝ hie him ongean comon, ȝ
and he himself went into Syria and they him toward came and
his mid eaþmodnessun anfengon, ȝ he ðeah naþelæs heora
him with humilities received and he yet nonetheless their
land oferhergeade, ȝ þæt folc sum þær sittan let, sum
land ravaged and the people some there remain let some
þonan ádræfde, sume on elðiode him wið feo gesealde.
thence drove some into foreign-lands for-himself for money sold
ȝ Tirus þa ealdan burg ȝ þa welegan he besætt, ȝ siþþan
and Tyre the old city and the wealthy he besieged and afterward
tobræc, ȝ mid ealle towearp, for þon hi him lustlice anfón
broke and with all overthrew for that they him gladly receive
noldan. ȝ siþþan fór on Cilicium, ȝ þæt folc to him
would-not and afterward went into Cilicia and the people to him
geniedde; ȝ siþþan on Roðum þæt iglond, ȝ þæt folc to
forced and afterward to Rhodes the island and the people to

him geniedde; ⁊ æfter þæm he fór on Egypti, ⁊ hi to
him forced and after that he went into Egypt and them to
him geniedde; ⁊ þær het þa burg atimbran þe mon
him forced and there commanded the city build which one
siþþan be him het Alexandria. ⁊ siþþan he for to þæm
afterward after him called Alexandria and afterward he went to the
hearge þe Egypti sædon þæt he wære Amones heora godes,
temple which Egyptians said that it were of-Ammon their god
se wæs Iobeses sunu heora oþres godes, to þon þæt he wolde
who was of-Jove son their other god to that that he would
beladian his modor Nectanebuses þæs drys, þe mon sæde
clear his mother of-Nectanebus the sorcerer whom one said
þæt heo hie wið forlęge, ⁊ þæt he Alexandres fæder wære.
that she herself with lay and that he of-Alexander father were
Þa bebead Alexander þæm hæðnan biscepe þæt he becrupe 126.26
Then commanded Alexander to-the heathen priest that he crept
on þæs Amones anlicnesse þe inne on þæm hearge wæs, ær
into — of-Ammon image which inside in the temple was before
þæm þe he ⁊ þæt folc hie ðær gegaderede, ⁊ sæde hu he
that that he and the people themselves there gathered and said how he
him an his gewill beforan (þam) folce ondwyrdan sceolde þæs
to-him in his will before the people answer should of-what
he hiene ascade. Genoh sweotollice us gedyde nu to witanne
he him asked Enough clearly to-us made now to know
Alexander hwelce þa hæðnan godas sindon to weorþianne, þæt
Alexander what the heathen gods are to worship that
hit swiþor is of þara biscepa gehlote ⁊ of heora agenre
it rather is from of-the priests lot and from their own
gewyrde þæt þæt hie secgað þonne of þara goda mihte.
contrivance that which they say than from of-the gods might

128.1 Of þære stowe for Alexander þriddan siþe ongean Darius, ⁊
From the place went Alexander third time against Darius and
hie æt Tharse þære byrig hie gemetton. On þæm gefeohte
they at Tarsus the city each-other met In the battle
wæron Perse swa swiþe forslagen þæt hie heora [miclan]
were Persians so greatly slaughtered that they of-their great
anwaldes ⁊ longsuman hie selfe siþþan wið Alexander to
power and lasting them selves afterward against Alexander as
nohte ne bemætan. Þa Darius geseah þæt he oferwunnen
nothing — esteemed When Darius saw that he overcome
beon wolde, þa wolde he hiene selfne on ðæm gefeohte
be would then wished he him self in the battle
forspillan, ac hine his þegnas ofer his willan from atugon,
destroy but him his thanes against his will away drew
þæt he siþþan wæs fleonde mid þære firde. ⁊ Alexander
that he afterward was fleeing with the army and Alexander
wæs xxxiii daga on þære stowe, ær he þa wicstowa ⁊
was thirty-three days in the place before he the camps and
þæt wæl bereafian mehte. ⁊ siþþan for on Perse ⁊ geeode
the slain plunder could and afterward went into Persia and took
Persibulis þa burg heora cynestol, seo is giet welegast ealra
Persepolis the city their royal-seat which is still wealthiest of-all
burga. Þa sede man Alexandre þæt Darius hæfde gebunden
cities Then said one to-Alexander that Darius had bound
his (agene) mægas mid gyldenre racentan. Þa for he wið
his own kinsmen with golden chain Then went he toward
his mid siex hund monna, ⁊ funde hiene ænne be wege
him with six hundred men and found him alone by way
licgan, mid sperum tosticad, healfcucne. He þa Alexander
lie with spears pierced half-alive He then Alexander
him anum deadum lytle mildheortnesse gedyde, þæt he
to-him alone dead little mercy did that he

hiene hett bebyrgean an his ieldrena byrg, þe he siþþan
him commanded bury in of-his elders tomb which he afterward
nanum ende his cynne gedon nolde, ne his wif(e), ne his
to-no end to-his kin do would nor to-his wife nor to-his
meder, ne his bearnum, ne þætte ealra læst wæs, his gingran
mother nor to-his children nor what of-all least was his younger
dohtor, he nolde buton hæftniede habban, seo wæs lytel cild.
daughter he would-not without captivity have who was little child
Uneaðe mæg mon to gel(e)afsuman gesecgan swa 128.20
With-difficulty can one to believability tell so
monigfeald yfel swa on ðæm þrim gearum gewurdon, on
manifold evil as in the three years happened in
þrim folcgefeohtum, betux twæm cyningum. Þæt wæron fieftiene
three pitched-battles between two kings That were fifteen
hund þusend monna þæt binnan þæm forwurdon. ⁊ of þæm
hundred thousand men that within that perished and of the
ilcan folcum forwurdon lytle ær, swa hit her beforan sægð,
same peoples perished little before as it here before says
nigantiene hund m monna, buton miclan hergiungum,
nineteen hundred thousand men besides great raidings
þe binnan þæm þrim gearum gewurdon an monigre þeode.
which within the three years happened in many-a nation
Þæt is þæt Asirie eall seo þeod awest wearð from Alexandre,
That is that Assyrians all the nation laid-waste was by Alexander
⁊ monega byrig on Asiam, ⁊ Tirus seo mære burg eall
and many cities in Asia and Tyre the famous city all
toworpenu, ⁊ Cilicia þæt lond eall awest, ⁊ Capadotia ðæt
overthrown and Cilicia the land all laid-waste and Cappadocia the
lond ⁊ ealle Egypti on þeowote gebroht, ⁊ Roþum þæt iglond
land and all Egyptians into servitude brought and Rhodes the island
mid ealle awest, ⁊ monog oþra land ymbe Tauros þa muntas.
with all laid-waste and many other lands around Taurus the mountains

128.32 Nales þæt an þæt heora twegea gewinn þa wære on
Not-at-all that alone that of-them two war then were in
ðæm eastende þisses middangeardes; ac onemn þæm Agidis,
the east-end of-this middle-earth but alongside that Agis
Spartana cyning, ȝ Antipater, oþer Creca cyning, wunnon
of-Spartans king and Antipater other of-Greece king fought
him betweonum. ȝ Alexander, Epira cyning, þæs miclan
them between and Alexander of-Epirus king of-the great
Alexanderes (eam) se wilnade þæs westdæles swa se oðer
Alexander uncle who desired of-the west-part as the other
dyde þæs eastdæles, ȝ fird gelædde in Italiam, ȝ þær
did of-the east-part and army led into Italy and there
hrædlice ofslagen wearð. ȝ on þære ilcan tide Zoffirion,
quickly slain was and in the same time Zopyrion
Ponto cyning, in Sciþþie mid firde gefór, ȝ he (ȝ) his
of-Pontus king into Scythia with army went and he and his
folc mid ealle (þær) forwearð.
people with all there perished

130.8 Alexander æfter Darius deaþe gewonn ealle Mandos, ȝ
Alexander after of-Darius death conquered all Mardi and
ealle Ircaniam. ȝ on ðære hwile þe he þær winnende
all Hyrcania and in the while that he there fighting
wæs, frefelice hiene gesohte Minoth(e)o, seo Sciþþisce cwen,
was shamelessly him sought Minothea the Scythian queen
mid þrim unde wifmonna, to þon þæt heo woldon wið
with three hundred women to that that they would with
Alexander ȝ wið his mærestan cempan bearna strienan.
Alexander and with his most-famous warriors children beget
Æfter þæm wonn Alexander wið Parthim þæm folce, ȝ
After that fought Alexander against Parthians the people and
he hie neah ealle forslog ȝ fordyde, ær he hie gewinnan
he them nearly all slaughtered and destroyed before he them conquer

mehte. ⁊ æfter þæm he gewonn Drancas þæt folc, ⁊
could and after that he conquered Drangae the people and
Euergetas, ⁊ Paramomenas, ⁊ Aspanias, ⁊ monega oþra
Euergetae and Parapamenae and Adaspii and many other
þeoda þe gesetene sint ymbe þa muntas Caucasus, ⁊ þær
nations which settled are around the mountains Caucasus and there
het ane burg atimbran, þe mon siþþan het Alexandria.
commanded a city build which one afterward called Alexandria
Næs his scinlac ne his hergiung on þa fremdan ane, ac 130.19
Not-was his madness nor his raiding on the strangers alone but
he gelice slog ⁊ hiende þa þe him on siml wæron mid
he likewise slew and humiliated those who him for ever were with
farende ⁊ winnende. Æst he ofslog Ámintas his modrian
traveling and fighting First he slew Amyntas of-his aunt
sunu, ⁊ siþþan his broðor, ⁊ þa Parmenion his þegn, ⁊
son and afterward his brother and then Parmenion his thane and
þa Filiotes, ⁊ þa Cutulusan, þa Eurilohus, þa Pausanias,
then Philotas and then Attalus then Eurylochus then Pausanias
⁊ monege oþre þe of Mæcedonian ricoste wæron. ⁊ Clitus,
and many others who of Macedonians richest were and Clitus
se wæs ægþer ge his þegn ge ær Philippuses his fæder, þa
who was each both his thane and before of-Philip his father when
hie sume siþe druncne æt heora symble sætan, þa angunnon
they some time drunk at their feast sat then began
hi rea(h)tigean hwæðer ma mærlecra dæda gefremed hæfde,
they to-dispute whether more of-glorious deeds performed had
þe Philippus þe Alexander. Þa sægde se Clitus for ealdre
either Philip or Alexander Then said — Clitus for old
hyldo þæt Philippus mare hæfde gedón þonne he. He þa
loyalty that Philip more had done than he He then
Alexander áhleop, ⁊ hiene for þære sægene ofslog. He
Alexander leapt-up and him for the saying slew He

Alexander toecan þæm þe he hienende wæs ægþer ge his
Alexander besides that that he humiliating was each both his
folc ge oðerra cyninga, he wæs sinþyrstende monnes blodes.
people and of-other kings he was ever-thirsting of-man blood
130.33 Raþe æfter þæm he for mid firde on Chorasmas, ⁊ on
Soon after that he went with army against Chorasmians and against
Dacos, ⁊ him to gafolgieldum hie geniedde. Chalisten þone
Dahae and to-himself as tributaries them forced Callisthenes the
Philosofum he ofslog, his emnscolere, ðe hi ætgædere gelærede
Philosopher he slew his fellow-student who they together taught
wæron æt Aristotolese heora magistre, ⁊ monege men mid
were by Aristotle their master and many men with
him, for þon hie noldon to him gebiddan swa to heora Gode.
him for that they would-not to him pray as to their God
132.4 Æfter þæm he fór on Indie, to þon þæt he his rice
After that he went into India to that that he his kingdom
gebrædde oþ þone eastgarsecg. On þæm siþe he geeode
extended to the east-ocean On the journey he took
Nisan, India heafodburg, ⁊ ealle þa beorgas þe mon
Nysa of-India capital and all the mountains which one
Dædolas hætt; ⁊ eall þæt rice Cleoffiles þære cwene, ⁊
Daedala calls and all the kingdom of-Cleophis the queen and
hie to geligre geniedde, ⁊ for þæm he hiere (hiere) rice
her to adultery forced and for that he to-her her kingdom
eft ageaf. Æfter þæm þe Alexander hæfde ealle Indie him
back gave After that that Alexander had all India to-him
to gewildon gedón, buton anre byrg, seo wæs ungemettan
into power put except one city which was immensely
fæste mid cludum ymbweaxen, þa geascade he þæt Ercol se
fast with rocks overgrown then learned he that Hercules the
ent þær wæs to gefaren on ærdagum, to ðon þæt he hie
giant there was to gone in former-days to that that he it

abrecan þohte; ac he hit for þæm ne angan þe þær wæs
storm thought but he it for that not undertook that there was
eorþbeofung on þære tide. He þa Alexander hit swiþost for
earthquake in the time He then Alexander it chiefly for
þæm angann þe he wolde þæt his mærþa wæren maran þonne
that undertook that he wished that his glories were greater than
Ercoles, þeh ðe he hie mid micle forlore þæs folces begeate.
of-Hercules though that he it with great loss of-the people got
Æfter þæm Alexander hæfde gefeoht wiþ Porose þæm 132.16
After that Alexander had battle with Porus the
strengstan Indea cyninge. On ðæm gefeohte wæron þa mæstan
strongest of-India king In the battle were the greatest
blodgytas on ægþere healfe þara folca. On ðæm gefeohte Poros
bloodsheds on each side of-the peoples In the battle Porus
ȝ Alexander gefuhton anwig of horsum. Þa ofslog Poros
and Alexander fought single-combat on horses Then slew Porus
Alexandres hors, þe Bucefal wæs haten, ȝ hiene selfne mehte,
of-Alexander horse which Bucephalus was called and him self could
þær him his þegnas to fultume ne comen. ȝ he hæfde Poros
if to-him his thanes as help not came and he had Porus
monegum wundum gewundodne, ȝ hiene eac gewildne ged
with-many wounds wounded and him also subdued made
yd, siþþan his þegnas him to comon. ȝ him eft his rice
— after his thanes him to came and to-him back his kingdom
to forlet for his þegnscipe, þy he swa swiðe wæs feohtende
to left for his valor because he so greatly was fighting
ongean hiene. ȝ he Alexander him het siþþan twa byrg
against him and he Alexander for-himself commanded afterward two cities
atimbran: oþer wæs hatenu be his horse Bucefal, oþer Nicea.
build one was called after his horse Bucephalus other Nicaea

132.27 Siþþan he fór on Ræstas þa leode, ⁊ on Cathenas
Afterward he went against Adrestae the people and against Catheni
⁊ on Presidas, ⁊ an Gangeridas, ⁊ wið hie ealle
and against Praesidae and against Gangaridae and against them all
gefeaht ⁊ oferwon. Þa he com on India eastgemæra, þa
fought and overcame When he came into of-India east-boundaries then
com him þær ongean twa hund þusenda monna gehorsades
came him there against two hundred thousand men of-horsed
folces, ⁊ hie Alexander uneaðe oferwonn ægþer ge for
people and them Alexander with-difficulty overcame each both for
þære sumorhæte ge eac for þæm oftrædlican gefeohtum.
the summer-heat and also for the frequent battles
Siþþan æfter þæm he wolde habban maran wicstowa þonne
Afterward after that he would have greater camps than
his gewuna ær wære, for þon he him siþþan æfter þæm
his custom before were for that he them afterward after the
gefeohte swiðor on sæt þonne he ær dyde.
battle more upon pressed than he before did
134.1 Æfter þæm he fór ut on garsecg of þæm muþan, þe seo
After that he went out onto ocean from the mouth which the
ea wæs hatenu Eginense, on an iglond, þær Siuos þæt folc
river was called Eginense to an island where Sibi the people
⁊ Iersomas on eardedon, ⁊ hi Ercol þær ær gebrohte
and Gerseni in dwelt and them Hercules there before brought
⁊ gesette; (⁊) he him þa to gewildum gedyde. Æfter
and settled and he to-him then into power put After
þæm he fór to þæm iglande, þe monn þæt folc Mandras
that he went to the island which one the people Mandri
hætt, ⁊ Subagros; ⁊ hi him brohton ongean eahta c
calls and Subagri and they him brought against eight hundred
m feþena ⁊ lx m gehorsades folces. ⁊ hie lange
thousand infantry and sixty thousand of-horsed people and they long

wæron þæt dreogende ær heora aðer mehte on oþrum sige
were that waging before of-them either could on other victory
geræcan, ær Alexander late unweorðlicne sige geræhte.
obtain before Alexander late unworthy victory obtained
Æfter þæm he gefór to anum fæstenne. Þa he þær to com, 134.10
After that he went to a fortress When he there to came
þa ne mehton hie nanne monn on ðæm fæstenne utan
then not could they any man in the fortress from-outside
geseon. Þa wundrade Alexander hwy hit swa æmenne wære;
see Then wondered Alexander why it so empty were
ȝ hrædlice þone weall self oferclom, ȝ he ðær wearð
and quickly the wall himself climbed-over and he there was
from þæm burgwarum in ábroden. ȝ hie his siþþan wæran
by the citizens in drawn and they him afterward were
swa swiðe ehtende swa hit is ungeliefedlic to secganne, ge
so greatly pursuing as it is incredible to tell both
mid scotum, ge mid stana torfungum, ge mid eallum heora
with shots and with of-stones throwings and with all their
wigcræftum, þæt swaþeah ealle þa burgware ne mehton hiene
war-crafts that nevertheless all the citizens not could him
ænne genieddan þæt he him an hánd gán wolde. Ac þa
alone compel that he to-them into hand go would But when
him þæt folc swiðost an þrang, þa gestop he to anes wealles
him the people most upon pressed then stepped he to of-a wall
byge, ȝ hiene ðær awerede. ȝ swa eall þæt folc wearð mid
corner and himself there defended and so all the people was with
him anum ágæled þæt hie þæs wealles nane gieman ne dydon,
him alone hindered that they of-the wall no heed — took
oð Alexandres þegnas toemnes him þone weall abræcon, ȝ
until of-Alexander thanes alongside him the wall broke and
þær in coman. Ðær wearð Alexander þurhscoten mid anre flan
there in came There was Alexander shot-through with an arrow

underneoðan oþer breost. Nyte we nu hwæðer sie swiþor to
beneath one breast Know-not we now whether be more to
wundrianne, þe þæt, hu he ana wið ealle þa burgware hiene
wonder either that how he alone against all the citizens himself
áwerede, þe eft þa him fultum cóm, hu he þurh þæt folc
defended or again when to-him help came how he through the people
geþrang þæt he ðone ilcan ofslog þe hiene ær þurhsceat;
pressed that he the same slew who him before shot-through
þe eft þara þegna angin þa hie úntweogend(lice) wendon
or again of-the thanes undertaking when they undoubtingly supposed
þæt heora hlaford wære on heora feonda gewealde, oððe
that their lord were in of-their enemies power either
cuca oððe dead, þæt hie swaþeah noldon þæs weallgebreces
alive or dead that they nevertheless would-not of-the wall-breaking
geswican, þæt hie heora hlaford ne gewræcen, þeh þe hie
cease that they their lord — avenged though that they
hiene meðigne on cneowum sittende metten.
him exhausted on knees sitting found
134.32 Siþþan he þa burg hæfde him to gewildum gedón, þa for he
After he the city had to-him into power put then went he
to oðre byrg, þær Ambira se cyning on wunode. Þær forwearþ
to another city where Ambira the king in dwelt There perished
micel Alexandres heres for geætredum gescotum. Ac Alexandre
much of-Alexander army for poisoned missiles But to-Alexander
wearð on ðære ilcan niht an swefne an wyrt oðewed. Þa nam
was in the same night in dream a herb shown Then took
he þa on mergen, ⁊ sealde hie ðæm gewundedum drincan;
he it in morning and gave it to-the wounded to-drink
⁊ hie wurdon mid þæm gehæled; ⁊ siþþan þa burg gewann.
and they were with that healed and afterward the city won

Ond he siþþan hwearf hamweard to Babylonia. Þær wæron 136.3
And he afterward turned homeward to Babylon There were
ærendracan on anbide of eallre worolde: þæt wæs from
messengers in waiting from all world that was from
Spaneum, ⁊ of Affrica, ⁊ of Gallium, ⁊ of ealre
Spain and from Africa and from Gaul and from all
Italia. Swa egefull wæs Alexander þa þa he wæs on
Italy So terrible was Alexander then when he was in
Indeum, on eastweardum þissum middangearde, þætte þa
India in eastern this middle-earth that those
from him ondredan þe wæron on westeweardum. Eac him
from him dreaded who were in western Also to-him
coman ǽrendracan ge of monegum þeodum, þe nan món
came messengers and from many nations which no man
Alexandres geferscipes ne wende þæt man his naman wiste,
of-Alexander company — supposed that one his name knew
⁊ him friþes to him wilnedon. Þagiet þa Alexander
and for-themselves peace from him desired Still when Alexander
ham cóm to Babylonia, þagiet wæs on him se mæsta þurst
home came to Babylon still was in him the greatest thirst
monnes blodes. Ac þa þa his geferan ongeatan þæt he
of-man blood But then when his companions perceived that he
ðæs gewinnes þagiet geswican nolde, ac he sæde þæt he
of-the war still cease would-not but he said that he
on African faran wolde, þa geleornedon his byrelas him
into Africa go would then learned his cupbearers them
betweonum hu hie him mehten þæt lif oþþringan; ⁊
between how they from-him could the life wrest and
him gesealdon ator drincan: þa forlet he his lif.
to-him gave poison to-drink then left he his life

136.17 Eala, cwæð Orosius, on hu micelre dysignesse men nu sindon
O said Orosius in how great folly men now are
on þeosan cristendome! Swa þeh þe him lytles hwæt unieðe
in this Christianity So though that to-them little something uneasy
sie, hu earfeðlice hi hit gemænað! oðer þara is, oððe hie
be how grievously they it lament one of-those is either they
hit nyton, oððe hi hit witan nyllað, an hwelcun brocum þa
it know-not or they it know will-not in what afflictions those
lifdon þe ǽr him wæron. Hu wenað hie hu ðam wære þe
lived who before them were How think they how to-those were who
on Alexandres onwalde wæron, þa him ða (swa) swiðe
in of-Alexander power were when for-themselves those so greatly
hiene ondredan þe on westeweardum þisses middangeardes
him dreaded who in western of-this middle-earth
wæron þæt hie on swa micle neþinge, ȝ on swa micel
were that they in so great daring and in so great
ungewiss, ægðer ge on sæs fyrhto, ge on westennum
uncertainty each both in of-sea terror and in deserts
wildeora ȝ wyrmcynna missenlicra, ge on þeoda gereordum,
of-wild-beasts and of-serpent-kinds various and in of-nations languages
þæt hie hiene æfter friþe sohton on eastewerdum þeosan
that they him for peace sought in eastern this
middangearde. Ac we witon georne þæt hie nu má for iergðe
middle-earth But we know well that they now more for sloth
naþer ne durran, ne swa feor frið gesecan, ne furþon hie
neither — dare nor so far peace seek nor even they
selfe æt ham ęt heora cotum hie werian, þonne hie monn
themselves at home at their cottages themselves defend when them one
æt ham secð. Ac þæt hie magon þæt hie þás tida leahtrien.
at home seeks But that they can that they these times blame

Four hundred and fifty years after Rome was built the four strongest peoples of Italy agreed to make war on Rome, and the Romans, fearing to face them together, drew two of them home by harrying their lands, then beat the Samnites and the Gauls in a battle where the consul Decius fell with seven thousand Romans and forty thousand of the enemy. Rome in those days was never without war abroad or plague at home: when Fabius came home to his triumph the joy turned quickly to grief at the sight of the dead carried out so thickly. Papirius mocked the priests who said the gods forbade his battle, and won it; plague followed, so long that they fetched Aesculapius the sorcerer with the great serpent called Epidaurus. The next year Fabius Gurges fled shamefully, and his father, begging the senate for him, went out with him and took King Pontius, ending a war of fifty-nine years.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iiii hunde wintra 136.32
After that that Rome-city built was four hundred winters
ȝ l, under þæm twæm consulum þe oðer wæs haten
and fifty under the two consuls who one was called
Fauius, ȝ oðre naman Maximus, ȝ under þæm þe
Fabius and by-other name Maximus and under the-one who
Cwintus haten wæs, ȝ oðre noman Decius, on heora
Quintus called was and by-other name Decius in their
feorþan consulatu on Italium feower þa strengstan ðeoda
fourth consulship in Italy four the strongest nations
hi him betweonum gespræcon — þæt wæron Umbri, ȝ
they them between agreed that were Umbrians and
Ðrysci, ȝ Somnite, ȝ Galli — þæt hie wolden on
Etruscans and Samnites and Gauls that they would against
Romane winnan. ȝ hi him þæt swiþe ondrædan hu
Romans fight and they for-themselves that greatly dreaded how
hi wið him eallum emdemes mehten, ȝ georne siredon
they against them all together could and eagerly plotted

hu hi hie totwæman mehten, ⁊ gewealdenne here on
how they them separate could and moderate army against
Đrysci ⁊ on Umbre sendon an hergiunge, ⁊ þæt folc
Etruscans and against Umbrians sent on raiding and the people
to amierrenne. Þa hie þæt geascedon, þa wendon hie
to harm When they that learned then turned they
him hamweard to ðon þæt hie heora land bewereden.
themselves homeward to that that they their land defended
⁊ Romane ða hwile mid heora maran fultume þe hie æt
and Romans the while with their greater help which they at
ham hæfdon foron ongean Somnite, ⁊ ongean Gallie. Đær
home had went against Samnites and against Gauls There
on ðæm gefeohte wæs Cuintus se consul ofslagen, ⁊ Fauius
in the battle was Quintus the consul slain and Fabius
se oðer consul æfter þæs oðres fielle sige hæfde. Þær wearð
the other consul after of-the other fall victory had There was
Somnita ⁊ Gallia feowertig m ofslagen, ⁊ seofon m
of-Samnites and of-Gauls forty thousand slain and seven thousand
Romana on þæm dæle þe Decius on ofslagen wæs. Þonne
Romans in the part which Decius in slain was Then
sæde Libius ðæt Somnita ⁊ Gallia wære oðer healf hund
said Livy that of-Samnites and of-Gauls were second half hundred
m ofslægen þara feðena, ⁊ seofon m gehorsedra.
thousand slain of-the infantry and seven thousand horsemen
138.18 Eac ic hierde to soþum secgan, cwæð Orosius, þæt hit na
Also I heard for truth say said Orosius that it never
nære on ðæm dagum mid Romanum buton gewinne, oþþe
were in the days among Romans without war either
wið oþra folc, oþþe on him selfum mid monigfealdum
with other peoples or among them selves with manifold
wolum ⁊ moncwealmum, swa swa hit ða wæs þa Favius
plagues and pestilences so as it then was when Fabius

se consul of þæm gefeohte hamweard fór. Þa dyde man
the consul from the battle homeward went Then did one
ðone triumhpan him beforan, þe heora gewuna wæs þonne
the triumph him before which their custom was when
hie sige hæfdon. Ac se gefea wearð swiþe raðe on heora
they victory had But the joy was very quickly in their
mode to gedrefednesse gecierred, þa hie gesawan þa deadan
mind to trouble turned when they saw the dead
men swa þiclice to eorþan beran þe þær ær æt ham
men so thickly to earth borne who there before at home
wæron; for þy þær wæs se micla moncwealm on þære tide.
were for that there was the great pestilence in the time
⁊ þæs ymb an gear Somnite gefuhton wið Romanum, ⁊ 138.28
and after-that after one year Samnites fought against Romans and
hie gefliemdon, ⁊ hie bedrifon into Romebyrg. ⁊ hrædlice
them put-to-flight and them drove into Rome-city and quickly
æfter þæm Somnite awendan on oþre wisan ægþer ge heora
after that Samnites turned to other manner each both their
sceorp, ge eall heora wæpn ofersylefredan, to tacne þæt hie
dress and all their weapons silvered as token that they
oþer woldon, oððe ealle libban oþþe (ealle) licgean. On þæm
one would either all live or all lie In the
dagum gecuron Romane him to consule Papirius, ⁊
days chose Romans for-themselves as consul Papirius and
raðe þæs fird gelæddon ongean Somnitum, þeh þe heora
soon after-that army led against Samnites though that their
biscopas from hiora godum sæden þæt hie ðæt gefeoht
priests from their gods said that they the battle
forbuden. Ac he Pa(pi)rius þa biscepas for þære sægene swiþe
forbade But he Papirius the priests for the saying greatly
bismrade, ⁊ þæt færelt swa þeh gefor, ⁊ swa weorþlicne
mocked and the expedition so though made and so worthy

sige hæfde swa he ær unweorðlice þara goda biscepum
victory had as he before unworthily of-the gods priests
oferhirde. Þær wearð Somnita twelf m ofslagen ⁊ iiii
disobeyed There was of-Samnites twelve thousand slain and four
m gefangen. ⁊ raðe æfter þæm mærlican sige hie wurdon
thousand captured and soon after the glorious victory they were
eft geunret mid moncwealme, ⁊ se wæs swa ungemetlic
again saddened with pestilence and it was so immense
⁊ swa longsum, ðæt hie ða æt nihstan witende mid
and so lasting that they then at last knowing with
deofolcræftum sohton hu hi hit gestillan mehte, ⁊ gefetton
devil-crafts sought how they it still could and fetched
Escolafius þone scinlacan mid þære ungemetlican nædran þe
Aesculapius the sorcerer with the immense serpent which
mon Epithaurus het; ⁊ onlicost dydon swelce him næfre ær
one Epidaurus called and likest did as-if to-them never before
þæm gelic yfel an ne become, ne æfter þæm eft ne become.
that like evil on — came nor after that again — came
140.12 Þy æfterran geare þæs Fauius hieora consul, þe oðre
The next year after-that Fabius their consul who by-other
noman wæs haten Gurius, gefeaht wið Somnitum, ⁊
name was called Gurges fought against Samnites and
heanlice hamweard oðfleah. Þa wolde án senatus hiene
shamefully homeward fled Then would a senate him
aweorpan, for þon he ðæt folc on fleame gebrohte. Þa
cast-out for that he the people into flight brought Then
bæd his fæder — wæs eac Fauius haten — þæt þa senatum
asked his father was also Fabius called that the senate
forgeafen þæm suna þone gylt, ⁊ þæt hie gebiden þæt
forgave to-the son the offense and that they waited that
he moste mid þæm suna æt oðrum cirre wið Somnitum
he might with the son at other time against Samnites

mid heora ealra fultume; ⁊ hie him þæs getygþedon. Þa
with of-them all help and they to-him of-that granted Then
bebead se fæder þæm consule þæt he mid his fierde angean
commanded the father to-the consul that he with his army against
fore, ⁊ he beæftan gebád mid sumum þæm fultume. Þa he
went and he behind waited with some the help When he
geseah þæt Pontius, Somnita cyning, hæfde þone consul his
saw that Pontius of-Samnites king had the consul his
sunu besired, ⁊ mid his folce utan befangen, he him þa to
son ensnared and with his people outside surrounded he to-him then as
fultume cóm, ⁊ hiene swiðe geanmette; ⁊ Pontius Somnita
help came and him greatly encouraged and Pontius of-Samnites
cyning gefengon. Þær wearð Somnita xx m ofslagen, ⁊
king captured There was of-Samnites twenty thousand slain and
iiii m gefangen mið þæm cyninge. Þær wearð Romana
four thousand captured with the king There was of-Romans
gewinn ⁊ Somnita geendad — for þon þe hie heora cyning
war and of-Samnites ended for that that they their king
gefengon — þætte hie ær dreogende wæron lviiii wintra.
captured which they before waging were fifty-nine winters
Þæs on oþrum geare Curius se consul mid Romanum gefeaht 140.28
After-that in other year Curius the consul with Romans fought
wið Sabinan, ⁊ heora ungemet ofslog, ⁊ sige hæfde; be þæm
against Sabines and of-them immensity slew and victory had by that
mon mehte witan, þa he ⁊ þa consulas hie atellan ne mehton.
one could know when he and the consuls them count not could

Four hundred and sixty-three years after Rome was built the Lucanians, Bruttii, Samnites, and Gauls made war on Rome; the Gauls killed the envoys sent to ask peace, and with the Bruttii killed the praetor Caecilius and eighteen thousand men with him. As often as the Gauls fought Rome, Orosius says, the Romans were beaten: why do you always complain of the one battle the Goths gave you? He turns to Alexander's successors, and says that thinking of it is like sitting on a high hill and seeing many fires burning on a smooth plain. Alexander stifled the world twelve years; his followers tore it fourteen more as a lion's whelps tear what is thrown to them. At the end the two who had lived longest, Seleucus at seventy-seven and Lysimachus at seventy-three, fought each other; Lysimachus fell, and three nights later Ptolemy killed Seleucus. Such was the brotherhood of men reared in one household.

140.31 Æfter [þæm] þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iiii hunde wintrum
After that that Rome-city built was four hundred winters
ȝ lxiii þa ða Dolabella ȝ Domotius wæron consulas
and sixty-three then when Dolabella and Domitius were consuls
on Rome, þa Lucani, ȝ Bruti, ȝ Somnite, ȝ Gallie
in Rome then Lucanians and Bruttii and Samnites and Gauls
of Senno angunnan wið Romanum winnan. Þa sendon
from Sens began against Romans to-fight Then sent
Romane ǽrendracan to Gallium ymbe frið; þa ofslogon
Romans messengers to Gauls about peace then slew
hie ða ærendracan. Þa sendon hie eft Cecilium heora
they the messengers Then sent they again Caecilius their
pretorium mid firde þær Gallie ȝ Bryti ætgædere wæron,
praetor with army where Gauls and Bruttii together were
ȝ (he) þær wearð ofslægen, ȝ þæt folc mid him, þæt wæs
and he there was slain and the people with him that was
eahtatyne m. Swa oft swa Galli wið Romanum wunnan,
eighteen thousand As often as Gauls against Romans fought

swa wurdon Romane gecnysede. For þon ge Romane, cwæð
so were Romans crushed For that ye Romans said
Orosius, þonne ge ymb þæt an gefeoht alneg ceoriað þe
Orosius when ye about the one battle always complain which
eow Gotan gédydon, hwy nyllað ge geþencan þa monegan
to-you Goths did why will-not ye consider the many
ærran þe eow Gallie of[t]rædlice bismerlice þurhtugon?
former which to-you Gauls frequently shamefully carried-out
Ic sceal eac gemyndgian be sumum dæle þæs þe Alexandres 142.10
I shall also mention by some part of-that which of-Alexander
æfterfylgendas dydon on þæm tidum þe þis gewearð on
successors did in the times that this happened in
Romebyrg, hu hie hie selfe mid missellican gefeohtum
Rome-city how they them selves with various battles
fordydon. Hit is, cwæð he, þæm gelicost, þonne ic his
destroyed It is said he to-that likest when I of-it
geþencean sceal, þe ic sitte on anre heare dune, ȝ geseo
think must as-if I sit on a high hill and see
þonne on smeðum felda fela fyra byrnan. Swa ofer eall
then on smooth field many of-fires burn So over all
Mæcedonia rice, þæt is ofer ealle þa maran Asiam, ȝ ofer
of-Macedonia kingdom that is over all the greater Asia and over
Europe þone mæstan dæl, ȝ ealle Libium, þæt hit na næs
of-Europe the greatest part and all Libya that it never was
buton hete ȝ gewinnum. Þa þe under Alexandre fyrmest
without hatred and wars Those who under Alexander foremost
wæron, þær þær hie æfter him ricsedon, hie ðæt mid gewinnum
were there where they after him reigned they that with wars
áwestan; ȝ þær þær hie næron, hie gedydon þone mæstan
laid-waste and there where they not-were they caused the greatest
ege, swelce se bitresta smic upp ástige, ȝ þonne wide tofare.
fear as-if the bitterest smoke up rose and then widely spread

142.22 Alexander xii gear þisne middangeard under him þrysmde
Alexander twelve years this middle-earth under him oppressed
⁊ egsade. ⁊ his æfterfolgeras feowertiene géar hit siþþan
and terrified and his successors fourteen years it afterward
totugon ⁊ totæron þæm gelicost þonne seo leo bringð his
tore-apart and rent to-that likest as-when the lion brings to-his
hungregum hwelpum hwæt to etanne: hie ðonne gecyðað on
hungry whelps something to eat they then show in
ðæm æte hwelc heora mæst mæg gehrifnian. Swa þonne dyde
the food which of-them most can seize So then did
P(t)holomeus, Alexandres þegna an, þa he togædere gesweop
Ptolemy of-Alexander thanes one when he together swept
ealle Egyptum ⁊ Arabia; ⁊ Laumenda his oþer þegn,
all Egypt and Arabia and Laomedon his other thane
se befeng ealle Asirie; ⁊ Thelenus Cilicium; ⁊ Filotos
who seized all Assyria and Thelenus Cilicia and Philotas
Hiliricam; ⁊ Ecrapatas þa maran Meðian; ⁊ Stromen þa
Illyria and Atropatus the greater Media and Stamenes the
læssan Meðian; ⁊ Perdice þa læssan Asiam; ⁊ Susana
lesser Media and Perdiccas the lesser Asia and Susana
þa maran Frigan; ⁊ Antigonus Liciam ⁊ Pamphiliam;
the greater Phrygia and Antigonus Lycia and Pamphylia
⁊ Nearchus Cariam; ⁊ Leonontus þa læssan Frigan; ⁊
and Nearchus Caria and Leonnatus the lesser Phrygia and
Lisimachus Thraciam; ⁊ Eumen Capadotiam ⁊ Paflagoniam.
Lysimachus Thrace and Eumenes Cappadocia and Paphlagonia
⁊ Seleucus hæfde ealle þa æðelestan men Alexandres heres,
and Seleucus had all the noblest men of-Alexander army
⁊ on lengðe mid him he begeat ealle þa eastlond. ⁊
and at length with them he got all the east-lands and
Cassander þa cempan mid Chaldeum. ⁊ on Pactrium ⁊
Cassander the warriors with Chaldeans and in Bactria and

on Indeum wæron ða ealdormen þe Alexander gesette. ⁊
in India were the governors whom Alexander appointed and
ðæt lond betux þæm twam ean Induse ⁊ Iðasfene hæfde
the land between the two rivers Indus and Hydaspes had
Itaxiles; ⁊ Ithona hæfde Calonie þa þeode on Indeum; ⁊
Taxiles and Python had Colonae the nation in India and
Parapamenas hæfde Uxiarches æt þæs beorges ende Caucasus;
Parapamenae had Oxyartes at of-the mountain end Caucasus
⁊ Arachasihedros hæfde Siburtus; ⁊ Stontos hæfd(e)
and Arachosians-and-Gedrosians had Sibyrtius and Stasanor had
Dranceas ⁊ Areas þa þeoda; ⁊ Omintos hæfde Atrianus; ⁊
Drangae and Arians the nations and Amyntas had Bactrians and
S[i]cheus hæfde Satianos þæt folc; ⁊ Itacanor hæfde Parthos;
Scythaeus had Sogdians the people and Nicanor had Parthians
⁊ Philippus Ircanus ⁊ Fratauernis hæfde Armenie; ⁊
and Philip Hyrcanians and Phrataphernes had Armenians and
Theleomommos hæfde Meþas; ⁊ Feucestas hæfde Babylonias;
Tlepolemus had Medes and Peucestas had Babylonians
⁊ Polausus hæfde Archos; ⁊ Archolaus Mesopotamiam.
and Pelaus had Archon and Archelaus Mesopotamia
Eall heora gewinn awæcnedon ærest from Alexandres epistole, 144.13
All their wars arose first from of-Alexander letter
for þon þe he þæron bebead þæt mon ealle þa wræccan an
for that that he therein commanded that one all the exiles into
cyþþe forlete þe on ðæm londum wæron þe he ǽr self
native-land let who in the lands were which he before himself
gehergad hæfde. Þa noldan Crecas þæm bebode hieran for þon
harried had Then would-not Greeks to-the command obey for that
[hie] ondredon, þonne hie hie gegaderedon, þæt hie on him
they dreaded when they themselves gathered that they on them
gewræcen þa teonan ðe hie ær mid him geþoledon; ge eac
avenged the injuries which they before with them suffered and also

wiðsocon þæt hie leng Lacedemonium hieran nolde, þær heora
refused that they longer to-Lacedaemonians obey would where their
heafodstol wæs. ⁊ raðe ðæs Atheniense gelæddon xxx m
capital was and soon after-that Athenians led thirty thousand
folces, ⁊ twa hund scipa angean Antigone ðæm cyninge, þe
of-people and two hundred ships against Antigonus the king who
eall Creca rice habban sceolde, for þon þe he ðæs ærendes
all of-Greece kingdom have should for that that he of-the message
ærendra(ca) wæs from Alexandre. ⁊ ge[set]ton him to
messenger was from Alexander and appointed for-themselves as
ladteowe Demoste(n)on þone filosofum; ⁊ asponon him to
leader Demosthenes the philosopher and enticed to-them as
fultume Corinthum þa burgleode, ⁊ Sihonas, ⁊ Margas; ⁊
help Corinthians the citizens and Sicyonians and Argives and
besæton Antipatrum þone cyning on anum fæstenne, for þon
besieged Antipater the king in a fortress for that
þe he wæs Antigone on fultume. Þær wearð Leostenas, oðer
that he was to-Antigonus in help There was Leosthenes one
heora ladteowa, mid anre flán ofscoten. Þa hie from ðære
of-their leaders with an arrow shot When they from the
byrg hamweard wæron, þa metton hie Leonantius, þe sceolde
city homeward were then met they Leonnatus who should
Antipatrume to fultume cuman, ⁊ þær ofslagen wearð.
to-Antipater as help come and there slain was
144.30 Æfter þæm Perðica, þe þa læssan Asiam hæfde, angan
After that Perdiccas who the lesser Asia had began
winnan wið Ariarata, Capadoca cyninge, ⁊ hiene bedraf
to-fight against Ariarathes of-Cappadocians king and him drove
into anum fæstenne, ⁊ þa burgware self hit onbærndon
into a fortress and the citizens themselves it set-on-fire
an feower healfa, þæt eall forwearð þæt þærbinnan wæs.
on four sides that all perished that therein was

Æfter þæm Antigones ȝ Perðica gebeotedan þæt hie
After that Antigonus and Perdiccas vowed that they
woldon him betweonum gefeohtan, ȝ longe ymb þæt
would them between fight and long about that
siredon hwær hie hie gemetan wolden, ȝ monig igland
plotted where they each-other meet would and many island
awestan on ðæm geflite hwæðer hiera mehte maran fultum
laid-waste in the contest which of-them could greater help
him to geteon. On þæm anbide Perdica for mid firde
to-himself to draw In the waiting Perdiccas went with army
an Egyptum, þær Tholomeus wæs se cyning, for þon
into Egypt where Ptolemy was the king for that
ðe him wæs gesæd þæt he wolde Antigone fylstan þæm
that to-him was said that he would to-Antigonus help the
cyninge. Þa gegaderade Pholomeus micle fird ongean him.
king Then gathered Ptolemy great army against him
Þa hwile þe hie togædereweard fundedon, gefuhton twegen
The while that they toward-each-other strove fought two
cyningas Neoptolomus ȝ Umenis. ȝ he Umenis gefliemde
kings Neoptolemus and Eumenes and he Eumenes put-to-flight
Neoptolomus, þæt he com to Antigone þæm cyninge, ȝ hiene
Neoptolemus that he came to Antigonus the king and him
spón þæt he on Umenis unmyndlenga mid here become. Þá
enticed that he on Eumenes unawares with army came Then
sende Antigones hiene selfne ȝ [his] oþerne (þegn) Polipercon
sent Antigonus him self and his other thane Polyperchon
mid micle fultume þæt hie hiene beswiceden. Þa geascade þæt
with great help that they him deceived Then learned that
Umenis, ȝ forsætade hie ðær ðær hie geþoht hæfdon þæt hie
Eumenes and ambushed them there where they thought had that they
hiene besætedon; ȝ hie begen ofslog, ȝ þa oþre gefliemde.
him ambushed and them both slew and the others put-to-flight

146.12 Æfter ðæm gefeaht Perdica ⁊ Ptholomeus ⁊ þær wearþ
After that fought Perdiccas and Ptolemy and there was
Perdica ofslagen. Æfter ðæm wearð Mæcedonium cuð þæt
Perdiccas slain After that became to-Macedonians known that
Eumen ⁊ Pison ⁊ Ilirgus ⁊ Alceta, Perdican broðor, wolden
Eumenes and Pithon and Illyrius and Alcetas of-Perdiccas brother would
winnan on hie, ⁊ fundon þæt Antigones him sceolde mid
fight against them and arranged that Antigonus them should with
firde ongean cuman. On ðæm gefeohte gefliemde Antigones
army against come In the battle put-to-flight Antigonus
Umenis, ⁊ hiene bedraf into anum fæstenne, ⁊ hiene ðær
Eumenes and him drove into a fortress and him there
hwile besæt. Þa sende Umenis to Antipatre þæm cyninge, ⁊
while besieged Then sent Eumenes to Antipater the king and
hiene fultumes bǽd. Þa Antigones þæt angeat, þa forlet
him help asked When Antigonus that perceived then abandoned
he þæt setl. Ac he Umenis him wende from Antigones
he the siege But he Eumenes for-himself expected from of-Antigonus
hamfærelte micelra untreowða, ⁊ him to fultume aspon
return-home of-great treacheries and to-himself as help enticed
þa þe ǽr wæron Alexandres cempan, þa wæron hatene
those who before were of-Alexander warriors who were called
Argiraspides, for þon ðe eall heora wæpn wæron ofersylefreda.
Argyraspides for that that all their weapons were silvered
Þa on ðæm tweon þe hie swa ungeorne his willan fulleodon,
Then in the doubt that they so reluctantly his will followed
þa becom him Antigones mid firde on, ⁊ hie benæmde
then came them Antigonus with army upon and them deprived
ægþer ge heora wifa, ge heora bearna, ge heora eardes, ge
each both of-their wives and of-their children and of-their homeland and
ealles þæs licgendes feos þe hie under Alexand[r]e begeatan;
of-all the stored wealth which they under Alexander got

ȝ hie selfe uneaðe oðflugon to Umene. Æfter þæm þa
and they themselves with-difficulty fled to Eumenes After that then
sendon to An[ti]gone ymb heora þæt mæste bismer, ȝ hiene
sent to Antigonus about their the greatest disgrace and him
bædon þæt he him ageafe þæt he (ǽr) on him gereafade.
asked that he to-them gave-back what he before from them plundered
Þa onbead he him ðæt he him ðæs getygðian wolde, 146.30
Then announced he to-them that he to-them of-that grant would
gif hie him Umenes þone cyning, þe heora hlaford þa
if they to-him Eumenes the king who their lord then
wæs, gebundenne to him brohten; ȝ hie þæt gefremedon
was bound to him brought and they that performed
swa. Ac he heora eft ægþer ge mid bismere onfeng,
so But he them afterward each both with mockery received
ge hie eac on þone bismerlecestan eard gesette, þæt wæs
and them also in the most-shameful dwelling settled that was
on ðæm ytemestan ende his monna, ȝ him swaðeah
in the outermost end of-his men and to-them nevertheless
nanuht agiefan nolde þæs þe hie bena wæron.
nothing give-back would of-that which they petitioners were
Æfter þæm Euredica, Ariþeusses cwen, Mæcedonia cyninges, 148.1
After that Eurydice of-Arrhidaeus queen of-Macedonia king
heo wæs þæm folce monig yfel donde þurh Cassander hiere
she was to-the people many evil doing through Cassander of-her
hlafordes þegn, mid þæm heo hæfde dierne geligre. ȝ under
lord thane with whom she had secret adultery and during
[ðæm] heo gelærde þone cyning þæt he hiene swa upp ahof
that she persuaded the king that he him so up raised
þætte he wæs bufan eallum ðæm þe on þæm rice wæron
that he was above all those who in the kingdom were
to ðæm cyninge. ȝ heo gedyde mid hiere lare þæt ealle
next-to the king and she brought-about with her counsel that all

Mæcedonie wæron þæm cyninge wiðerwearde, oþ hie fundon
Macedonians were to-the king hostile until they arranged
þæt hie sendon æfter Olimpeadum, Alexandres meder, þætte
that they sent after Olympias of-Alexander mother that
hio him gefylste þæt hie mehton ægðer ge þone cyning ge þa
she them helped that they could each both the king and the
cuene him to gewildum gedon. Hio þa Olimpiade him to
queen to-them into power put She then Olympias them to
com mid Epira fultume hiere agnes rices, ⁊ hiere to fultume
came with of-Epirus help of-her own kingdom and to-her as help
abæd Eacedam Molosorum cyning, ⁊ hie butu ofslog, ge
asked Aeacides of-Molossians king and them both slew both
þone cyning ge þa cwene; ⁊ Cassander oðfleah. ⁊ Olimpiade
the king and the queen and Cassander fled and Olympias
feng to þæm rice, ⁊ þæm folce fela laðes gedyde þa hwile
succeeded to the kingdom and to-the people much of-harm did the while
þe hio þone anweald hæfde. Þa Cassander þæt geascade þæt
that she the power had When Cassander that learned that
hio ðæm folce laðade, þa gegaderade he fird. Þa hio þæt
she to-the people was-hateful then gathered he army When she that
geascade þæt þæs folces wæs swa fela to him gecirred, þa
learned that of-the people was so many to him turned then
ne getriewde hio þæt hiere wolde se oðer dæl gelastfull beon.
not trusted she that to-her would the other part helpful be
148.18 Ac hio genom hiere snore Roxan, Alexandres lafe,
But she took her daughter-in-law Roxana of-Alexander widow
⁊ Alexandres sunu Ercoles, ⁊ fleah to ðæm fæstenne
and of-Alexander son Hercules and fled to the fortress
þe Fiðnam wæs haten. ⁊ Cassander hiere æfter for, ⁊
which Pydna was called and Cassander her after went and
þæt fæsten abræc, ⁊ Olimpiadum ofslog. ⁊ þa burgleode
the fortress stormed and Olympias slew and the citizens

oþbrudon þa snore mid hiere suna, þa hie ongeatan
carried-off the daughter-in-law with her son when they perceived
þæt þæt festen sceolde abrocen bion, ȝ hi sendon on
that the fortress should stormed be and them sent into
oðer fæstre fæsten. ȝ Cassander hie het þær besittan;
other firmer fortress and Cassander them commanded there besiege
ȝ him ealles þæs anwaldes weold Mæcedonia rices.
and for-himself all the power controlled of-Macedonia kingdom
Þa wende man þæt þæt gewin geendad wære betux 148.26
Then supposed one that the war ended were between
Alexandres folgerum, þa þa wæron gefeallen þe þær mæst
of-Alexander followers when those were fallen who there most
gewunnan: þæt wæs Perþica, ȝ Eumen, ȝ Alciþen, ȝ
fought that was Perdiccas and Eumenes and Alcetas and
Polipercon, ȝ Olimpiadas, ȝ Antipater, ȝ monige oðre. Ac
Polyperchon and Olympias and Antipater and many others But
Antigones, se mid ungemete girnde anwalda ofer oþre, ȝ to
Antigonus who with immoderation desired of-powers over others and to
þæm fæstenne for þær Alexandres laf wæs ȝ his sunu, ȝ
the fortress went where of-Alexander widow was and his son and
hie þær begeat, to ðon þæt he wolde þæt þa folc him þy
them there got to that that he wished that the peoples to-him the
swiþor to buge þe he hæfde hiera ealdhlafordes sunu on
more to turned because he had of-their old-lord son in
his gewealde. Siþþan Cassander þæt geascade, þa geþoftade he
his power After Cassander that learned then allied he
wið Ptholomeus, ȝ wið Lisimachus, ȝ wið Seleucus þone
with Ptolemy and with Lysimachus and with Seleucus the
eastcyning, ȝ hie ealle winnende wæron wið Antigones, ȝ
east-king and they all fighting were against Antigonus and
wið Demetrias his sunu, sume on londe, sume on wætere.
against Demetrius his son some on land some on water

On þæm (gefeohte) gefeol se mæsta dæl Macedonia duguðe
In the battle fell the greatest part of-Macedonia host
on ægþere healfe, þeh hie sume mid Antigone wære, sume
on each side though they some with Antigonus were some
mid Cassandre. Þær wearð Antigones gefliemed ȝ his sunu.
with Cassander There was Antigonus put-to-flight and his son
Æfter þæm Demetrias, Antigones sunu, gefeaht on scipum
After that Demetrius of-Antigonus son fought on ships
wið Ptholomeus, ȝ hiene bedraf on his agen lond. Æfter
against Ptolemy and him drove into his own land After
þæm Antigones bebead þæt mon ægðer hete cyning, ge
that Antigonus commanded that one each call king both
hiene ge his sunu, for þon þe Alexandres æfterfolgeras
him and his son for that that of-Alexander successors
næron ær þæm swa gehatene, buton ladteowas.
not-were before that so called but leaders
150.8 Gemong þæm gewinnum Antigones him ondred Ercoles,
Among the wars Antigonus for-himself dreaded Hercules
Alexandres sunu, þæt þæt folc hiene wolde to hlaforde
of-Alexander son that the people him would as lord
geceosan, for þon þe he ryhtcynecynnes (wæs). Het þa
choose for that that he of-rightful-royal-kin was Commanded then
ægþer ofslean ge hiene ge his modor. Þa þæt þa oþre
each slay both him and his mother When that the others
geascedon þæt he hie ealle beswican þohte, hie þa eft
learned that he them all deceive thought they then again
hie gegaderedon, ȝ wið hiene wunnon. Þa ne dorste
themselves gathered and against him fought Then not dared
Cassander self on ðæm færelte cuman, for his ðæm nihstan
Cassander himself on the expedition come for his the nearest
feondum þe him ymb wæron. Ac sende his fultum to
enemies who him around were But sent his help to

Lisimache his geþof(tan); ȝ hæfde his wisan swiþost beþoht
Lysimachus his ally and had his affairs most entrusted
to Seleucuse, for þon þe he monege anwealdas mid gewinnum
to Seleucus for that that he many powers with wars
geeode on þæm eastlondum: þæt wæs ærest Babylonie ȝ
conquered in the east-lands that was first Babylonians and
Pactriane. Æfter he gefór on Indie, þær nan mon ær ne
Bactrians After he went into India where no man before nor
siþþan mid firde gefaran ne dorste, buton Alexandre. ȝ he
since with army go — dared except Alexander and he
Seleucus geniedde ealle þa ladteowas to his hiersumnesse, ȝ
Seleucus forced all the leaders to his obedience and
hie alle Antigones et Demetrias his sunu mid firde gesohton.
they all Antigonus and Demetrius his son with army sought
On þæm gefeohte wæs Antigones ofslagen ȝ his sunu of
In the battle was Antigonus slain and his son from
þæm rice ádræfed. Ne wene ic, cwæð Orosius, þæt ænig
the kingdom driven Not think I said Orosius that any
wære þe þæt atellan mehte þæt on ðæm gefeohte gefeoll.
were who that count could which in the battle fell
On þære tide gefor Cassander ȝ his sunu feng to þæm 150.25
In the time died Cassander and his son succeeded to the
rice Philippus. Þa wende man eft oþere siþe þæt þæt
kingdom Philip Then supposed one again other time that the
gewinn Alexandres folgera geendad wære. Ac hie sona þæs
war of-Alexander followers ended were But they soon after-that
hím betweonum wunnon; ȝ Seleucus ȝ Demetrias, Antigones
them between fought and Seleucus and Demetrius of-Antigonus
sunu, hi togædere geþoftedan, ȝ wið þæm þrim wunnon,
son they together allied and against the three fought
Philippuse, Cassandres suna, ȝ wið Ptholomeuse, ȝ wið
Philip of-Cassander son and against Ptolemy and against

Lisimachuse. ⁊ hie þæt gewinn þa þæs licost angunnan
Lysimachus and they the war then to-that likest began
þe hi hit ær ne angunnen. On þæm gewinne ofslog
as-if they it before not began In the war slew
Antipater his modor, Cassandres lafe, þeh þe heo earmlice
Antipater his mother of-Cassander widow though that she wretchedly
hiere feores to him wilnade. Þa bæd Alexander, hiere sunu,
her life to him begged Then asked Alexander her son
Demetrias þæt he him gefylste þæt he his modor slege on
Demetrius that he him helped that he of-his mother slaying on
his breðer gewrecan mehte, ⁊ hi hiene raðe þæs ofslogan.
his brother avenge could and they him soon after-that slew
152.1 Æfter þæm gewunnon Demetrias ⁊ Lisimachus; ac Lisimachus
After that fought Demetrius and Lysimachus but Lysimachus
ne mehte Demetriase wiðstondan, for þon þe Dorus Thracea
not could Demetrius withstand for that that Dorus of-Thracians
cyning him eac an wann. Þa wæs Demetrias on þære hwile
king him also against fought Then was Demetrius in the while
swiþe geanmet, ⁊ fird gelædde to Ptholomeuse. Þa he þæt
greatly encouraged and army led to Ptolemy When he that
geascade þa begeat he Seleucus him to fultume, ⁊ Pirrus
learned then got he Seleucus to-himself as help and Pyrrhus
Epira cyning. ⁊ Pirrus him for þam swiþost fylste, þe he
of-Epirus king and Pyrrhus him for that chiefly helped that he
him selfum facade Mæcedonia anweald; ⁊ hie þa Demetrias
for-him self sought of-Macedonia power and they then Demetrius
of þæm rice adrifon, ⁊ Pirrus to feng. Æfter þæm
from the kingdom drove and Pyrrhus to succeeded After that
Lisimachus ofslog his agenne sunu Agothoclen ⁊ Antipater
Lysimachus slew his own son Agathocles and Antipater
his aþum. On þæm dagum Lisimachus sio burg besauc on
his son-in-law In the days Lysimachia the city sank into

eorþan mid folce mid ealle. Ond æfter þæm þe Lisimachus
earth with people with all And after that that Lysimachus
hæfde swa wið his sunu gedon ⁊ wið his aþum, þa
had so against his son done and against his son-in-law then
anscunedon hiene his agene leode, ⁊ monige from him
shunned him his own people and many from him
cirdon, ⁊ Seleucus sponan þæt he Lisimachus beswice. Þagiet
turned and Seleucus enticed that he Lysimachus deceive Still
ne mehte se nið betux him twæm gelicgean, þeh heora na
not could the enmity between them two subside though of-them no
ma ne lifde þara þe Alexandres folgeras wæron, ac swa ealde
more — lived of-those who of-Alexander followers were but as old
swa hie þa wæron hie gefuhton: Seleucus hæfde seofon ⁊
as they then were they fought Seleucus had seven and
seofontig wintra, ⁊ Lisimachus hæfde þreo ⁊ seofontig wintra.
seventy winters and Lysimachus had three and seventy winters
Þær wearð Lisimachus ofslagen. ⁊ þæs ymb þreo niht 152.18
There was Lysimachus slain and after-that after three nights
com Ptolomeus, þe Lisimahhus his sweostor hæfde, ⁊
came Ptolemy whose Lysimachus his sister had and
diegellice æfter Seleucuse for, þa he hamweard wæs, oþ his
secretly after Seleucus went when he homeward was until his
fird tofaren wæs, ⁊ hiene þær ofslog. Ða wæs seo sibb ⁊
army dispersed was and him there slew Then was the peace and
seo mildheortnes geendad þe hie æt Alexandre geleornedon!
the mercy ended which they from Alexander learned
Þæt wæs þæt hie twegen þe þær lengest lifdon hæfdon þritig
That was that they two who there longest lived had thirty
cyninga ofslagen heora agenra ealdgeferena, ⁊ him hæfdon
kings slain of-their own old-companions and for-themselves had
siþþan ealle þa anwealdas þe hie ealle ær hæfdon. Gemong
afterward all the powers which they all before had Among

þæm gewinnum Lisimachus forlet his xv suna: sume he self
the wars Lysimachus lost his fifteen sons some he himself
ofslog, sume an gefeohtum beforan him selfum mon afslog.
slew some in battles before him self one slew
152.28 Ðyllicne gebroðorscipe, cwæð Orosius, hie heoldon him
Such brotherhood said Orosius they held them
betweonum, þe án anum hierede wæron afédde ⁊ getyde! Þætte
between who in one household were fed and taught That
hit is us nu swiþor bismre gelic þæt we þæt besprecað, ⁊ þæt,
it is to-us now rather to-mockery like that we that complain and that
þæt we gewinn nu hatað, þonne us fremde ⁊ ellþeodge an
which we war now call when to-us strangers and foreigners upon
becumaþ, ⁊ lytles hwæt on us bereafiað, ⁊ us eft hrædlice
come and little something from us plunder and us again quickly
forlætað; ⁊ nyllað geþencan hwelc hit þa wæs, þa nan mon
leave and will-not consider what it then was when no man
ne mehte æt oþrum his feorh gebycggan, ne furþon þætte þa
— could from other his life buy nor even that those
wolden gefriend beon þe wæron gebroðor of fæder ⁊ of
would friends be who were brothers from father and from
meder. ⁊ her endað sio þridde boc, ⁊ onginð seo feorþe.
mother and here ends the third book and begins the fourth

BOOK IV

I · PYRRHUS AND THE ELEPHANTS

Four hundred and sixty-four years after Rome was built the Tarentines took Roman ships and insulted the envoys sent to ask redress, and Pyrrhus of Epirus came to their help with twenty elephants, the first brought into Italy; his gods answered him doubtfully when he asked who should win — thou shalt have, or shalt not have. The Romans fled the elephants but for Minucius, who stabbed one under the navel so that it killed its own riders. Pyrrhus wrote at his god's door his thanks for overcoming the unovercome and being overcome himself, and said another such victory would send him back to Greece without a thane. In the second battle the Romans thrust burning flax and iron spikes into the elephants from behind so that they trampled their own side, and after a third defeat he left Italy and was killed by a stone at the storming of Argos. The Tarentines then fetched the Carthaginians against Rome and were beaten, so that the Carthaginians first learned they could be overcome; and the legion that turned on Rhegium, which it was set to guard, was cut down and beheaded.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs feower hunde 154.1
After that that Rome-city built was four hundred
wintrum ⁊ feower ⁊ siextegum, þætte Tarentine þæt folc
winters and four and sixty that Tarentines the people
plegedon binnan Tarentan heora byrg ęt heora þeátra þe
played within Tarentum their city at their theater which
þærbinnan geworht wæs. Þa gesawon hie Romane scipa on
therein made was Then saw they of-Romans ships on
ðæm sæ irnan. Þa hrædlice comon Tarentine to heora agnum
the sea run Then quickly came Tarentines to their own
scipum, ⁊ þa oþre hindan offoran, ⁊ hie ealle him to
ships and the others from-behind overtook and them all to-them into
gewildum gedydan buto(n) v. ⁊ þa þe þær gefongne wæron
power put except five and those who there captured were

hie tawedan mid þære mæstan unieðnesse: sume ofslogon,
they treated with the greatest cruelty some slew
sume ofswungon, sume him wið feo gesealdon.
some scourged some for-themselves for money sold
154.10 Ða Romane þæt geacsedan, þa sendon hie ærendracan to
When Romans that learned then sent they messengers to
him, ⁊ bædon þæt him man gebette þæt him ðær to
them and asked that to-them one amended what to-them there as
abylgðe gedon wæs. Ða tawedan hie eft þa ærendracan
offense done was Then treated they again the messengers
mid þæm mæstan bismere, swa hie þa oþre ær dydon,
with the greatest disgrace as they the others before did
⁊ hie siþþan ham forleton.
and them afterward home let-go
154.14 Æfter þæm foran Romane on Tarentine. ⁊ swa clæne
After that went Romans against Tarentines and so clean
hie namon heora fultum mid him, þætte heora proletarii
they took their help with them that their proletarii
ne moston him beæftan beon — þæt wæron þa þe hie
not might them behind be that were those whom they
gesett hæfdon þæt sceoldon be heora wifum bearna strienan,
appointed had that should by their wives children beget
þonne hie on gewin foron — ⁊ cwædon þæt him wislecre
when they into war went and said that to-them wiser
þuhte þæt hie ða ne forluren þe þær ut fore, hæfde bearn
seemed that they those not lost who there out went let-have children
se þe mehte. Hie þa Romane comon on Tarentine, ⁊
he who could They then Romans came against Tarentines and
þær eall aweston þæt hie metton, ⁊ monega byrg abræcon.
there all laid-waste that they met and many cities stormed

Þa sendon Tarentine ægwern æfter fultume, þær hie 154.22
Then sent Tarentines everywhere after help where they
him æniges wendon. ⁊ Pirrus, Epira cyning, him com
for-themselves of-any expected and Pyrrhus of-Epirus king them came
to mid þæm mæstan fultume, ægþer ge an gangehere, ge on
to with the greatest help each both in infantry and in
rædehere, ge án sciphere. He wæs on ðæm dagum gemærsad
cavalry and in fleet He was in the days renowned
ofer ealle oþere cyningas, ægþer ge mid his miclan fultume,
over all other kings each both with his great help
ge mid his rædþeahtunge, ge mid his wigcræfte. For þon
and with his counsel and with his war-craft For that
fyl[s]te Pirrus Tarentinum for þon þe Tarente seo burg wæs
helped Pyrrhus to-Tarentines for that that Tarentum the city was
getimbred of Læcedemonium, þe his rice þa wæs. ⁊ he
built by Lacedaemonians which his kingdom then was and he
hæfde Thesalium him to fultume ⁊ Mæcedonie. ⁊ he
had Thessalians to-himself as help and Macedonians and he
hæfde xx elpenda to þæm gefeohte mid him, þe Romane
had twenty elephants to the battle with him which Romans
ær na ne ne gesawon: he wæs se forma mon þe hie ærest
before never — — saw he was the first man who them first
on Italium brohte. He wæs eac on þæm dagum gleawast to
into Italy brought He was also in the days wisest in
wige ⁊ to gewinne, buton þæm anum þe hie(ne) his godas
war and in strife except that alone that him his gods
⁊ his deofolgeld beswicon þe he begon(gen)de wæs. Þa
and his idols deceived which he worshiping was When
he hie ascade his (godas) hwæþer heora sceolde on oþrum
he them asked his gods which of-them should on other

sige habban, þe he on Romanum, þe Romane on him, þa
victory have either he on Romans or Romans on him then
ondwyrdon hie him tweolice, ⁊ cwædon: 'þa hæfst oþþe næfst.'
answered they him ambiguously and said thou hast or hast-not
156.4 Þæt forme gefeoht þæt he wið Romanum hæfde hit wæs in
The first battle which he against Romans had it was in
Compania, neah þære ie þe mon Lisum hætt. Þa æfter
Campania near the river which one Liris calls Then after
þæm þe þær on ægþere healfe micel wæl geslagen wæs,
that that there on each side great slaughter slain was
þa het Pirrus dón þa elpendas on þæt gefeoht. Siþþan
then commanded Pyrrhus put the elephants into the battle After
Romane þæt gesawan þæt him mon swelcne wrenc to dyde
Romans that saw that to-them one such trick to did
swelcne hie ær ne gesawon ne secgan ne hirdon, þa flugon hie
as they before not saw nor tell — heard then fled they
ealle buton anum men, se wæs Minutius haten. He genedde
all except one man who was Minucius called He ventured
under ænne elpent þæt he hiene on þone nafelan ofstang. Þa,
under an elephant that he him in the navel stabbed Then
siþþan he irre wæs ⁊ gewundod, he ofslog micel þæs folces,
after he angry was and wounded he slew much of-the people
þæt ægþer ge þa forwurdon þe him onufan wæron, ge eac
that each both those perished who him upon were and also
þa oþre elpendas sticade ⁊ gremede, þæt þa eac mæst ealle
the other elephants stabbed and enraged that those also nearly all
forwurdon þe þæronufan wæron. ⁊ þeh þe Romane gefliemed
perished who thereon were and though that Romans put-to-flight
wæren, hie wæron þeh gebielde mid þæm þæt hie wiston
were they were yet emboldened with that that they knew
hu hie to ðæm elpendon sceoldon. On ðæm gefeohte wæs
how they toward the elephants should In the battle was

Romana iiii x m ofslagen feþena ȝ eahtatig ȝ [viii]
of-Romans four ten thousand slain of-infantry and eighty and eight
hund gefangen, ȝ þara gehorsedra wæron ofslagen iii hund
hundred captured and of-the horsemen were slain three hundred
ȝ an m, ȝ þær wæron seofon hund guðfonena genumen.
and one thousand and there were seven hundred war-banners taken
Hit næs na gesæd hwæt Pirruses folces gefeallen wære, for 156.20
It not-was — said what of-Pyrrhus people fallen were for
þon hit næs þeaw on þæm tidum þæt mon ænig wæl
that it not-was custom in the times that one any slaughter
on þa healfe rimde þe þonne wieldre wæs, buton þær
on the side counted which then victorious was unless there
þy læs ofslagen wære, swa mid Alexandre wæs on [ðæm]
the less slain were as with Alexander was in the
forman gefeohte þe he wið Darius feaht: þær næs his
first battle which he against Darius fought there not-was of-his
folces na ma ofslagen þonne nigon. Ac Pirrus gebicnede
people — more slain than nine But Pyrrhus indicated
eft hu him se sige gelicade þe he ofer Romane hæfde,
afterward how to-him the victory pleased which he over Romans had
þa he cwæð æt his godes dure, ȝ hit swa on awrat:
when he said at of-his god door and it so on wrote
‘þonc hafa þa, Iofes, þæt ic þa moste oferwinnan þe ǽr
thanks have thou Jove that I those might overcome who before
wæron únoferwunnen, ȝ ic eac from him oferwunnen eam.
were unconquered and I also by them overcome am
Þa ascedan hiene his þegnas hwy he swa heanlice word
Then asked him his thanes why he so humiliating word
be him selfum gecwæde, þæt he oferwunnen wære. Þa
about him self said that he overcome were Then
ondwyrde he him, ȝ cwæð: ‘gif ic eft gefare swelc[n]e
answered he them and said if I again obtain such

sige æt Romanum, þonne mæg ic siþþan buton ælcon þegne
victory over Romans then can I afterward without any thane
Creca lond secan.' Þæt wearð eac Romanum an yfelum
of-Greece land seek That was also to-Romans in evil
tacne oþiewed ær þæm gefeohte, þa hie on firde wæron,
token shown before the battle when they on campaign were
þæt þæs folces sceolde micel hryre beon, þa þunor ofslog
that of-the people should great fall be when thunder slew
xxiiii heora fodrera, ⁊ þa oþre gebrocade aweg coman.
twenty-four of-their foragers and the others injured away came
158.1 Æfter þæm gefuhton Pirrus ⁊ Romane in Abulia þære
After that fought Pyrrhus and Romans in Apulia the
þeode. Þær wearð Pirrus wund on oþran earme; ⁊ Romane
nation There was Pyrrhus wounded in one arm and Romans
hæfdon sige. ⁊ hæfdon geleornad ma cræfta hu hie þa
had victory and had learned more of-skills how they the
elpendas beswican mehton, mid þæm þæt hie namon treowu,
elephants deceive could with that that they took timbers
⁊ slogon on oþerne ende monige scearpe isene næglas, ⁊
and struck into one end many sharp iron nails and
hie mid flexe bewundon, ⁊ onbærndon hit, ⁊ beþyddan
them with flax wound and set-on-fire it and thrust
hit þonne on þone elpend hindan, þæt hie þonne foran
it then into the elephant from-behind that they then went
wedende ægþer ge for þæs flexes bryne ge for þara nægla
raging each both for of-the flax burning and for of-the nails
sticunge, þæt æt ælcon þa forwurdon ærest þe him onufan
stabbing that at each those perished first who them upon
wæron, ⁊ siþþan þæt oþer folc wæron (swa swiðe) sleande
were and afterward the other people were so greatly slaying
swa hi him scildan sceoldon. On þæm gefeohte wæs Romana
as they them shield should In the battle was of-Romans

eahta þusend ofslagen, ⁊ enlefan guðfonan genumen, ⁊
eight thousand slain and eleven war-banners taken and
Pirruses heres wæs xx m ofslagen, ⁊ his guðfona
of-Pyrrhus army was twenty thousand slain and his war-banner
genumen. Þær wearð Pirruse cuð þæt Agathocles, Siraccusa
taken There became to-Pyrrhus known that Agathocles of-Syracuse
cyning þa(ra) burgleoda, wæs gefaren on Sicilia þæm londe.
king of-the citizens was dead in Sicily the land
Þa for he þider ⁊ þæt rice to him geniedde.
Then went he thither and the kingdom to him forced
Sona swa þæt gewinn mid Romanum geendad wæs, swa 158.16
As-soon as the war with Romans ended was so
wæs þær seo monigfealdeste wol, mid moncwealme, ge eac
was there the most-manifold plague with pestilence and also
þætte nanuht beren(des), ne wif ne nieten, ne mehton
that nothing bearing nor woman nor beast — could
nanuht libbendes geberan; þæt hie þa æt nihstan wæron
anything living bear that they then at last were
ortriewe hwæþer him ænig moneaca cuman sceolde.
despairing whether to-them any increase-of-men come should
Þa wende Pirrus from Sicilium eft to Romanum, ⁊ him 158.21
Then turned Pyrrhus from Sicily back to Romans and him
angean cóm Curius se consul, ⁊ hiora þæt þridde gefeoht
against came Curius the consul and their the third battle
wæs on Lucaniam, on Arosinis þære dune; þeh þe Romane
was in Lucania on Arusian the hill though that Romans
sume hwile hæfdon swiþor fleam geþoht þonne gefeoht, ær
some while had rather flight thought than battle before
þan hie gesawon þæt mon þa elpendas on þæt gefeoht dyde.
that they saw that one the elephants into the battle put
Ac siþþan hi þa gesawan, hie hie gegremedan, þæt hie þa
But after they them saw they them enraged that they then

wæron swiþe sleande þe hie fylstan sceoldon; ⁊ Pirruses here
were greatly slaying whom they help should and of-Pyrrhus army
wearð for þæm swiþost on fleame. On ðæm gefeohte Pirrus
was for that chiefly in flight In the battle Pyrrhus
hæfde eahtatig m feþena, ⁊ v m gehorsedra. ⁊ þær
had eighty thousand infantry and five thousand horsemen and there
wæs xxxvi m ofslagen, ⁊ iiii hund gefangen. Æfter þæm
was thirty-six thousand slain and four hundred captured After that
Pirrus fór of Italium ymb fif gear þæs þe he ær þæron
Pyrrhus went from Italy about five years after-that that he before thereinto
com. ⁊ raþe þæs þe he ham cóm, he wolde abrecan
came and soon after-that that he home came he would storm
Argus þa burg, ⁊ þær wearð mid ane stane ofworpen.
Argos the city and there was with a stone killed-by-throwing
160.1 Æfter þæm þe Tarentine geacsedan þæt Pirrus dead wæs, þa
After that that Tarentines learned that Pyrrhus dead was then
sendon hie on Affrice to Cartaginenses æfter fultume; ⁊ eft
sent they into Africa to Carthaginians after help and again
wið Romanum wunnon; ⁊ raðe þæs þe hie togædere
against Romans fought and soon after-that that they together
coman Romane hæfdon sige. Þær anfundan Cartaginenses
came Romans had victory There discovered Carthaginians
þæt hie mon oferswiþan mehte, þeh hie nan folc ær
that them one overcome could though them no people before
mid gefeohte oferwinnan ne mehte. Gemong þæm þe Pirrus
with battle overcome — could During that that Pyrrhus
wið Romane winnende wæs, hi hæfdon eahta legian. Þa
against Romans fighting was they had eight legions Then
hæfdon hie þa eahteðan Regiense to fultume gesette. Þa ne
had they the eighth to-Rhegians as help set Then not
getruwade se eahteþa dæl þara legian þæt Romane Pirruse
trusted the eighth part of-the legions that Romans Pyrrhus

wiðstondan mehte: angunnan þa hergean ⁊ hienan þa þe
withstand could began then to-harry and humiliate those whom
hie friþian sceoldon. Þa Romane þæt geacsedan, þa sendon
they protect should When Romans that learned then sent
hie þider Genutius heora consul mid fultume, to þon þæt he
they thither Genucius their consul with help to that that he
an him gewræce þæt hie þa slogon ⁊ hiendon þe ealle
on them avenged that they those slew and humiliated whom all
Romane friþian woldon. ⁊ he þa swa gedyde: sume he
Romans protect would and he then so did some he
ofslog, sume geband ⁊ ham sende; ⁊ þær wæron siþþan
slew some bound and home sent and there were afterward
witnade, ⁊ siþþan þa heafda mid ceorfæxsum of acorfena.
punished and afterward the heads with axes off cut

II · THE EVIL WONDERS AT ROME

Four hundred and seventy-seven years after Rome was built thunder shattered the house of Jove, their highest god, a great part of the wall fell, and three wolves carried a dead man's body into the city in one night and tore it piecemeal until men woke and ran out. Fire burned up out of a hill near Rome and left the ground ashes five acres wide. The next year, as the consul Sempronius closed with the Picentes, an earthquake made both sides certain they would sink into the earth; they fought after it most savagely, with the greatest bloodshed on both sides, though the Romans had the victory with few left alive, and it was seen that the earthquake betokened the blood let into the earth that day.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs feower hunde 160.16
After that that Rome-city built was four hundred
wintrum ⁊ lxxvii, gewurdon on Rome þa yfelan wundor.
winters and seventy-seven happened in Rome the evil wonders
Þæt wæs ærest þæt þunor toslog heora hiehstan godes hus
That was first that thunder struck-apart of-their highest god house

Iofeses. ⁊ eac þære burge weall micel to eorþan gehreas. ⁊
of-Jove and also of-the city wall much to earth fell and
eac þætte þrie wulfas on anre niht brohton ánes deades monnes
also that three wolves in one night brought of-a dead man
lichoman binnan þa burg, ⁊ hiene þær siþþan styccemælum
body within the city and it there afterward piecemeal
tobrudon, oþ þa men onwocan, ⁊ ut urnon, ⁊ hie siþþan
tore-apart until the men woke and out ran and they afterward
aweg flugon. On þæm dagum gewearð þætte on anre dune
away fled In the days happened that on a hill
neah Romebyrig tohlad seo eorþe, ⁊ wæs byrnende fyr up
near Rome-city split-open the earth and was burning fire up
of þære eorþan, þæt on ælce healfe þæs fyres seo eorþe
from the earth that on each side of-the fire the earth
wæs fif ærca bræde to axan geburnen. Sona þæs on þæm
was of-five acres breadth to ashes burned Soon after-that in the
æfterran geare gefor Sempronius se consul mid firde wið
next year went Sempronius the consul with army against
Pencentes Italia folc. Þa mið þæm þe hi hie getrymed
Picentes of-Italy people Then with that that they themselves arrayed
hæfdon, ⁊ togædere woldon, þa wearð eorþbeofung, þæt
had and together would then arose earthquake that
ægðer þara folca wende untweogendlice þæt hie sceoldon on
each of-the peoples supposed undoubtingly that they should into
þa eorþan besincan. ⁊ hie þeah swa ondrædendlice gebidon
the earth sink and they yet so fearfully waited
þæt se ege ofergongen wæs, ⁊ þær siþþan wælgrimlice
that the fear passed was and there afterward cruelly
gefuhton. Þær wæs se mæsta blodgyte on ægðere healfe þara
fought There was the greatest bloodshed on each side of-the
folca, þeh þe Romane sige hæfden, þa feawa þe þær to
peoples though that Romans victory had the few who there as

lafe wurdon. Þær wæs gesiene þæt seo eorþbeofung tacnade
remainder became There was seen that the earthquake betokened
þa miclan bloddryncas þe hiere mon on þære tide to forlet.
the great blood-drinkings which to-it one in the time to let

III · BLOOD FROM THE EARTH AND MILK FROM HEAVEN

Four hundred and eighty years after Rome was built blood was seen to well out of the earth and milk to rain from heaven. In those days Carthage sent help to the Tarentines, that they might the more easily stand against the Romans, and swore to Rome's envoys with the most shameful oath that they had never helped them. The Volsinians and Etruscans almost perished by their own folly: they freed some of their slaves and grew too mild to them all, and their freemen, angry that the slaves were freed and they were not, turned on their lords together with the slaves, drove them out and took their ladies to wife, until the Romans helped the lords back to their own.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iiii hunde wintrum 162.4
After that that Rome-city built was four hundred winters
ȝ lxxx, gemong þæm oþrum (monegum) wundrum þe
and eighty among the other many wonders which
on þæm dagum gelumpan, þæt mon geseah weallan blod
in the days happened that one saw well-up blood
of eorþan ȝ rinan meolc of heofonum. On ðæm dagum
from earth and rain milk from heavens In the days
Cartaginenses sendon fultum Tarentinum, þæt hie þe ið
Carthaginians sent help to-Tarentines that they the easier
mehton wiþ Romanum. Þa sendon Romane ærendracan to
could against Romans Then sent Romans messengers to
him, ȝ hie acsedon for hwy hie ðæt dyden. Þa oðsworan hie
them and them asked for why they that did Then abjured they
þæm ærendracan mid þæm bismerlicestan aðe þæt hie him
to-the messengers with the most-shameful oath that they to-them

næfre on fultume nære, þeh þe þa aðas wæren near mane
never in help were though that the oaths were nearer to-crime
þonne soðe. On ðæm dagum Ulcinienses ȝ Thrusci ða folc
than to-truth In the days Volsinians and Etruscans the peoples
forneah ealle forwurdon for hiora agnum dysige. For þæm
nearly all perished for their own folly For that
þe hie sume heora þeowas gefreodon, ȝ eac him eallum
that they some of-their slaves freed and also to-them all
wurdon to milde ȝ to forgiefene. Þa ofþuhte heora ceorlum
became too mild and too indulgent Then it-displeased to-their freemen
þæt mon þa þeowas freode, ȝ hi nolde. Þa wiðsawon hie
that one the slaves freed and them would-not Then renounced they
þæm hlafordum, ȝ þa þeowas mid him, oþ hie wyldran
the lords and the slaves with them until they more-powerful
wæron þonne hie, ȝ hie siþþan mid ealle of þæm earde
were than they and them afterward with all from the homeland
adrifon (ȝ him to wifum dydon þa þe ǽr wæran
drove and for-themselves as wives took those who before were
heora hlæfdian); Þa siþþan gesohton þa hlafordas Romane,
their ladies Then afterward sought the lords Romans
ȝ hi him gefylstan þæt hie eft to hiora agnum becoman.
and they them helped that they again to their own came

Four hundred and eighty-one years after Rome was built such a pestilence came that at last the Romans asked not how many had died but how many were left; and the devils kept them from seeing that it was God's vengeance, having the priests tell them their gods were angry. In that time Caparronia, a nun of their gods, lay with a man, and the Romans hanged her, the man with her, and all who hid it. If the Romans wrote such shames in their own praise, Orosius asks, how many greater ones did they keep silent for fear of their senate? He turns to Carthage, built by the woman Elissa seventy-two years before Rome, whose people sacrificed men in a plague and were taught by the devils to kill the healthy for the sick — men foolish enough to think they could still the evil by it, devils cunning enough to increase it. Their beaten generals were driven into exile, and Malchus came back with an army, hanged his own son for wearing a priest's purple, took Carthage, and was himself ensnared and killed.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs iiii hunde wintrum 162.22
After that that Rome-city built was four hundred winters
ȝ lxxxi, becom on Romane micel moncwealm, þæt hie ða æt
and eighty-one came upon Romans great pestilence that they then at
nihstan ne acsedon hwæt þara gefarenra wære, ac hwæt heora
last not asked what of-the dead were but what of-them
þonne to lafe wære. Ond eac þa diofla þe hie an simbel
then as remainder were And also the devils whom they in ever
weorþedon hi ámirdon, toeac(an) þæm oþrum monigfealdum
worshiped them hindered besides the other manifold
bismrum þe hi him lærende wæron, þæt hie ne cuþan angitan
disgraces which they them teaching were that they not could perceive
þæt hit Godes wracu wæs; ac heton þa biscepas þæt hie
that it of-God vengeance was but commanded the priests that they
sædon ðæm folce þæt heora godas him wæron irre, to þon þæt
said to-the people that their gods to-them were angry to that that
hie him þagit swiþor ofreden ȝ bloten þonne hie ær dyden.
they to-them still more offered and sacrificed than they before did

162.31 On ðære ilcan tide Caperronie wæs hatenu heora goda nunne.
In the same time Caparronia was called of-their gods nun
Þa gebyrede hiere þæt heo hie forlæg. Hie þa Romane for
Then happened to-her that she herself fornicated Her then Romans for
þæm gylte hi ahengon, ȝ eac þone þe þone gylt mid hiere
the offense her hanged and also him who the offense with her
geworhte, ȝ ealle þa þe þonne gylt mid him [wiston], ȝ
wrought and all those who the offense with them knew and
mid him hælan. Hu wene we, nu Romane him self þyllic writon
with them concealed How think we now Romans them selves such wrote
ȝ setton for heora agnum gielpe ȝ heringe, ȝ þeah gemong
and set-down for their own vainglory and praise and yet among
þære heringe þyllica bismra on hie selfe asædon, hu wene we
the praise such disgraces on them selves told how think we
hu monegra maran bismra hie forsugedon, ægþer ge for hiora
how many greater disgraces they kept-silent each both for their
agenre lufan ȝ londleoda, ge eac for hiora senatum ege!
own love and of-natives and also for their senate fear
164.8 Nu we sculon [fón], cwæð Orosius, ymb þæt Punica gewin,
Now we must take said Orosius about the Punic war
þæt wæs of þæm folce of Cartaina þære byrig. Sio wæs
which was from the people from Carthage the city Which was
getimbred from Elisan þæm wifmen, lxxiitigum wintra ær
built by Elissa the woman seventy-two winters before
Romeburg. Swa some þara burgwarena yfel ȝ heora bismeres
Rome-city So same of-the citizens evil and of-their disgrace
wearð lytel asæd ȝ awriten, swa swa Trogus ȝ Iustinianus
was little told and written so as Trogus and Justinus
sedon heora stærwriteras, for þon þe heora wise on nænne sæl
said their historians for that that their affairs at no time
wel ne gefor, naþer ne innan from him selfum, ne utane
well — went either — within from them selves or from-outside

from oþrum folcum. Swa þeah toeacan þæm yflum, hie
from other peoples So though besides the evils they
gesetton, þonne him micel moncwealm on becom, þæt hie
established when to-them great pestilence on came that they
sceolden men hiera godum blotan, swa eac ða diofla (þe) hie
should men to-their gods sacrifice as also the devils which they
on geliefdon gelærdon hie þæt þa ðe þær on unhæle wæran,
in believed taught them that those who there in sickness were
þæt hie hale for hie cwealdon. ⁊ wæron þa men toðon dysige
that they healthy for them killed and were the men so foolish
þæt hie wendon þæt hie mehten þæt yfel mid þæm gestillan,
that they supposed that they could the evil with that still
⁊ þa diofla to þon lytige þæt hie hit mid þæm gemicledan.
and the devils to that cunning that they it with that increased
⁊ for þon þe hie swa swiðe dysige wæron, him com on 164.21
and for that that they so very foolish were to-them came on
Godes wracu an gefeohtum toeacan oþrum yflum. Þæt wæs
of-God vengeance in battles besides other evils That was
oftost on Sicilium ⁊ on Sardinium þæm iglondum, on þa
oftenest in Sicily and in Sardinia the islands against which
hie gelomlicost wunnon. Æfter þæm þe him swa oftrædlice
they most-frequently fought After that that to-them so frequently
mislamp, hie angunnan hit witan heora latteowum ⁊ heora
went-wrong they began it to-blame to-their leaders and to-their
cempum heora earfeþa, ⁊ him bebudan þæt hie on wræcsiþas
warriors their hardships and them commanded that they into exiles
foran, ⁊ on ellþiede. Raþe æfter þæm hie bædon þæt hie
went and into foreign-land Soon after that they asked that them
mon to hiora earde forlete, þæt hie mosten gefandian hweðer
one to their homeland let that they might test whether
hie heora medselða oferswiþan mehte. Þa him mon þæs
they their misfortunes overcome could When to-them one of-that

forwiernde, þa gesohton hie hie mid firde. On þære heriunge
refused then sought they them with army In the raiding
gemette se ieldesta ladteow Macheus his agenne sunu mid
met the eldest leader Malchus his own son with
purpurum gegieredne on biscephade. He hiene þa for þæm
purple clothed in priesthood He himself then for the
girelan gebealg, ⁊ hiene oferfón het, ⁊ áhon; ⁊ wende
garment angered and him seize commanded and hang and supposed
þæt he for his forsewennesse swelc sceorp werede, for þon þe
that he for his contempt such garment wore for that that
hit næs þeaw mid him þæt ænig oþer purpuran werede buton
it not-was custom among them that any other purple wore except
cyningum. Raþe æfter þæm hie begeaton Cartaina þa burg, ⁊
kings Soon after that they got Carthage the city and
ealle þa æltæwestan ofslogon þe þærinne wæron, ⁊ þa oþre
all the best slew who therein were and the others
to him genieddon. Þa æt nihstan he wearþ self besiered ⁊
to them forced Then at last he was himself ensnared and
ofslagen. Þis wæs geworden on Ciruses dæge Persa cyninges.
slain This was happened in of-Cyrus day of-Persia king

Himilco of Carthage came home from Sicily with the survivors of a sickness that killed faster than men could be buried, went ashore weeping in mean clothing, then shut the people out of his house and killed himself. Hanno, who meant to poison the senators at a feast and take the kingship, was taken and flogged, blinded, and had his hands and head struck off, and all his kin killed so that none should dare the like. Hamilcar, sent to watch Alexander after the fall of Tyre and reporting home on a board he covered over with wax, was accused on his return of betraying the city to him, and killed. Agathocles of Syracuse sailed against Carthage and burned his own ships on landing so that his enemies should never have them; but he betrayed and killed King Ophellas under truce, which cost him all Carthage, and was killed in a quarrel with his own men.

Æfter þæm Himelco, Cartaina cyning, gefor mid firde an 166.5
After that Himilco of-Carthage king went with army into
Sicilię, ȝ him þær becom swa færlic yfel þæt þa men
Sicily and to-him there came so sudden evil that the men
wæron swa raðe deade swa hit him an becom, þæt hie þa
were as quickly dead as it them on came that they then
æt nihstan hie bebyrgean ne mehton. ȝ he for ðæm ege his
at last them bury not could and he for the fear his
unwillum þonan wende, ȝ ham for mid þæm þe þær to
(against)-will thence turned and home went with those who there as
lafe wæron. Sona swa ðæt forme scip land gesohte, ond
remainder were As-soon as the first ship land sought and
þæt egeslice spell gebodade, swa wæron ealle þa burgware
the terrible news announced so were all the citizens
Cartaginenses mid swiðlice heafe ȝ wope anstyred, ȝ ælc
Carthaginians with violent lamentation and weeping stirred and each
acsiende ȝ frinende æfter his friend; ȝ hie untweogendlice
asking and inquiring after his friend and they undoubtingly

nanra treowþa him ne wendon, buton þæt hie mid ealle
of-no pledges for-themselves — expected but that they with all
forweorþan sceolde. Mid þæm þe þa burgware swa geomorlic
perish should With that that the citizens so mournful
angin hæfdon, þa com se cyning self mid his scipe, ⁊
beginning had then came the king himself with his ship and
land gesohte mid swiþe lyþerlicum gegierelan. ⁊ ægþe(r)
land sought with very wretched garment and each
ge he (self) wepende hamweard for, ge þæt folc þæt him
both he himself weeping homeward went and the people which him
ongean cóm, eall hit him wepende hamweard folgade. ⁊
toward came all it him weeping homeward followed and
he se cyning his handa wæs uppweardes brædende wið
he the king his hands was upward spreading toward
þæs heofones, ⁊ mid oferheortnesse him wæs waniende
the heaven and with excessive-grief for-himself was lamenting
ægþer ge his agene heardsælða ge ealles þæs folces. ⁊
each both his own misfortunes and of-all the people and
he þagiet him selfum gedyde þæt þær wyrrest wæs, þa
he still to-him self did what there worst was when
he to his inne cóm, þa he þæt folc þær ute betynde,
he to his dwelling came then he the people there outside shut
⁊ hiene ænne þærinne beleac, ⁊ hiene selfne ofslog.
and him alone therein locked and him self slew
166.24 Æfter þæm wæs sum welig mon binnan Cartaina, se
After that was a wealthy man within Carthage who
wæs haten Hanna, ⁊ wæs mid ungemete girnende þæs
was called Hanno and was with immoderation desiring of-the
cynedomes; ac him geþuhte þæt he mid þara wietena willum
kingship but to-him it-seemed that he with of-the councilors wills
him ne mehte to cuman, ⁊ him to ræde genom þæt he
to-it not could to come and to-himself as counsel took that he

hie ealle to gereordum to him gehete, þæt he hie siþþan
them all to feasts to him invited that he them afterward
mehte mid attre acwellan. Ac hit wearð þurh þa ámeldad
could with poison kill But it was through those betrayed
þe he geþoht hæfde þæt him to þære dæde fylstan sceolde.
whom he thought had that him in the deed help should
Þa he anfunde þæt þæt cuþ wæs, þa gegaderade he ealle
When he discovered that that known was then gathered he all
þa þeowas ⁊ þa yfelan menn þe he mehte, ⁊ þohte þæt
the slaves and the evil men which he could and thought that
he on þa burgware on ungearwe become; ac hit him wearð
he on the citizens in unreadiness came but it to-them became
æror cuþ. Þa him æt þære byrig ne gespeow, þa gelende
earlier known When to-him at the city not succeeded then went
he mid xxiiii m to anre oþerre byrig, ⁊ þohte þæt
he with twenty-four thousand to an other city and thought that
he þa abræce. Þa hæfdon þa burgleode Mauritanie him to
he it stormed Then had the citizens Mauretanians to-them as
fultome, ⁊ him ongean comon butan fæstenne, ⁊ Hannan
help and him against came outside fortress and Hanno
gefengon, ⁊ þa oþre gefliemdon. ⁊ þær siþþan tintregad
captured and the others put-to-flight and there afterward tortured
wearð: ærest hiene mon swong, þa sticode him mon þa
was first him one scourged then gouged to-him one the
eagan út, ⁊ siþþan him mon slog þa handa of, þa þæt
eyes out and afterward to-him one struck the hands off then the
heafod. ⁊ eall his cynn mon ofslog, þy læs hit monn
head and all his kin one slew the less it anyone
uferan dogore wræcce, oþþe ænig oþer dorste eft swelc
later day avenged or any other dared again such
anginnan. Þis gewearð on Philippuses dæge þæs cyninges.
undertake This happened in of-Philip day of-the king

168.9 Æfter þæm hierdon Cartainenses þæt se mæra Alexander
After that heard Carthaginians that the great Alexander
hæfde abrocen Tirum þa burg, seo wæs on ærdagum heora
had stormed Tyre the city which was in former-days of-their
ieldrena eðel, ⁊ ondredon þæt he eac to him cuman
elders homeland and dreaded that he also to them come
wolde. Þa sendon hie þider Amilchor, heora þone gleawestan
would Then sent they thither Hamilcar their the wisest
mon, þæt he Alexandres wisan besceawade, swa he hit
man that he of-Alexander affairs observed as he it
him eft ham bebead on anum brede awriten, ⁊ siþþan
to-them back home announced on a board written and after
hit awriten wæs, he hit oferworhte mid weaxe. Eft þa
it written was he it covered with wax Again when
Alexander gefaren wæs, ⁊ he ham cóm, þa tugon hie hiene
Alexander dead was and he home came then accused they him
þære burge witan þæt he heora swicdomes wið Alexander
of-the city councilors that he of-their betrayal with Alexander
fremmende wære, ⁊ hiene for þære tihtlan ofslogon.
performing were and him for the accusation slew
168.19 Æfter þæm Cartainenses wunnon on Sicilię, þær him
After that Carthaginians fought in Sicily where to-them
seldon teola gespeow, ⁊ besæton hiora heafedburg, Siracuses
seldom well succeeded and besieged their capital Syracuse
wæs hatenu. Þa ne anhagode Agathocle heora cyninge þæt
was called Then not was-possible to-Agathocles their king that
he wið hie mehte buton fæstenne gefeohtan, ne eac þæt
he against them could outside fortress fight nor also that
hie ealle mehten for metelieste þærbinnan gebidan, ac leton
they all could for lack-of-food therein remain but let
heora fultum þærbinnan beon, be þæm dæle þæt hie ægðer
their help therein be by the part that they each

mehton, ge heora fæsten gehealdan, ge eac þæt þa mete
could both their fortress hold and also that those food
hæfdon þa hwile. Ond se cyning mið þæm oþrum dæle on
had the while And the king with the other part on
scipum fór on Cartainense, ⁊ hie raðe þæs forbærnnan
ships went against Carthaginians and them soon after-that burn
het þe he to lande gefór, for þon he nolde þæt
commanded that he to land went for that he would-not that
his find heora eft ænigne anwald hæfde. ⁊ him þær
his enemies of-them again any power had and for-himself there
raðe fæsten geworhte, ⁊ wæs þæt folc þonan ut sleande
quickly fortress made and was the people thence out slaying
⁊ hienende, oþ þæt Hanna, þæs folces oþer cyning,
and humiliating until that Hanno of-the people other king
hiene æt þæm fæstenne gesohte mid xx m. Ac hiene
him at the fortress sought with twenty thousand But him
Agothocles gefliemde, ⁊ his folces ofslog ii m, ⁊ him
Agathocles put-to-flight and of-his people slew two thousand and him
æfterfylgende wæs oþ v mila to þære byrig Cartanense. Ond
following was up-to five miles to the city Carthage And
þær oþer fæsten geworhte, ⁊ þær ymbutan wæs hergende
there other fortress made and there around was harrying
⁊ bærnende, þætte Cartainense mehton geseon of heora
and burning that Carthaginians could see from their
byrg þæt fýr ⁊ þone teonan, þonne hie on fore wæron.
city the fire and the injury when they on expedition were
Ymbe ðone timan þe þiss wæs, Andra wæs haten, Agothocles 168.36
About the time that this was Andro was called of-Agathocles
broðor, þone he æt ham on þære byrig him beæftan let, he
brother whom he at home in the city him behind left he
besierede þæt folc þe hie ymbseten hæfden on anre niht
ensnared the people who them besieged had in one night

ungearwe, ȝ hit mæst eall ofslog; ȝ þa oþre to scipun
unawares and it nearly all slew and the others to ships
oðflugon. ȝ raðe þæs þe (hie) ham coman, ȝ þæt
fled and soon after-that that they home came and the
spell cuð wearð Cartainiensium, swa wurdon hie swa swiþe
news known became to-Carthaginians so were they so greatly
forþohte, þætte nales þæt an þætte Agothocle monega byrg
despairing that not-at-all that alone that to-Agathocles many cities
to gafolgieldum wurdon, ac eac hie him heapmælum selfe
as tributaries became but also they to-him in-crowds themselves
on hand eodon. Swa eac Fefles se cyng mid Cerene his
into hand went So also Ophellas the king with Cyrene his
folce hiene eac gesohte. Ac Agothocles gedyde untreowlice
people him also sought But Agathocles did faithlessly
wið hiene, þæt he hiene on his warum beswac, ȝ ofslog,
against him that he him in his pledges deceived and slew
swa him eac selfum siþþan æfter lamp. Gif he þa þa ane
as to-him also self afterward after befell If he then the one
untreowþa ne gedyde, from ðæm dæge he mehte butan gebroce
faithlessness not did from the day he could without trouble
eallra Cartaina onwald begietan. On þære hwile þe hc þone
of-all Carthage power get In the while that he the
unræd þurhteah, Amicor, Pena cyning, wæs mid sibbe
ill-counsel carried-out Hamilcar of-Carthaginians king was with peace
wið his farende mid eallum his folce, ac betux Agothocle
toward him going with all his people but between Agathocles
ȝ his folce wearð ungerædnes, þæt he self ofslagen wearð.
and his people arose discord that he himself slain was

Æfter his deaðe foran eft Cartainienses an Sicilie mid 170.16
After his death went again Carthaginians into Sicily with
scipum. Þa hie ðæt geacsedan, þa sendon hie æfter Piruse,
ships When they that learned then sent they after Pyrrhus
Epira cyninge, ⁊ he him sume hwile gefylste.
of-Epirus king and he them some while helped

VI · THE FIRST PUNIC WAR

Four hundred and eighty-three years after Rome was built the Mamertines asked Rome's help against Carthage, and when the elder Hannibal harried their coast the Romans first built ships, a hundred and thirty rigged within sixty days of the felling of the timber. Regulus in Africa lost men to a serpent a hundred and twenty feet long out of the river Bagrada, which arrows glanced off until he broke a rib of it with the engines that break walls, and sent its hide to Rome; he was beaten and captured when Carthage hired Xanthippus of Sparta, who set forces on both flanks and feigned flight. Carthage sent Regulus himself to ask peace; he delivered the message, begged the Romans not to accept it, and refused to stay, since a man who had been a people's slave should not be a people's king. The Carthaginians cut the veins beside his eyes so that he could not sleep, and he wasted away. Carthage asked peace again at the last and had it, laying no claim to Sicily or Sardinia.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs feower hunde wintrum 170.19
After that that Rome-city built was four hundred winters
⁊ lxx(x)iii, sendon Momertine, Sicilia folc, æfter Romana
and eighty-three sent Mamertines of-Sicily people after of-Romans
fultume, þæt hie wið Pena folce mehte. Þa sendon
help that they against of-Carthaginians people could Then sent
hie him Appius Claudius þone consul mid fultume. Eft,
they to-them Appius Claudius the consul with help Afterward
þa hie togædereweard foron (mid heora folcum), þa flugon
when they toward-each-other went with their peoples then fled

Pene, swa hie eft selfe sædon, ⁊ his wundredan,
Carthaginians as they afterward themselves said and of-it wondered
þæt hie ær flugon ær hie togædere genealæcten. For þæm
that they before fled before they together approached For the
fleame Hanna, Pena cyning, mid eallum hio folce wearð
flight Hanno of-Carthaginians king with all his people became
Romanum to gafolgieldum, ⁊ him ælce geare gesealde twa
to-Romans as tributaries and to-them each year gave two
hund talentana siolfres: on ælcre anre talentan wæs lxxx punda.
hundred talents of-silver in each one talent was eighty pounds
170.29 Æfter Romane besæton þone ieldran Hannibalan, Pena
After Romans besieged the elder Hannibal of-Carthaginians
cyning, on Argentine, Sicilia byrig, oð he forneah hungre
king in Agrigentum of-Sicily city until he nearly by-hunger
swealt. Þa com him Pena oþer cyning to fultume
died Then came to-him of-Carthaginians other king to help
mid sciphere, Hanna wæs haten, ⁊ þær gefliemed wearð. ⁊
with fleet Hanno was called and there put-to-flight was and
Romane siþþan þæt fæsten ábræcon. ⁊ Hannibal se cyning
Romans afterward the fortress stormed and Hannibal the king
on niht ut oðfleah mid feawum monnum, ⁊ hundeahtatig
in night out fled with few men and eighty
scipa gegaderade, ⁊ on Romana londgemæro hergeade. On
ships gathered and in of-Romans borders harried In
ða wrace fundon Romane ærest þæt hie scipa worhton. Þæt
the vengeance devised Romans first that they ships built That
gefremede Diulius hiora consul, þæt þæt angin wearð tidlice
accomplished Duilius their consul that the undertaking was timely
þurhtogen, swa þætte æfter siextegum daga þæs þe ðæt timber
carried-out so that after sixty days of-that that the timber
ácorfen wæs, þær wæron xxx ⁊ c gearora ge mid mæste
cut was there were thirty and hundred ready both with mast

ge mid segle. ⁊ oþer consul — wæs haten Cornelius Asina —
and with sail and other consul was called Cornelius Asina
se gefor on Liparis þæt iglond to Hannibale to sundorspræce
who went to Lipara the island to Hannibal for private-conference
mid xvi scipun; þa ofslog he hiene. Swa þæt þa se oðer
with sixteen ships then slew he him When that then the other
consul gehierde Diulius, swa gefor he to ðæm iglonde mid xxx
consul heard Duilius so went he to the island with thirty
scipun, ⁊ Hannibales folces iii hund ofslog, ⁊ his xxx scipa
ships and of-Hannibal people three hundred slew and his thirty ships
genom, ⁊ xiii on sæ besencte, ⁊ hiene selfne gefliemde.
took and thirteen in sea sank and him self put-to-flight
Æfter þæm Punici, þæt sindon Cartainense, hie gesetton 172.12
After that Punics that are Carthaginians they appointed
Hannonan ofer hiora scipa, swa Hannibales wæs ær, þæt he
Hanno over their ships as of-Hannibal was before that he
bewerede Sardianiam ⁊ Corsicam þa iglond wið Romanum.
defended Sardinia and Corsica the islands against Romans
⁊ he rađe þæs wið (hie) gefeaht mid sciphere, ⁊
and he soon after-that against them fought with fleet and
ofslagen wearð.
slain was
Þæs on þæm æfterran geare Calatinus se consul for mid firde 172.17
After-that in the next year Calatinus the consul went with army
to Camerinam, Sicilia byrg. Ac him hæfdon Pene þone
to Camarina of-Sicily city But for-him had Carthaginians the
weg forseten, þær he ofer þone munt faran sceolde. Þa genom
way beset where he over the mountain go should Then took
Calatinus iii hund monna mid him, ⁊ on anre diegelre stowe
Calatinus three hundred men with him and in a secret place
þonemunt oferstag, ⁊ þa men afærde, þæt hie ealle ongean
the-mountain climbed-over and the men terrified that they all against

hiene wæron feohtende, (ȝ þone weg letan butan ware, þæt seo
him were fighting and the way left without guard that the
fierd siððan þær þurhfor). ȝ þær wearð þæt iii hund monna
army afterward there passed-through and there was the three hundred men
ofslagen, ealle buton ðæm consule anum: he com wund aweg.
slain all except the consul alone he came wounded away
172.25 Æfter þæm Punice gesetton eft þone ealdan Hannibalan
After that Carthaginians appointed again the old Hannibal
þæt he mid scipum on Romane wunne. Ac eft þa
that he with ships against Romans fought But afterward when
he ðær hergean sceolde, he wearð raðe gefliemed, ȝ on
he there harry should he was quickly put-to-flight and in
ðæm fleame hiene oftyrfdon his agene geferan.
the flight him stoned his own companions
172.29 Æfter þæm Atilius se consul aweste Liparum ȝ Melitam,
After that Atilius the consul laid-waste Lipara and Melita
Sicilia iglond. Æfter þæm foron Romane on Africe mid
of-Sicily islands After that went Romans into Africa with
feower hunde scipa ȝ þritigum. Þa sendon (hie) heora
four hundred ships and thirty Then sent they their
twegen cyningas him ongean, Hannan ȝ Amilcor, mid
two kings them against Hanno and Hamilcar with
scipum. ȝ þær wurdon begen geflemed, ȝ Romane genamon
ships and there were both put-to-flight and Romans took
on him lxxxiii scipa, ȝ siþþan hie abræcon Alpeam heora
from them eighty-three ships and afterward they stormed Clupea their
burg, ȝ wæron hergende oð Cartaina heora heafedburg.
city and were harrying up-to Carthage their capital
174.1 Æfter þæm Regulus se consul underfeng Cartaina gewinn.
After that Regulus the consul undertook of-Carthage war
Þa he æst þider mid firde farende wæs, þa gewicade he
When he first thither with army going was then encamped he

neah anre ie, seo wæs haten Bagrada. Þa com of ðæm
near a river which was called Bagradas Then came from the
wætre an nædre, seo wæs ungemetlice micel, ⁊ þa men
water a serpent which was immensely great and the men
ealle ofslog þe neh ðæm wætre coman. Þa gegaderade
all slew who near the water came Then gathered
Regulus ealle þa scyttan þe on ðæm [fæ]relte wæron, þæt
Regulus all the archers who on the expedition were that
hie mon mid flanum ofercome. Ac þonne hie mon slog oþþe
her one with arrows overcame But when her one struck or
sceat, þonne glad hit on þæm scyllum, swelc(e) hit wære
shot then glided it on the scales as-if it were
smeðe isen. Þa het he mid þæm palistas, mid þæm hie
smooth iron Then commanded he with the ballistas with which they
weallas bræcon, þonne hie on fæstenne fuhton, þæt hiere
walls broke when they against fortress fought that at-her
mon mid þæm þwyres on wurpe. Þa wearð hiere mid anum
one with them crosswise on threw Then was to-her with one
wierpe an ribb forod, þæt hio siþþan mægen ne hæfde hie
throw a rib broken that she afterward strength not had herself
to gescildanne, ac raðe þæs hio wearð ofslagen; for þon
to shield but soon after-that she was slain for that
hit is nædrena gecynd þæt heora mægen ⁊ hiera feþe bið
it is of-serpents nature that their strength and their gait is
on heora ribbum, swa oþerra creopendra wyrma bið on heora
in their ribs as of-other creeping creatures is in their
fotum. Þa hio gefylled wæs, he het hie behyldan, ⁊
feet When she felled was he commanded her flay and
þa hyde to Rome bringan, ⁊ hie ðær to mærðe aðenian,
the hide to Rome bring and it there for glory stretch-out
for þon heo wæs hund twelftiges fota lang.
for that she was hundred-and-twenty — feet long

174.18 Æfter þæm gefeaht Regulus wið iii Pena cyningas
After that fought Regulus against three of-Carthaginians kings
on anum gefeohte, wið twegen Hasterbalas, ⁊ se þridda
in one battle against two Hasdrubals and the third
wæs haten Amilcor, se wæs of Sicilium him to fultume
was called Hamilcar who was from Sicily to-them as help
gefett. On ðæm gefeohte wæs Cartainiensa vii m
fetched In the battle was of-Carthaginians seven thousand
ofslagen, ⁊ vx m gefangen, ⁊ xi elpendas genumen,
slain and fifteen thousand captured and eleven elephants taken
⁊ lxxxii tuna him eodon on hand.
and eighty-two towns to-him went into hand
174.23 Þa, æfter þæm þe Cartainiense gefliemde wæron, hie
Then after that that Carthaginians put-to-flight were they
wilnedon friþes to Regule. Ac eft þa hie angeatan þæt
desired peace from Regulus But afterward when they perceived that
he ungemetlic gafol wið þæm friþe habban wolde, þa cwædon
he immense tribute for the peace have would then said
hie þæt him leofre wære þæt hie an swelcan niede
they that to-them dearer were that them in such compulsion
deað fornome þonne hie mid swelcan niede frið begeate.
death took than they with such compulsion peace got
Þa sendon hie æfter fultume ægþer ge on Gallie, ge on
Then sent they after help each both to Gaul and to
Ispanie, ge on Lacedemonie æfter Exantipuse þæm cyninge.
Spain and to Lacedaemon after Xanthippus the king
Eft, þa hie ealle gesomnad wæron, þa (be)þohtan hie
Afterward when they all assembled were then entrusted they
ealle heora wigcræftas to Exantipuse. ⁊ he siþþan þa folc
all their war-crafts to Xanthippus and he afterward the peoples
gelædde þær hie togædere gecweden hæfdon, ⁊ gesette twa
led where they together agreed had and set two

folc diegellice on twa healfa his, ⁊ þridde beæftan him;
troops secretly on two sides of-him and third behind him
⁊ bebead þæm twam folcum, þonne he self mid þæm
and commanded to-the two troops when he himself with the
fyrmestan dæle wið þæs æftemestan fluge, þæt hie þonne
foremost part toward the hindmost fled that they then
on Reguluses fird on twa healfa þwyres on fore. Þær wearð
on of-Regulus army on two sides crosswise on went There was
Romana xxx m ofslagen, ⁊ Regulus gefangen mid v
of-Romans thirty thousand slain and Regulus captured with five
hunde monna. Þiss gewearþ Punicum on þæm teoðan
hundred men This happened to-Carthaginians in the tenth
geare hiora gewinnes ⁊ Romana. Raðe þæs Exantipus for
year of-their war and of-Romans Soon after-that Xanthippus went
eft to his agnum rice, ⁊ him Romane andred, for þon
back to his own kingdom and for-himself Romans dreaded for that
hie for his lare æt hiora gemettinge beswicene wurdon.
they for his teaching at their meeting deceived were
Æfter þæm Enilius Paulus se con[sul] for on African mid 176.9
After that Aemilius Paulus the consul went into Africa with
þrim hunde scipa to Clepeam þæm iglonde. ⁊ him comon þær
three hundred ships to Clupea the island and him came there
ongean Punice mid swa fela scipa, ⁊ þær gefliemde wæron,
against Carthaginians with as many ships and there put-to-flight were
⁊ hiora folces wæs v m ofslagen, ⁊ hiora (scipa) xxx
and of-their people was five thousand slain and of-their ships thirty
gefan(gen), ⁊ iiii ⁊ an hund adruncen. ⁊ Romana wæs an
captured and four and a hundred drowned and of-Romans was a
c ⁊ an m ofslagen, ⁊ heora scipa ix adruncen. ⁊
hundred and a thousand slain and of-their ships nine drowned and
hie on þæm iglande fæsten worhton. ⁊ hie ðær eft Pene
they on the island fortress built and them there again Carthaginians

gesohton mid heora twam cyningum, þa wæron begen
sought with their two kings who were both
Hannan hatene. Þær heora wæron ix m ofslagen, ⁊ þa
Hanno called There of-them were nine thousand slain and the
oþre gefliemed. Mid þære herehyþe Romane oferhlæstan heora
others put-to-flight With the booty Romans overloaded their
scipa, þa hi hamweard wæron, þæt heora gedearf cc
ships when they homeward were that of-them perished two-hundred
⁊ xxx, ⁊ lxx wearð to lafe, ⁊ uneaðe genered
and thirty and seventy was as remainder and with-difficulty saved
mid þæm þæt hie mæst eall ut awurpon þæt ðæron wæs.
with that that they nearly all out threw that therein was
176.21 Æfter þæm Amilcor Pena cyning for on Numedian,
After that Hamilcar of-Carthaginians king went into Numidia
⁊ on Mauritaniam, ⁊ hie oferhergeade, ⁊ to gafolgieldum
and into Mauretania and them ravaged and as tributaries
gesette, for þon þe hie Regule ær on hand eodon.
set for that that they to-Regulus before into hand went
176.24 Þæs ymb iii gear Serfilius Cepio ⁊ Sempronius Blesus
After-that after three years Servilius Caepio and Sempronius Blaesus
þa consulas foran mid iii hund scipa ⁊ lxgum on Africe,
the consuls went with three hundred ships and sixty into Africa
⁊ on Cartainiensium monega byrg abræcon. ⁊ siþþan
and in of-Carthaginians many cities stormed and afterward
mid miclum þingum hamweard foran, ⁊ eft hiora scipa
with great things homeward went and again their ships
oferhlæston, þæt hiora gedurfon l ⁊ c.
overloaded that of-them perished fifty and hundred

Æfter þæm Cotta se consul for on Sicilie, ȝ [hie] ealle 176.29
After that Cotta the consul went into Sicily and it all
oferhergeade. Þær wæron swa micle monslihtas on ægþere
ravaged There were so great slaughters on each
healfe þæt hie mon æt nihstan bebyrgan ne mehte.
side that them one at last bury not could
On Luciuses dæge Iliuses, þæs consules, ȝ on Metelluses 176.32
In of-Lucius day of-Caecilius of-the consul and in of-Metellus
Gaiuses, ȝ on Foriuses Blaciduses, com Hasterbal se niwa
Gaius and in of-Furius Placidus came Hasdrubal the new
cyning of Cartainum on Libeum þæt igland mid xxx m
king from Carthage to Lilybaeum the island with thirty thousand
gchorsedra, ȝ mid xxx elpenda ȝ cgum, ȝ rǽde þæs
horsemen and with thirty elephants and hundred and soon after-that
gefeaht wið Metellus þone cyning. Ac siþþan Metellus þa
fought against Metellus the king But after Metellus the
elpendas ofercóm, siþþan he hæfde eac rǽde þæt oþer folc
elephants overcame then he had also quickly the other people
gefliemed. Æf[ter] þæm fleame Hasterbal wearð ofslagen
put-to-flight After the flight Hasdrubal was slain
from his agnum folce.
by his own people
Þa wæron Cartainiense swa ofercumene ȝ swa gedrefde betux 178.5
Then were Carthaginians so overcome and so troubled between
him selfum, þæt hie hie to nanum anwalde ne bemæton;
them selves that they themselves as no power — esteemed
ac hie gewearð þæt hie wolden to Romanum friþes wilnian.
but them it-agreed that they would from Romans peace desire
Þa sendon hie Regulus þone consul, þone hie hæfdon mid
Then sent they Regulus the consul whom they had with
him fif winter on bendum, ȝ he him geswor on his
them five winters in bonds and he to-them swore in of-his

goda noman þæt he ægþer wolde, ge þæt ærende abeodan,
gods name that he each would both the message deliver
swa swa hi hiene heton, ge eac him þæt anwyrde eft
so as they him commanded and also to-them the answer again
gecyþan. ⁊ he hit swa gelæste, ⁊ abead þæt ægþer þara
make-known and he it so performed and announced that each of-the
folca oþrum ageafe ealle þa men þe hie gehergead hæfden,
peoples to-other gave-back all the men whom they captured had
⁊ siþþan him betweonum sibbe heolden. ⁊ æfter þæm þe
and afterward them between peace held and after that that
he hit aboden hæfde, he hie healsade þæt hie nanuht þara
he it announced had he them implored that they nothing of-the
ærenda ne underfenge, ⁊ cwæð þæt him to micel æwisce
messages — accepted and said that to-them too great disgrace
wære þæt he swa emnlice wrixleden, ⁊ eac þæt hiora gerisna
were that they so evenly exchanged and also that their fitness
nære þæt hie swa heane hie geþohten þæt hi heora
not-were that they so lowly themselves thought that they their
gelican wurden. Þa æfter þæm wordum hie budon him þæt
equals became Then after the words they offered to-him that
he on cyþþe mid him wunade, ⁊ to his rice fenge. Þa
he in native-land with them dwelt and to his rank succeeded Then
ondwyrde he him, ⁊ cwæð þæt hit na geweorþan sceolde
answered he them and said that it never happen should
þæt se wære leoda cyning se þe ær wæs folce þeow.
that he were of-peoples king he who before was to-people slave
178.21 Þa he eft to Cartainum cóm, þa asædon his geferan
When he again to Carthage came then told his companions
hu he heora ærenda abead. Þa forcurfon hie him þa twa
how he their messages announced Then cut they to-him the two

ædran on twa healfa þara eagena, þæt he æfter þæm slapan
veins on two sides of-the eyes that he after that sleep
ne mehte, oþ he swa searigende his lif forlet.
not could until he so withering his life left
Æfter þæm Atilius Regulus ȝ Mallius Ulsca þa consulas 178.26
After that Atilius Regulus and Manlius Vulso the consuls
foron on Cartaine, on Libeum þæt igland, mid twam
went against Carthaginians to Lilybaeum the island with two
hunde scipa, ȝ þær besæton an fæsten. Þa befor hiene
hundred ships and there besieged a fortress Then surprised him
þær Hannibal se geonga cyning, Amilcores sunu, þær hie
there Hannibal the young king of-Hamilcar son where they
ungearwe butan fæstenne sæton, ȝ þær ealle ofslagene
unready outside fortress sat and there all slain
wæron buton feawum. Æfter þæm Claudius se consul for
were except few After that Claudius the consul went
eft an Punice. ȝ him Hannibal út on sæ ongean
again against Carthaginians and him Hannibal out on sea against
com, ȝ ealle ofslog buton xxx sciphlæsta: þa oðflugon to
came and all slew except thirty shiploads which fled to
Libeum þæm iglande. Þær wæs ofslagen ix m, ȝ xx
Lilybaeum the island There was slain nine thousand and twenty
m gefangen. Æfter þæm for Gaius Iunius se consul
thousand captured After that went Gaius Junius the consul
on Affrice, ȝ mid eallum his færelte on se forwearð.
into Africa and with all his expedition in sea perished
Þæs on þæm æfterran geare Hannibal sende sciphere on 180.3
After-that in the next year Hannibal sent fleet against
Rome, ȝ þær ungemetlice gehergeadon. Æfter þæm Lutatia
Rome and there immoderately harried After that Lutatius
se consul for on Africe mid iii hunde scipa to Sicilium,
the consul went into Africa with three hundred ships to Sicily

ȝ him Punice þær wiðgefuhto(n). Þær wearð Lutatia
and him Carthaginians there fought-against There was Lutatius
wund þurh oþer cneow. Þæs om mergen com Hanna mid
wounded through one knee After-that in morning came Hanno with
Hannibales firde, ȝ him þær gefeaht wið Lutatia, þeh he
of-Hannibal army and him there fought against Lutatius though he
wund wære. ȝ Hannan gefliemde, ȝ him æfter for, oþ he
wounded were and Hanno put-to-flight and him after went until he
com to Cinam þære byrg. Raðe þæs coman eft Pene
came to Cina the city Soon after-that came again Carthaginians
mid firde to him, ȝ gefliemde wurdon, ȝ ofslagen ii
with army to him and put-to-flight were and slain two
m. Þa wilnedon Cartaine oþre siþe friþes to Romanum.
thousand Then desired Carthaginians second time peace from Romans
180.12 ȝ hie hit him on þæt gerad geafon, þæt hie him
and they it to-them on that condition granted that they to-them
Siciliam to ne tugen, ne Sardiniam, ȝ eac him gesealden
Sicily to not drew nor Sardinia and also to-them gave
þæronufan iii m talentana ælce geare.
thereupon three thousand talents each year

Five hundred and seven years after Rome was built a measureless fire broke out there, and after it the Tiber flooded as never before and took most of the city's food. The Gauls whom men now call Lombards turned on Rome, and at the priests' counsel the Romans buried a Gallic man and a Gallic woman alive, which God avenged on them with their own lives, as he always did when they offered men. Now we have come, Orosius says, to the good times the Romans reproach us with: ask how long the peace they boast of stood, and it was one year — like dropping one drop of oil on a great fire to quench it. At last the consul Claudius killed the Gallic king in single combat and took Milan.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs v hunde wintrum 180.15
After that that Rome-city built was five hundred winters
ȝ vii, wearð ungemetlic fyrbryne mid Romanum, þæt nan
and seven arose immense conflagration among Romans that no
mon nyste hwonan hit cóm. Þa þæt fýr hie alet, þa
man knew whence it came When the fire them left then
wearð Tiber seo ea swa fledu swa heo næfre ær næs
became Tiber the river so flooded as it never before was
ne siþþan, þæt heo mæst eall genom þæt binnan þære byrg
nor since that it nearly all took that within the city
wæs þæra monna ondliefene, ge eac on heora getimbrum.
was of-the men sustenance and also in their buildings
On þæm dagum þe Titus Sempronius ȝ Gratias Gaius 180.21
In the days that Titus Sempronius and Gracchus Gaius
wæron consulas on Rome, (hie) gefuhton wið Faliscis þæm
were consuls in Rome they fought against Falisci the
folce, ȝ hiora ofslogen xii m.
people and of-them slew twelve thousand

180.24 On þæm geare wurdon þa Gallie Romanum wiðerwearde, þe
In the year became the Gauls to-Romans hostile whom
mon nu hæt Longbeardas, ⁊ raþe þæs heora folc togædere
one now calls Lombards and soon after-that their people together
gelæddon. On hiora þæm forman gefeohte wæs Romana
led In their the first battle was of-Romans
iii m ofslagen, ⁊ on þæm æfterran geare wæs Gallia
three thousand slain and in the next year was of-Gauls
iii m ofslagen, ⁊ ii m gefangen. Þa Romane
three thousand slain and two thousand captured When Romans
hamweard foran, þa noldan hie don þone triumphan beforan
homeward went then would-not they do the triumph before
hiora consulum, þe hiora gewuna wæs þonne hie sige
their consuls which their custom was when they victory
hæfdon, for þon þe he æt ðæm ærran gefeohte fleah. ⁊ hie
had for that that he at the former battle fled and they
þæt siþþan fela geare an missenlicum sigum dreogende wæron.
it afterward many years in various victories waging were
182.5 Þa þa Titus Mallius, ⁊ Torcuatus Gaius, ⁊ Atirius
Then when Titus Manlius and Torquatus Gaius and Atilius
Bubulcus wæron consulas on Rome, þa ongun(non) Sardinie,
Bulbus were consuls in Rome then began Sardinians
swa hie Pene gelærdon, winnan wið Romanum, ⁊
as them Carthaginians instructed to-fight against Romans and
raþe oferswiðde wæron. Æfter þæm Romane wunnon on
quickly overcome were After that Romans fought against
Cartaine, for þæm þe hie frið abrocen hæfdon. Þa sendon
Carthaginians for that that they peace broken had Then sent
hie tua hiera ærendracan to Romanum æfter friþe, ⁊
they twice of-their messengers to Romans after peace and
hit abiddan ne mehton. Þa æt þæm þriddan cirre hie
it obtain not could Then at the third time they

sendon x hie(ra) ie[l]dstena wietena, ⁊ hi hit abiddan ne
sent ten of-their eldest councilors and they it obtain not
mehton. Æt þæm feorðan cirre hie sendon Hannan heora
could At the fourth time they sent Hanno their
þone unweorðestan þegn, ⁊ he hit abæd.
the least-worthy thane and he it obtained
Wiotodlice, cwæð Orosius, nu we sindon cumen to þæm godan 182.14
Truly said Orosius now we are come to the good
tidun þe us Romane oþwitað, ⁊ to ðære genihtsumnisse
times which us Romans reproach and to the abundance
þe hie us ealneg foregielpað þæt ure ne sien ðæm gelican.
which they to-us always boast-of that ours not be to-them like
Ac frine hie mon þonne æfter hu monegum wintrum sio
But let-ask them one then after how many winters the
sibb gewurde þæs þe hie æst unsibbe wið monegum folcum
peace came of-that that they first discord with many peoples
hæfdon: þonne is þæt æfter l wintra ⁊ feower hundum.
had then is that after fifty winters and four hundred
Ahsige þonne eft hu longe sio sibb gestode: þonne wæs þæt
Let-ask then again how long the peace stood then was that
an gear. Sona þæs on ðæm æfterran geare Gallie wunnon
one year Soon after-that in the next year Gauls fought
wið Romane, ⁊ Pene on oþre healfe. Hu þyncð eow
against Romans and Carthaginians on other side How it-seems to-you
(nú) Romanum hu seo sibb gefæstnad wære, hwæþer hio
now Romans how the peace fastened were whether it
sie þæm gelicost þe mon nime ænne eles dropan, ⁊ drype
be to-that likest as-if one take a of-oil drop and drip
on an micel fyr, ⁊ þence hit mid þæm adwæscan? þonne
on a great fire and think it with that extinguish then
is wen, swa micle swiðor swa he þencð þæt he hit
is expectation so much more as he thinks that he it

adwæsce, þæt he hit swa micle swiðor ontydre. Swa þonne
extinguish that he it so much more kindle So then
wæs mid Romanum þæt an gear þæt hie sibbe hæfdon,
was among Romans the one year that they peace had
þæt hie under þære sibbe to þære mæstan sace become.
that they under the peace to the greatest strife came
182.29 On hiora ðæm ærestan gewinne Amilcor, Cartaina cynig,
In their the first war Hamilcar of-Carthage king
þa he to Romanum mid firde faran wolde, þa wearð he
when he to Romans with army go would then was he
from Spenum beþridad ⁊ ofslagen.
by Spaniards surrounded and slain
182.32 On ðæm geare Ilirice ofslogon Romana ærendracan. Æfter þæm
In the year Illyrians slew of-Romans messengers After that
Fuluius Postumius se consul for þæm on hie firde gelædde, ⁊
Fulvius Postumius the consul for that on them army led and
fela ofslagen wearð on ægðere healfe, ⁊ he þęh sige hæfde.
many slain was on each side and he yet victory had
184.1 Sona þæs on þæm æfterran gere gelærdan Romana biscepas
Soon after-that in the next year taught of-Romans priests
swelce niwe rædas swelce hie ful oft ær ealde gedydan, þa
such new counsels as they full often before old did when
him mon on þreo healfe onwinnende wæs, ægþer ge Gallie
them one on three sides attacking was each both Gauls
be suþan muntum, ge Gallie be norþan muntum, ge
to-the south-of mountains and Gauls to-the north-of mountains and
Pene, þæt hie sceolden mid monnum for hie heora
Carthaginians that they should with men for themselves to-their
godum blotan, ⁊ þæt sceolde beon an Gallisc wæpnedmon, ⁊
gods sacrifice and that should be a Gallic man and
an Gallisc wifmon, ⁊ hie þa Romane be þara biscepa lare
a Gallic woman and they then Romans by of-the priests teaching

hie swa cuce bebyrgdan. Ac hit God wræc on him swa he
them so alive buried But it God avenged on them as he
ær ealneg dyde, swa oft swa hie mid monnum ofredan, þæt
before always did as often as they with men offered that
hie mid hiera cucum onguldon þæt hie ungyltige cwealdon.
they with their living paid-for what they guiltless killed
Þæt wæs ærest gesiene on þæm gefeohte þe hie wið
That was first seen in the battle which they against
Gallium hæfdon: þeh þe heora agnes fultumes wære eahta
Gauls had though that of-their own help were eight
hund m, buton oþrum folcum þe hi him hæfdon to
hundred thousand besides other peoples which they to-them had to
aspanen, þæt hie raðe flugon, þæs þe heora consul ofslagen
enticed that they quickly fled after-that that their consul slain
wæs ⁊ hiora oþres folces iii m. Þæt him þa geþuhte
was and of-their other people three thousand That to-them then seemed
swelc þæt mæste wæl swelc hie oft ær for noht hæfdon.
such the greatest slaughter as they often before for naught held
Æt hiora oþran gefeohte wæs Gallia ix m ofslagen.
At their second battle was of-Gauls nine thousand slain
Þæs on þæm þriddan geare Mallius Tarcuatus ⁊ Fuluius 184.17
After-that in the third year Manlius Torquatus and Fulvius
Flaceus wæron consulas om Rome. Hie gefuhton wið
Flaccus were consuls in Rome They fought against
Gallium, ⁊ hiora iii m ofslogon, ⁊ vi m gefengon.
Gauls and of-them three thousand slew and six thousand captured
On þæm æfterran geare wæron monege wundor gesewene. An 184.20
In the next year were many wonders seen One
wæs þæt on Piceno þæm wuda an wielle weol blode; ⁊
was that in Picenum the wood a spring welled with-blood and
on Tracio þæm londe mon geseah swelce se heofen burne;
in Thrace the land one saw as-if the heaven burned

ȝ on Ariminio þære byrg wæs niht oð midne dæg. ȝ
and in Ariminum the city was night until mid day and
weard swa micel eorþbeofung þæt on Caria ȝ on Roþum
was so great earthquake that in Caria and in Rhodes
þæm iglondum wurdon micle hryras, ond Colosus gehreas.
the islands were great falls and Colossus fell
184.26 Þy geare Fiaminius se consul forseah þa sægene þe þa hlyttan
The year Flaminius the consul despised the saying which the soothsayers
him sædon, ȝ him logan, þæt he æt þæm gefeohte ne come
to-him said and him dissuaded that he at the battle not came
wið Gallie. Ac he hit þurhteah, ȝ mid weorþscipe geendade.
against Gauls But he it carried-out and with honor ended
Þær wæs Gallia vii m ofslagen, ȝ xvii m gefangen.
There was of-Gauls seven thousand slain and seventeen thousand captured
Æfter þæm Claudius se consul gefeaht wið Gælle, ȝ hiora
After that Claudius the consul fought against Gauls and of-them
ofslog xxx m, ȝ he self gefeaht wið þone cyning anwig,
slew thirty thousand and he himself fought with the king single-combat
ȝ hine ofslog, ȝ Megelan þa burg geeode. Æfter þæm
and him slew and Milan the city took After that
wunnon Isþrie on Romane. Þa sendon hi heora consulas
fought Istrians against Romans Then sent they their consuls
angean, Cornelius ȝ Minutius. Þær wæs micel wæl geslagen
against Cornelius and Minucius There was great slaughter slain
on ægþere healfe, ȝ Isþrie wurdon þeh Romanum underþiedde.
on each side and Istrians were yet to-Romans subjected

Five hundred and thirty-three years after Rome was built Hannibal besieged Saguntum because it kept peace with Rome, starved it in eight months, and threw it down, despising Rome's envoys so far that he would not look at them; so he showed the hatred he had sworn before his father as a boy of nine. He forced the Pyrenees, then the Alps, making a road by heating the rocks with fire and cutting them with mattocks, and beat the Romans at the Ticinus, where the consul Scipio would have been killed had his son not stood before him, and twice more at the Trebia, the second time against both consuls, where he was wounded himself. He crossed the mountain Bardan in a storm of snow that killed all his elephants but one, because he knew the consul Flaminius thought no one could attempt it in that season, and then drew him out by harrying and killed him.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs v hunde wintrum 186.1
After that that Rome-city built was five hundred winters
ȝ xxxiii, Hannibal, Pena cyning, besæt Saguntum
and thirty-three Hannibal of-Carthaginians king besieged Saguntum
Ispania burg, for þon hie on symbel wið Romanum sibbe
of-Spain city for that they for ever with Romans peace
heoldon; ȝ þær wæs sittende eahta monað, oþ he hie
held and there was sitting eight months until he them
ealle hungre acwealde, ȝ þa burg towearp, þeh þe Romane
all by-hunger killed and the city overthrew though that Romans
heora ærendracan him to sendon, ȝ hie firmetton þæt hie
their messengers him to sent and they begged that they
þæt gewinn forleten; ac he hie swa unweorðlice forseah, þæt
the war abandoned but he them so unworthily despised that
he heora self onseon nolde. On þam gewinne, ȝ eac on
he them himself look-at would-not In the war and also in
monegum oðrum æfter þæm, Hannibal gecyþde þone niþ ȝ
many others after that Hannibal showed the enmity and

þone hete þe he beforan his fæder geswor, þa he nigonwintre
the hatred which he before his father swore when he nine-winter
cniht wæs, þæt he næfre ne wurde Romana freo[n]d.
boy was that he never — became of-Romans friend
186.12 Þa þa Publius Cornelius, ⁊ Scipa Publius, ⁊ Sempronius
Then when Publius Cornelius and Scipio Publius and Sempronius
Longus, þa hie wæron (consulas), Hannibal abraec mid
Longus when they were consuls Hannibal broke with
gefeohte ofer þa beorgas þe mon hæt Perenei, þa sindon
battle over the mountains which one calls Pyrenees which are
betux Galleum ⁊ Spaneum, ⁊ siþþan he gefor ofer þa
between Gaul and Spain and afterward he went over the
monegan þeoda, oþ he com to Alpis þæm muntum, ⁊
many nations until he came to Alps the mountains and
þær eac ofer abræc, þeh him mon oftrædlice mid gefeohtum
there also over broke though him one frequently with battles
wiðstode, ⁊ þone weg geworhte ofer munt Iof. Swa þonne
withstood and the way made over mount Jove So when
he to ðæm syndrigum stane com, þonne het he hiene
he to the separate rock came then commanded he it
mid fyre onhætan, ⁊ siþþan mid mattucun heawan; ⁊
with fire heat and afterward with mattocks hew and
mid þæm mæstan geswince þa muntas oferfor. His heres
with the greatest toil the mountains crossed Of-his army
(wæs) an m feðena ⁊ xx m gehorsedra.
was a thousand infantry and twenty thousand horsemen
186.22 Þa he hæfde on þæm emnete gefaren oþ he com to
When he had on the plain gone until he came to
Ticenan þære íe, þa com him ðær ongean Scipio se consul,
Ticinus the river then came him there against Scipio the consul
⁊ ðær frecenlice gewundod wearð, ⁊ eac ofslagen wære,
and there dangerously wounded was and also slain were

gif his sunu his ne gehulpe, mid þæm þæt he hiene foran
if his son him not helped with that that he him before
forstod, oð he on fleame fealh. Þær wearð Romana micel
shielded until he into flight went There was of-Romans great
wæl geslagen. Hiora ðæt æfterre gefeoht wæs æt Trefia
slaughter slain Their the second battle was at Trebia
ðære íe, ⁊ eft wæron Romane forslægen ⁊ gefliemed.
the river and again were Romans slaughtered and put-to-flight
Þa þæt Sempronius hierde, heora oþer consul, se wæs
When that Sempronius heard their other consul who was
on Sicilium mid firde gefaren, he þonan áfor, ⁊ begen
in Sicily with army gone he thence went and both
þa consulas wæron mid firde angean Hannibal, ⁊ heora
the consuls were with army against Hannibal and their
gemetting wæs eft æt Trefia þære íe, ⁊ eac Romane
meeting was again at Trebia the river and also Romans
gefliemed, ⁊ swiþor forslagen, ⁊ Hannibal gewundod.
put-to-flight and more slaughtered and Hannibal wounded
Æfter þæm for Hannibal ofer Bardan þone beorg, þeh þe 186.33
After that went Hannibal over Bardan the mountain though that
ymb þone tieman wæren swa micel snawgebland swa þætte
about the time were so great snowstorm so that
ægþer ge þara horsa fela forwurdon ge þa elpendas ealle
each both of-the horses many perished and the elephants all
buton anum, ge þa men selfe uneaðe þone ciele genæson.
except one and the men themselves with-difficulty the cold survived
Ac for þæm he geneðde swiþost ofer þone munt þe he 188.3
But for that he ventured chiefly over the mountain that he
wiste þæt Flamineus se consul wende þæt he buton sorge
knew that Flaminius the consul supposed that he without care
mehte on þæm wintersetle gewunian þe he þa on wæs mid
could in the winter-quarters remain which he then in was with

þæm folce þe he ða gegaderad hæfde, ⁊ untweogendlice
the people which he then gathered had and undoubtingly
wende þæt nan nære þætte þæt færelt ymbe þone timan
supposed that none were who the expedition about the time
anginnan dorste oþþe mehte for þæm ungemetlican cile. Mid
undertake dared or could for the immense cold With
þæm þe Hannibal to ðæm londe becom, swa gewicade he an
that that Hannibal to the land came so encamped he in
anre diegelre stowe, neah þæm oþrum folce. ⁊ sum his folc
a secret place near the other people and some of-his people
sende gind þæt lond to bærnanne ⁊ to hergenne, þætte
sent throughout the land to burn and to harry that
se consul wæs wenende þæt eall þæt folc wære gind þæt
the consul was supposing that all the people were throughout the
lond tobræd, ⁊ þiderweard farende wæs, ⁊ þencende þæt
land spread and thitherward going was and thinking that
he hie on þære hergunge beswice, ⁊ þæt folc buton truman
he them in the harrying deceived and the people without order
lædde, swa he wiste þæt þæt oþer wæs, oþþæt Hannibal him
led as he knew that the other was until Hannibal him
com þwyres on mid þæm fultume þe he ætgædere hæfde,
came crosswise on with the help which he together had
⁊ þone consul ofslog, ⁊ þæs oþres folces xxv m, ⁊
and the consul slew and of-the other people twenty-five thousand and
vi gefengon. ⁊ Hannibales folces wæs twa m ofslagen.
six captured and of-Hannibal people was two thousand slain
188.18 Æfter þæm Scipia se consul, þæs oþres Scipian broþor,
After that Scipio the consul of-the other Scipio brother
wæs monega gefeoht donde on Ispanium, ⁊ Magonem
was many battles doing in Spain and Mago
Pena latteow gefeng.
of-Carthaginians leader captured

ȝ monega wundor gewurdon on þære tide. Ærest wæs þæt 188.21
and many wonders happened in the time First was that
seo sunne wæs swelce heo wære eall ge[lyt]ladu. Oþer wæs
the sun was as-if it were all diminished Second was
ðæt mon geseah swelce seo sunne ȝ se mona fuhte: þas
that one saw as-if the sun and the moon fought These
wundor gewurdon on Arpis þæm londe. ȝ on Sardinium
wonders happened in Arpi the land and in Sardinia
mon geseah twegen sceldas blode swætan. ȝ Falisci þæt
one saw two shields with-blood sweat and Falisci the
folc hie gesawon swelce se hefon wære tohliden. ȝ Athium
people they saw as-if the heaven were split-open and Antium
þæt folc him geþuhte, þa hie heora corn ripon, ȝ heora
the people to-them it-seemed when they their grain reaped and their
cawelas áfylled hæfdon, þæt ealle þa ear wæron blodege.
baskets filled had that all the ears were bloody

Five hundred and forty years after Rome was built the consuls marched against Hannibal at Cannae, and he beat them by falling back until they were sure of victory and then turning with his whole strength. Forty-four thousand Romans fell, more than in any battle before or since, two of the consuls with them and the third taken, and Hannibal sent home three bushels of gold rings for a token, by which men might know what nobility had fallen, since none but noble men might wear them. The senate had resolved to leave Rome and even Italy, and would have done it but for Scipio, the eldest of their warriors, who drew his sword and swore he would rather kill himself than leave his fathers' land. How can the Romans say their times were better, Orosius asks, when they carried four wars at once — yet they were plainly better men than now, for they would not give the war up.

188.29 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs v hunde wintrum
After that that Rome-city built was five hundred winters
ȝ feowertegum, þa þa Lucius Amilius ȝ Paulus Publius
and forty then when Lucius Aemilius and Paulus Publius
ȝ Terrentius Uarra, þa hie wæron consulas, hie geforan
and Terentius Varro when they were consuls they went
mid firde angean Hannibal. Ac he hie mid þæm ilcan wrence
with army against Hannibal But he them with the same trick
beswac þe he æt heora ærran [ge]metingge dyde, ȝ eac
deceived which he at their former meeting did and also
mid þæm niwan þe hie ær ne coðon, þæt wæs, ðæt he on
with the new which they before not knew that was that he in
fæstre stowe let sum his folc, ȝ mid sumum for angean
firm place left some of-his people and with some went against
þa consulas; ȝ raðe þæs þe hie tosomne comon, he fleah
the consuls and soon after-that that they together came he fled
wið þara þe þær beæftan wæron, ȝ him þa consulas wæron
toward those who there behind were and him the consuls were

æfterfylgende, ⁊ þæt folc sleande, ⁊ wendon þæt hie on
following and the people slaying and supposed that they in
ðæm dæge sceoldon habban þone mæstan sige. Ac raðe þæs
the day should have the greatest victory But soon after-that
þe Hannibal to his fultume cóm, he gefliemde ealle þa
that Hannibal to his help came he put-to-flight all the
consulas, ⁊ on Romanum swa micel wæl geslog swa heora
consuls and on Romans so great slaughter slew as of-them
næfre næs ne ær ne siþþan æt anum gefeohte, þæt wæs
never was — before nor since at one battle that was
feower ⁊ feowertig m, ⁊ þara consula twegen ofslog,
four and forty thousand and of-the consuls two slew
⁊ þone þriddan gefeng; ⁊ þa on dæg he mehte cuman
and the third captured and then on day he could come
to ealra Romana anwealde, þær he forþ gefore to ðære byrg.
to of-all Romans power if he forth went to the city
Æfter þæm Hannibal sende ham to Cartaina þrio mydd 190.11
After that Hannibal sent home to Carthage three bushels
gyldenra hringa his sige to tacne. Be þæm hringum mon
of-golden rings his victory as token By the rings one
mehte witan hwæt Romana duguðe gefeallen wæs, for þon
could know what of-Romans nobility fallen was for that
þe hit wæs þeaw mid him on ðæm dagum þæt nan oþer ne
that it was custom among them in the days that no other —
moste gyldenne hring werian, buton he æþeles cynnes wære.
might golden ring wear unless he of-noble kin were
Æfter þæm gefeohte wæron Romane swa swiðe forþohte, 190.17
After the battle were Romans so greatly despairing
þætte Celius Metellus, þe þa heora consul wæs, ge ealle
that Caecilius Metellus who then their consul was and all
heora senatus, hæfdon geþoht þæt hie sceoldon Romeburg
their senate had thought that they should Rome-city

forlætan, ge furþum ealle Italiam. ⁊ hie þæt swa gelæsten,
abandon and even all Italy and they that so performed
gif him Scipia ne gestirde, se wæs þara cempena ieldest,
if them Scipio not restrained who was of-the warriors eldest
mid þæm þæt he his sweorde gebræd, ⁊ swór ðæt him
with that that he his sword drew and swore that to-him
leofre wære þæt he hiene selfne acwealde þonne he forlete
dearer were that he him self killed than he abandoned
his fæder oeþel; ⁊ sæde eac þæt he þara ælces ehtend
of-his father homeland and said also that he of-those each persecutor
wolde beon, swa (swa) his feondes, þe þæs wordes wære
would be so as of-his enemy who of-the word were
þæt from Romebyrg þohte. ⁊ he hie ealle mid þæm
that from Rome-city thought and he them all with that
geniedde þæt hie aþas sworan þæt hie ealle ætgædere wolden,
compelled that they oaths swore that they all together would
oþþe on heora earde licggean, oþþe on heora earde libban.
either in their homeland lie or in their homeland live
190.28 Æfter ðæm hie gesetton tictator, þæt he sceolde bion
After that they appointed dictator that he should be
hierra ofer þa consulas, se wæs haten Decius Iunius. He
higher over the consuls who was called Decius Junius He
næs buton seofontienewintre. ⁊ Scipian hie gesetton to
not-was but seventeen-winter and Scipio they appointed as
consule. ⁊ ealle þa men þe hie on ðeowdome hæfdon hie
consul and all the men whom they in slavery had they
gefreodon, on þæt gerad þæt he him aðas sworan þæt hie
freed on that condition that they to-them oaths swore that they
him æt þæm gewinnum gelæsten. Ond sume, þa þe heora
them in the wars served And some those whom their
(hlafordas) freogean noldon, oþþe hie ne anhagade þæt hie
lords free would-not or them not was-possible that they

mehten, þonne guldon hie þa consulas mid hiera gemænan
could then paid-for them the consuls with their common
feo, ȝ siþþan freodon. ȝ ealle þa þe fordemede wæron
money and afterward freed and all those who condemned were
ær þæm oþþe hie selfe forworht hæfdon, hie hit eall
before that or they themselves forfeited had they it all
forgeafon wið þæm þe hie him æt þæm gewinnum fuleoden.
forgave for that that they them in the wars followed
Þara mon[n]a wæs siex m, þa hie gegaderad wæron.
Of-those men was six thousand when they gathered were
ȝ ealle Italiam geswicon Romanum, ȝ to Hannibale 192.3
and all Italy deserted Romans and to Hannibal
gecirdon, for þon þe hie wæron orwene hwæðer æfre
turned for that that they were despairing whether ever
Romane to heora anwealde becomen. Þa gefor Hannibal on
Romans to their power came Then went Hannibal into
Benefente, ȝ hie him ongean coman, ȝ him to gecirdon.
Beneventum and they him toward came and him to turned
Æfter þæm Romane hæfdon gegaderad feower legian heora 192.7
After that Romans had gathered four legions of-their
folces, ȝ sendon Lucius Postumius þone consul on þa Gallie
people and sent Lucius Postumius the consul against the Gauls
þe mon nu Longbeardan hæt, ȝ þær ofslagen wearð, ȝ þæs
whom one now Lombards calls and there slain was and of-the
folces fela mid him. Æfter þæm Romane gesetton Claudius
people many with him After that Romans appointed Claudius
Marcellus to consule, se wæs ær Scipian gefera. He for
Marcellus as consul who was before of-Scipio companion He went
dearnenga mid gewealdene fultume on þone ende Hannibales
secretly with moderate help against the end of-Hannibal
folces þe he self on wæs, ȝ fela þæs folces ofslog, ȝ hiene
people which he himself in was and many of-the people slew and him

selfne geflieмde. Þa hæfde Marcellus Romanum cuð gedon
self put-to-flight Then had Marcellus to-Romans known made
þæt mon Hannibal geflieman mehte, ðeh þe hie ær tweode
that one Hannibal put-to-flight could though that them before it-doubted
hwæðer hiene mon mid ænige monfultume geflieman mehte.
whether him one with any force put-to-flight could
192.17 Gemong ðæm gewínnum þa twegen Scipian, þe þa wæron
Among the wars the two Scipios who then were
consulas ⁊ eac gebroðor, hie wæron on Ispanium mid
consuls and also brothers they were in Spain with
firde, ⁊ gefuhton wið Hasterbale, Hannibales fædran, ⁊
army and fought against Hasdrubal of-Hannibal uncle and
hiene ofslogon, ⁊ his folces xxx m sume ofslogon
him slew and of-his people thirty thousand some slew
sume gefengon. Se wæs eac Pena oþer cyning.
some captured He was also of-Carthaginians other king
192.22 Æfter þæm Centenus Penula se consul bæd þætte senatus
After that Centenius Penula the consul asked that senate
him fultum sealdon, þæt he mehte Han[n]ibal mid gefeohte
to-him help gave that he could Hannibal with battle
gesecan. ⁊ þær ofslagen wearð, ⁊ eahta þusend his folces.
seek and there slain was and eight thousand of-his people
Æfter þæm Sempronius Craccus se consul for eft mid
After that Sempronius Gracchus the consul went again with
fierde angean Hannibal, ⁊ gefliemed wearð, ⁊ his heres
army against Hannibal and put-to-flight was and of-his army
wæs micel wæl geslagen.
was great slaughter slain
192.27 Hu magon nu Romane, cwæð Orosius, to soþe gesecge[a]n
How can now Romans said Orosius for truth say
þæt hie þa hæfden beteran tida þonne hie nu hæbben,
that they then had better times than they now have

þa hie swa monega gewin hæfdon emdenes underfongen?
when they so many wars had together undertaken
i wæs on Ispania; oþer on Mæcedonia; iii on Capadotia;
one was in Spain second in Macedonia third in Cappadocia
iiii æt ham wið Hannibal: ⁊ hie eac oftost gefliemde
fourth at home against Hannibal and they also oftenest put-to-flight
wurdon ⁊ gebismrade. Ac þæt wæs swiðe sweotol þæt
were and disgraced But that was very clear that
hic þa wæron beteran þegnas þonne hie nu sien, þæt hie
they then were better thanes than they now be that they
þeh þæs gewinnes geswican noldon; ac hie oft gebidon on
yet of-the war cease would-not but they often endured in
lytlum staþole ⁊ on unwenlicum, þæt hie þa æt nihstan
little station and in hopeless that they then at last
hæfdon ealra þara anwald þe ær neh heora hæfdon.
had of-all those power who before near them had

In the tenth year of his war Hannibal camped three miles from Rome, to such terror that the women ran to the walls with stones and said they would defend the city if the men dared not; but as the lines closed outside the gate such a rain fell, twice over, that no man could hold a weapon, and Hannibal said himself that though he wished for Rome's empire God did not permit it. Tell me, Orosius says, when before Christianity anyone could pray rain from any god, as good men still can from our Savior Christ. When no consul dared take the Spanish command after both Scipios were killed there, the young son of one of them asked for it, and Rome gave him everything, keeping only an ounce of gold and a pound of silver for each woman, and a ring and a clasp for each man. Hasdrubal was killed crossing to help his brother, and the consuls threw his head before Hannibal's camp. Scipio carried the war into Africa, beat the recalled Hannibal there, and Carthage took peace, giving up Sicily and Sardinia and paying a yearly tribute.

194.1 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs v hunde wintrum
After that that Rome-city built was five hundred winters
ȝ xliii, þætte Marcellus Claudius se consul fór mid sciphere
and forty-three that Marcellus Claudius the consul went with fleet
on Sicilie, ȝ begeat Siracuses, heora þa welegestan burg, þeh
into Sicily and got Syracuse their the wealthiest city though
he hie æt þæm ærran færelte begietan ne mehte, þa he hie
he it at the former expedition get not could when he it
beseten hæfde, for Archimeðes cræfte, sumes Sicilia ðegnes.
besieged had for of-Archimedes skill of-a of-Sicily thane
194.6 On þæm teoþan geare þæs þe Hannibal won on Italie, he for
In the tenth year of-that that Hannibal fought in Italy he went
of Campaina þæm londe oþ þrio mila to Romebyrg, ȝ æt
from Campania the land up-to three miles to Rome-city and at
þære ie gewicade þe mon Annianes hætt, eallum Romanum
the river encamped which one Anio calls to-all Romans
to ðæm mæstan ege, swa hit mon on þara wæpnedmonna
to the greatest fear as it one in of-the men

gebærum ongitan mehte, hu hie afyrhtede wæron ⁊ agælwede,
bearing perceive could how they frightened were and dismayed
þa þa wifmen urnon mid stanum wiđ þara wealla, ⁊
when the women ran with stones toward the walls and
cwædon þæt hie þa burg werian wolden, gif þa wæpnedmen ne
said that they the city defend would if the men not
dorsten. Þæs on mergen Hannibal gefor to þære byrig, ⁊
dared After-that in morning Hannibal went to the city and
beforan ðæm geate his folc getrymede, þe mon haett Collina.
before the gate his people arrayed which one calls Colline
Ac þa consulas noldon hie selfe swa earge geþencan swa hie
But the consuls would-not them selves so cowardly consider as them
þa wifmen ær forcwædon, þæt hi hie binnan þære byrg
the women before reproached that they themselves within the city
werian ne dorsten, ac hie hie butan þæm geate angean
defend not dared but they themselves outside the gate against
Hannibal trymedon. Ac þa hie togædere woldon, þa com
Hannibal arrayed But when they together would then came
swa ungemetlic ren, þæt heora nan ne mehte nanes wæpnes
so immense rain that of-them none — could of-any weapon
gewealdan, ⁊ for þæm toforan. Þa se rén ablon, hie foran eft
control and for that went-apart When the rain ceased they went again
togædere, ⁊ eft wearð oþer swelc ren, þæt hie eft toforan.
together and again came other such rain that they again went-apart
Þa angeat Hannibal, ⁊ him self sæde, ðeh ðe he wilniende
Then perceived Hannibal and to-him self said though that he desiring
wære ⁊ wenende Romana anwealdes, þæt hit God ne geþafode.
were and expecting of-Romans power that it God not permitted
Gesecgað me nu Romane, cwæð Orosius, hwonne þæt 194.24
Tell to-me now Romans said Orosius when that
gewurde oþþe hwara, ær ðæm cristendome, (þæt) oþþe ge,
happened or where before the Christianity that either ye

oþþe oðere æt ænegum godum mehten rén abiddan, swa
or others from any gods could rain obtain as
mon siþþan mehte, siþþan se cristendom wæs, ⁊ nugiet
one afterward could since the Christianity was and still
magon monege gode æt urum Hælendum Criste, þonne
can many good from our Savior Christ when
him þearf bið. Hit wæs þeh swiþe sweotol þæt se ilca Crist
to-them need is It was yet very clear that the same Christ
se þe hie eft to cristendome onwende, þæt se him
he who them afterward to Christianity turned that he to-them
þone ren to gescildnisse onsende, þeh hie þæs wyrþe næron,
the rain as protection sent though they of-it worthy not-were
to þon þæt hie selfe, ⁊ eac monege oþere þurh (h)ie,
to that that they themselves and also many others through them
to ðæm cristendome ⁊ to [ðæm] soþan geleafan become.
to the Christianity and to the true faith came
194.33 On þæm dagum þe þis gewearð, wæron twegen consulas
In the days that this happened were two consuls
ofslagen on Ispania, þa wæron gebroðor, ⁊ wæron begen
slain in Spain who were brothers and were both
Scipian hatene; hie wæron beswicene from Hasterbale,
Scipios called they were deceived by Hasdrubal
Pena cyninge. On þære tide Cuintus Fuluius se consul
of-Carthaginians king In the time Quintus Fulvius the consul
geegsade ealle þa ieldestan men þe on Campaina wæron,
terrified all the eldest men who in Campania were
þæt hie hie selfe mid atre acwealdon. ⁊ ealle þa ieldestan
that they them selves with poison killed and all the eldest
men þe wæron on Capu þære byrg he ofslog, for þon
men who were in Capua the city he slew for that

þe he wende þæt hie wolden Hannibale on fultume beon,
that he supposed that they would to-Hannibal in help be
þeh þa senatus him hæfden þa dæd fæste forboden.
though the senate to-him had the deed firmly forbidden
Þa Romane geacsedan þæt þa consulas on Ispanium ofslagen 196.9
When Romans learned that the consuls in Spain slain
wæron, þa ne mehton þa senatus nænne consul under him
were then not could the senate any consul among them
findan þe dorste on Ispanie mid firde gefaran, buton þara
find who dared into Spain with army go except of-the
consula oþres sunu, Scipia wæs haten, se wæs cniht. Se wæs
consuls one son Scipio was called who was youth He was
georne biddende þæt him mon fultum sealde, þæt he moste
eagerly asking that to-him one help gave that he might
on Ispanie firde gelædan, ⁊ he þæt færelt swiþost for þæm
into Spain army lead and he the expedition chiefly for that
þurteah, þe he þohte þæt he his fæder ⁊ his fæderan gewræce,
carried-out that he thought that he his father and his uncle avenged
þeh þe he hit fæste wið þa senatus hæle. Ac Romane wæron
though that he it firmly from the senate concealed But Romans were
þæs færeltes swa georn fulle, þeh þe hie swiðe gebrocode wæren
of-the expedition so eager though that they greatly afflicted were
on hiora licgendan feo þe hie gemæne hæfdon, for þæm
in their stored money which they in-common had for the
gewinnum þe hie þa hæfdon on feower healfa, þæt hie eall
wars which they then had on four sides that they all
him gesealdon þæt hie þa hæfdon on þæm færelte to fultume,
to-him gave what they then had on the expedition as help
buton þæt ælc wifmon hæfde ane yndsan goldes, ⁊ an pund
except that each woman had one ounce of-gold and one pound
seolfres, ⁊ ælc wæpnedmon ænne hring, ⁊ ane hoppan.
of-silver and each man one ring and one clasp

196.23 Þa Scipia hæfde gefaren to ðære niwan byrig Cartaina, þe
When Scipio had gone to the new city Carthage which
mon nu Cordofa hætt, he besætt Magonem, Hannibales broðor;
one now Cordova calls he besieged Mago of-Hannibal brother
ȝ for þon þe he on þa burgleode on ungearwe becóm, he
and for that that he on the citizens in unreadiness came he
hie on lytlan firste mid hungre on his geweald genie[d]de,
them in little time with hunger into his power forced
þæt him se cyning self on hand eode; ȝ he ealle þa
that to-him the king himself into hand went and he all the
oðre sume ofslog, sume geband, ȝ þone cyning gebundenne
others some slew some bound and the king bound
to Rome sende, ȝ monege mid him þara ieldestena witena.
to Rome sent and many with him of-the eldest councilors
Binnan ðære byrig wæs micel li[c]ggende feoh funden. Sum hit
Within the city was much stored wealth found Some it
Scipia to Rome sende, sum he hit het ðæm folce dælan.
Scipio to Rome sent some he it commanded to-the people distribute
196.32 On ðære tide for Leuínus se consul of Mæcedonia on
In the time went Laevinus the consul from Macedonia into
Sicilie mid sciphere, ȝ þær geeode Agrigentum þa burg, ȝ
Sicily with fleet and there took Agrigentum the city and
gefeng Hannonam heora latteow. (ȝ) siþþan him eodon on
captured Hanno their leader and afterward to-him went into
hand feowertig burga, ȝ xxvi he geeode mid gefeohte.
hand forty cities and twenty-six he took with battle
On ðære tide Hannibal ofslog Gneus Fuluius þone consul
In the time Hannibal slew Gnaeus Fulvius the consul
on Italium, ȝ eahta m mid him. Æfter þæm Hannibal
in Italy and eight thousand with him After that Hannibal
feaht wið Marcellus þone consul þrie dagas. Þy forman
fought against Marcellus the consul three days The first

dæge þa folc feollon on ægðere healfe gelice. Þy æfterran
day the peoples fell on each side alike The next
dæge Hannibal hæfde sige. Þy þriddan dæge hæfde se
day Hannibal had victory The third day had the
consul. Æfter þæm Fauius Maximus se consul for mid
consul After that Fabius Maximus the consul went with
sciphere to Tarentan þære byrg, swa Hannibal nyste, ȝ þa
fleet to Tarentum the city so Hannibal knew-not and the
burg on niht abræc, swa þa nyston þe þærinne wæron, ȝ
city in night stormed so those knew-not who therein were and
Hannibales latteow ofslog Cartalon, ȝ xxx m mid him.
of-Hannibal leader slew Carthalo and thirty thousand with him
Þæs on þæm æfterran geare Hannibal bestæl on Marcellus 198.11
After-that in the next year Hannibal stole on Marcellus
Claudius þone consul, ðær he on firde sætt, ȝ hiene
Claudius the consul where he on campaign sat and him
ofslog, ȝ his folc mid him. On þæm dagum Scipia geflemde
slew and his people with him In the days Scipio put-to-flight
Hasterbal on Ispanium, Hannibales oþerne broðor. ȝ þæs
Hasdrubal in Spain of-Hannibal other brother and of-the
folces him eode on hand eahtatig burga. Swa lað wæs
people to-him went into hand eighty cities So hateful was
Pena folc Scipian þa he hie gefliemed hæfde, swa,
of-Carthaginians people to-Scipio when he them put-to-flight had so
þeh þe he hie sume wið feo gesealde, ðæt he þæt weorð
though that he them some for money sold that he the price
nolde agan þæt him mon wið sealde, ac he hit oþrum
would-not own which to-him one for gave but he it to-other
monnum sealde. On ðæm ilcan geare beswac eft Hannibal
men gave In the same year deceived again Hannibal
twegen consulas, Marcellus ȝ Cirspinus, ȝ hie ofslog.
two consuls Marcellus and Crispinus and them slew

198.21 Þa Claudius Nerone ȝ Marcolia Salinatore wæron consulas,
When Claudius Nero and Marcus-Livius Salinator were consuls
Hasterbal, Hannibales broðor, for mid firde of Ispanium
Hasdrubal of-Hannibal brother went with army from Spain
on Italie Hannibale to fultume. Þa geacsedon þa consulas
into Italy to-Hannibal as help Then learned the consuls
þæt ær, ær Hannibal, ȝ him ongean comon, swa he þa
that earlier before Hannibal and him against came as he the
muntas oferfaren hæfde, ȝ þær hæfdon longsum gefeoht,
mountains crossed had and there had long battle
ær þara folca aþer fluge. Þæt wæs swiþost on ðæm gelong
before of-the peoples either fled That was chiefly on that dependent
þæt Hasterbal swa late fleah for þon þe he elpendas mid
that Hasdrubal so late fled for that that he elephants with
him hæfde. ȝ Romane hæfdon sige. Þær wæs Hasterbal
him had and Romans had victory There was Hasdrubal
ofslagen, ȝ liii m his heres, ȝ v m gefangen.
slain and fifty-three thousand of-his army and five thousand captured
Þa heton þa consulas Hasterbale þæt heafod of aceorfan,
Then commanded the consuls to-Hasdrubal the head off cut
ȝ áweorpan hit beforan Hannibales wicstowe. Þa Hannibale
and throw it before of-Hannibal camp When to-Hannibal
cuð wæs þæt his broðor ofslagen wæs ȝ þæs folces swa
known was that his brother slain was and of-the people so
fela mid him, þa wearð him ærest ege from Romanum, ȝ
many with him then came to-him first fear from Romans and
gefór on Bruti þæt lond. Þa hæfde Hannibal ȝ Romane
went into Bruttii the land Then had Hannibal and Romans
an gear stilnesse him betweonum, for ðon þe þa folc butu
one year stillness them between for that that the peoples both
on feferadle mid ungemete swulton. On ðære stilnesse Scipia
in fever-sickness with immensity died In the stillness Scipio

geeode ealle Ispanie, ⁊ siþþan com to Rome, ⁊ Romanum to
took all Spain and afterward came to Rome and to-Romans as
ræde gelærde þæt hie mid scipum foren on Hannibales land.
counsel taught that they with ships went into of-Hannibal land
Þa sendon Romane hiene þæt he þæs færeltes consul wære, 200.2
Then sent Romans him that he of-the expedition consul were
⁊ raðe þæs þe he on Pene cóm, him com ongen
and soon after-that that he into Carthage came him came against
Hanno se cyni[n]g unwærlice, ⁊ þær ofslagen wearð. On
Hanno the king incautiously and there slain was In
þære tide Hannibal gefeaht wið Sempronius þone consul
the time Hannibal fought against Sempronius the consul
on Italiam, ⁊ hiene bedraf into Romebyrig.
in Italy and him drove into Rome-city
Æfter þæm Pene foran ongean Scipian mid eallum hiera 200.7
After that Carthaginians went against Scipio with all their
fultume, ⁊ wicstowa namon on twam stowum, neah þære byrg
help and camps took in two places near the city
þe mon Utica hæt. On oþerre wæron Pene, on oþerre
which one Utica calls In one were Carthaginians in other
Numeðe, þe him on fultume wæron, ⁊ geþoht hæfdon þæt
Numidians who them in help were and thought had that
hie ðær sceoldon wintersetl habban. Ac siþþan Scipia geascade
they there should winter-quarters have But after Scipio learned
þæt þa foreweardas wæron feor ðæm fæstenne gesette, ⁊
that the outposts were far from-the fortress set and
eac þæt þær nane oðre near næran, he þa diegellice gelædde
also that there no others nearer were he then secretly led
his fird betuh þæm weardum, ⁊ feawe men to oþrum þara
his army between the guards and few men to one of-the
fæstenna onsende, to þon þæt hie his ænne ende onbærndon,
fortresses sent to that that they its one end set-on-fire

þæt siþþan mæst ealle þe þærbinnan wæron wæron wið þæs
that afterward nearly all who therein were were toward the
fyres weard, to þon þæt hie hit ácwencean þohton. He þa
fire — to that that they it quench thought He then
Scipia gemong þæm hie mæst ealle ofslog. Þa þæt þa oþre
Scipio among that them nearly all slew When that the others
onfundon þe on ðæm oþrum fæstenne wæron, hie wæron
discovered who in the other fortress were they were
flocmælum þiderweard þæm oþrum to fultume, ⁊ hie Scipia
in-troops thitherward to-the others as help and them Scipio
wæs ealle þa niht sleande, swa hie þonne comon, oð dæg,
was all the night slaying as they then came until day
⁊ siþþan he hie slóg ofer ealne þone dæg fleonde. ⁊ hiera
and afterward he them slew over all the day fleeing and their
twegen cyningas, Hasterbal ⁊ Sifax, oþflugon to Cartaina þære
two kings Hasdrubal and Syphax fled to Carthage the
byrg, ⁊ gegaderodon þone fultum þe hie þa hæfdon, ⁊
city and gathered the help which they then had and
ongean Scipian comon, ⁊ eft wurdon gefliemde into Cartaina.
against Scipio came and again were put-to-flight into Carthage
200.25 Sume oþflugon to Cretan þæm iglande. ⁊ him Scipia
Some fled to Crete the island and them Scipio
sende sciphere æfter, þæt mon sume ofslog, sume gefeng.
sent fleet after that one some slew some captured
⁊ Sifax wearð gefangen, hiera oþer cyning, ⁊ siþþan wæs
and Syphax was captured their other king and afterward was
to Rome on racentan sended.
to Rome in chain sent
200.29 On þæm gefeohtum wæron Pene swa forhiende þæt hie
In the battles were Carthaginians so humiliated that they
ná siþþan hie wiþ Romane to nohte ne bemætan; ⁊
never afterward themselves against Romans as anything — esteemed and

sendon on Italie æfter Hannibale, ȝ bædon þæt he him to
sent into Italy after Hannibal and asked that he to-them as
fultume come. ȝ he him wepende (þære bene) getygðade,
help came and he to-them weeping the request granted
for þon þe (he) sceolde Italiam forlætan, on þæm þreoteoðon
for that that he should Italy leave in the thirteenth
geare þæs þe he ær on cóm. ȝ he ealle ofslog þe of þæm
year of-that that he before in came and he all slew who from the
landum his men wæron, ȝ mid him ofer sǽ nolden. Þa
lands his men were and with him over sea would-not When
he hamweard seglde, þa het he ænne mon stigan on
he homeward sailed then commanded he a man climb onto
þone mæst, ȝ locian hwæþer he þæt land gecneowe þæt hie
the mast and look whether he the land recognized which they
toweard wæron. Þa sæde he him þæt he gesawe áne tobrocene
toward were Then said he to-him that he saw a broken
byrgenne, swelce hiera þeaw wæs þæt mon ricum monnum
tomb such-as their custom was that one for-rich men
bufan eorðan of stanum worhte. Þa wæs Hannibale æfter
above earth of stones made Then was to-Hannibal according-to
hiera hæðeniscum gewunan þæt andwyrde swiþe lað, ȝ him
their heathen custom the answer very hateful and to-him
unþanc sæde þæs andwyrdes. ȝ ealne þone here he het
displeasure said for-the answer and all the army he commanded
mid þæm scipum þonan wendan þe he ær to geþoht hæfde,
with the ships thence turn which he before to thought had
ȝ up comon æt Leptan þæm tune, ȝ hrædlice for to Cartaina,
and up came at Leptis the town and quickly went to Carthage
ȝ biddende wæs þæt he moste wið Scipian sprecan, ȝ
and asking was that he might with Scipio speak and
wilniende wæs þæt he frið betwux þæm folcum findan sceolde.
desiring was that he peace between the peoples find should

202.11 Ac he hiera sundorspræce, þe hie betux þæm folcum
But he their private-conference which they between the peoples
togædereweard gespræcan, to unsibbe brohton, ⁊ hie to
together spoke to discord brought and they to
gefeohte geredon. ⁊ raþe þæs þe hie togædere comon,
battle prepared and soon after-that that they together came
Hannibales folc wearð gefliemed, ⁊ xx m ofslagen ⁊
of-Hannibal people was put-to-flight and twenty thousand slain and
d, ⁊ lxxx elpenda, ⁊ Hannibal oþfleah feowera sum
five-hundred and eighty elephants and Hannibal fled of-four one
to Aþrametum þæm fæstenne. Þa sendon þa burgleode of
to Hadrumetum the fortress Then sent the citizens from
Cartaina æfter Hannibale, ⁊ cwædon þæt him soelest wære
Carthage after Hannibal and said that to-them best were
þæt hie friþes to Romanum wilnaden. Þa þa Gaius Cornelius
that they peace from Romans desired Then when Gaius Cornelius
⁊ Lentulus Publius wæron consulas, wearð Cartainum frið
and Lentulus Publius were consuls was to-Carthaginians peace
áliefed from Scipian mid þara senata willan, on þæt gerad
granted by Scipio with of-the senate will on that condition
þæt þa igland Sicilia ⁊ Sarþinia hierden to Romanum, ⁊
that the islands Sicily and Sardinia belonged to Romans and
þæt hie him ælce geare gesealden swa fela talentena seolfres
that they to-them each year gave as many of-talents of-silver
swa hie him þonne aliefden. ⁊ Scipia het d hira
as they to-them then allowed and Scipio commanded five-hundred of-their
scipa upáteon ⁊ forbærnan; ⁊ siþþan to Rome hamweard
ships draw-up and burn and afterward to Rome homeward
fór. Þa him mon þone triumphan ongean brohte, þa eode
went When to-him one the triumph toward brought then went
þær mid Terrentius, se mæra Cartaina scóp, ⁊ bær hæt on
there with Terence the famous of-Carthage poet and bore hat on

his heafde, for þon Romane hæfdon þa niwlice gesett þæt
his head for that Romans had then newly established that
þa þe hæt beran moston, þonne hie hwelc folc oferwunnen
those who hat bear might when they any people overcome
hæfdon, þæt þa moston ægþer habban ge feorh ge freodóm.
had that those might each have both life and freedom

XI · MACEDONIA AND ANTIOCHUS

Five hundred and fifty years after Rome was built the second Punic war ended and the Macedonian war began. Flamininus beat Philip and had every Roman whom Hannibal had sold in Greece shave his head as a token of freedom. Antiochus of Syria made war and was beaten, and Hannibal, whom Rome had ordered seized, fled to him and urged him on; Scipio beat Hannibal at sea, and Antiochus asked peace. Philip of Macedon killed Roman envoys and then had his other son poison Demetrius, whom he had sent to the senate to settle their anger, on the charge of speaking unfittingly there; and in those days Hannibal killed himself with poison. Then came the Macedonian war, which the book counts among the greatest wars, all Italy and four kings helping Rome and the Thracians and Illyrians helping Perseus: the Romans were routed twice and afflicted a whole year before Lucius Aemilius overcame Perseus, killed twenty thousand of his men, and had him taken, brought to Rome, and slain.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs d wintrum ⁊ 202.30
After that that Rome-city built was five-hundred winters and
l, wæs geendad Punica þæt æfterre gewin ⁊ Romana, þæt
fifty was ended of-Carthaginians the second war and of-Romans which
hie dreogende wæron xiii winter. Ac Romane [raðe] þæs
they waging were thirteen winters But Romans soon after-that
oþer angunnon wið Mæcedonie. Þa hluton þa consulas hwelc
another began against Macedonians Then drew-lots the consuls which
hiera ærest þæt gewinn underfenge. Þa gehleat hit Quintius
of-them first the war undertook Then got-by-lot it Quintius

Flaminius, ȝ on þæm gewinne monega gefeoht þurhteah, ȝ
Flamininus and in the war many battles carried-out and
oftost sige hæfde, oð Philippus hira cyning friðes bæd, ȝ hit
oftenest victory had until Philip their king peace asked and it
him Romane aliefdon. ȝ siþþan he fór on Lædemonie, ȝ
to-him Romans granted and afterward he went against Lacedaemonians and
Quintius Flaminius geniedde begen þa cyningas þæt hie sealdon
Quintius Flamininus compelled both the kings that they gave
hiera suna to gislum. Philippus, Mædonia cyning, sealde
their sons as hostages Philip of-Macedonia king gave
Demetrias his sunu, ȝ Nauiða sealde, Lædemonia cyning,
Demetrius his son and Nabis gave of-Lacedaemonians king
Armenan his sunu. ȝ ealle þa Romaniscan men þe Hannibal
Armenes his son and all the Roman men whom Hannibal
on Crece geseald hæfde, him bebead se consul þæt hie eal
into Greece sold had to-them commanded the consul that they all
hiera heafod bescearen, to tacne þæt he hie of ðeowdome dyde.
their head shaved as token that he them from slavery put
204.10 On þære tide Subres ȝ Euoi ȝ Ce[no]manni þa folc
In the time Insubres and Boii and Cenomani the peoples
hie togædere gesomnedon for Amilcores lare, Hannibales
themselves together assembled for of-Hamilcar teaching of-Hannibal
broðor, þone he ær on Italiam him beæftan forlet, ȝ siþþan
brother whom he before in Italy him behind left and afterward
for on Placentię ȝ on Cremone þa land, ȝ hie mid ealle
went into Placentia and into Cremona the lands and them with all
áweston. Þa sendon Romane ðider Claudius Fuluius þone
laid-waste Then sent Romans thither Claudius Fulvius the
consul, ȝ he hiene uneaðe oferwan. Æfter þæm Flamineus
consul and he him with-difficulty overcame After that Flamininus
se consul gefeaht wið Philippus, Mædonia cyning, ȝ wið
the consul fought against Philip of-Macedonia king and against

Thraci, ⁊ wið Ilirice, ⁊ wið monega oþera þeoda on
Thracians and against Illyrians and against many other nations in
anum gefeohte, ⁊ hie ealle gefliemde. Þær wæs Mæc(e)donię
one battle and them all put-to-flight There was of-Macedonians
eahta m ofslagen, ⁊ vi m gefangen. Æfter þæm
eight thousand slain and six thousand captured After that
Sempronius se consul wearð ofslagen on Ispania mid ealre
Sempronius the consul was slain in Spain with all
his firde. On þære tide Marcellus se consul (wearð gefliemed)
his army In the time Marcellus the consul was put-to-flight
on Etruria þæm lande. Þa com Furius, oþer consul, him to
in Etruria the land Then came Furius other consul him as
fultume, ⁊ sige hæfde, ⁊ hie siþþan þæt land eall áweston.
help and victory had and they afterward the land all laid-waste
Þa þa Lucius Ualerius ⁊ Flaccus Marcus wæron consulas, 204.23
Then when Lucius Valerius and Flaccus Marcus were consuls
þa ongon Antiochus, Sira cyning, winnan wið Romanum,
then began Antiochus of-Syrians king to-fight against Romans
⁊ of Assia on Europe mid firde gefór. On þære tide
and from Asia into Europe with army went In the time
bebudan Romane þæt mon Hannibal Cartaina cyning
commanded Romans that one Hannibal of-Carthage king
(gefenge), ⁊ hiene siþþan to Rome brohte. Þa he þæt
captured and him afterward to Rome brought When he that
hierde, þa fleah he to Antiochuse. Sir(i)a cyninge, þær he
heard then fled he to Antiochus of-Syrians king where he
on tweogendlican onbide wæs hwæðer he wið Romanum
in doubtful waiting was whether he against Romans
winnan dorste, swa he ongunnen hæfde. Ac hiene Hannibal
fight dared as he begun had But him Hannibal
áspón þæt he þæt gewin leng ne ongan. Þa sendon
enticed that he the war longer not began Then sent

Romane Scipian Affricanus hiera ærendracan to Antiochuse.
Romans Scipio Africanus their messenger to Antiochus
Þa het he Hannibal þæt he wið þa ærendracan spræce,
Then commanded he Hannibal that he with the messengers spoke
ȝ him geandwyrde. Þa hie nanre sibbe ne gewearð,
and to-them answered When they no peace — agreed
þa cóm æfter þæm Scipia se consul mid Clafrione, oþrum
then came after that Scipio the consul with Glabrio other
consule, ȝ Antiochuses folces ofslog xl m.
consul and of-Antiochus people slew forty thousand
204.36 Þæs on ðæm æfterran gere gefeaht Scipia wið Hannibal
After-that in the next year fought Scipio against Hannibal
ute on sǽ, ȝ sige hæfde. Þa Antiochus þæt gehierde,
out on sea and victory had When Antiochus that heard
þa bæd he Scipian friþes, ȝ him his sunu ham onsende,
then asked he Scipio peace and to-him his son home sent
se wæs on his gewealde, swa he nyste hu he him to
who was in his power so he knew-not how he to-him to
cóm, butan, swa sume (me)n sædon, þæt he sceolde beon
came except as some men said that he should be
gefangen on hergiunge oþþe æt wearde.
captured in raiding or at watch
206.6 On þære firran Ispanie forwearð Emilius se consul mid
In the farther Spain perished Aemilius the consul with
eallum his folce from Lusitaniam þære þeode. On þæm
all his people by Lusitanians the nation In the
dagum forwearð Lucius Beuius se consul mid eallum his
days perished Lucius Baebius the consul with all his
folce from Etusci þæm leodum, þæt ðær nan to lafe
people by Etruscans the peoples that there none as remainder
ne wearð þæt hit to Rome gebodode.
— became who it to Rome announced

Æfter ðæm Fuluius se consul fór mid firde on Crece to 206.11
After that Fulvius the consul went with army into Greece to
þæm beorgum þe mon Olimphus hæt. Þa wæs þæs folces
the mountains which one Olympus calls Then was of-the people
fela on an fæsten oþflogen. Þa on ðæm gefeohte þe hie
many into a fortress fled Then in the battle when they
þæt fæsten brecan woldon, wæs Romana fela mid flanum
the fortress break would was of-Romans many with arrows
ofscotod, ⁊ mid stanum oftorfod. Þa se consul ongeat þæt
shot and with stones stoned When the consul perceived that
hie ðæt fæsten ábrecan ne mehton, þa bebead he sumum
they the fortress storm not could then commanded he to-some
þæm folce þæt hie from þæm fæstenne aforen, ⁊ þa oþre
of-the people that they from the fortress went and the others
he het þæt hie wið þara oþerra flugen, þonne þæt
he commanded that they toward the others fled when the
gefeoht mæst wære, þæt hie mið þæm áloccoden út þa (þe)
battle greatest were that they with that enticed out those who
þærbinnan wæron. On þæm fleam(e) þe þa burgware eft
therein were In the flight when the citizens again
wið þæs fæstennes flugon, hiera wearð ofslagen xl m,
toward the fortress fled of-them was slain forty thousand
⁊ þa þe þær to lafe wurdon him on hand eodon.
and those who there as remainder became to-him into hand went
On þæm dagum for Marcus se consul on Ligor þæt land,
In the days went Marcus the consul into Liguria the land
⁊ gefliemed wearð, ⁊ his folces ofslagen fe[o]wer m.
and put-to-flight was and of-his people slain four thousand
Þa þa Marcus Claudius ⁊ Marcellus Quintus wæron 206.24
Then when Marcus Claudius and Marcellus Quintus were
consulas, Philippus Mæcedonia cyning ofslog Romana
consuls Philip of-Macedonia king slew of-Romans

ærendracan, ⁊ sende Demetrias his sunu to þæm senatum
messengers and sent Demetrius his son to the senate
þæt he þæt irre gesette wið hie. ⁊ þeh þe he swa gedyde,
that he the anger settled with them and though that he so did
þa he ham com, Philippus het his oþerne sunu þæt
when he home came Philip commanded his other son that
he hiene mid atre ácwealde, for þon þe he teah hiene þæt
he him with poison killed for that that he accused him that
he his ungerisno spræce wið þa senatos. On ðære ilcan tide
he his unseemly-things spoke with the senate In the same time
Hannibal his agnum willum hine selfne mid atre acwealde.
Hannibal by-his own will him self with poison killed
On þære tide oðewde Fulcania þæt iglond on Sicilium, þæt
In the time appeared Vulcania the island in Sicily which
næs gesewen ær þa. On þære tide Quintius Fuluius se
not-was seen before then In the time Quintius Fulvius the
consul gefeaht wið þa firran Ispanie, ⁊ sige hæfde.
consul fought against the farther Spaniards and victory had
206.34 Þa þa Lapidus Mutius wæs consul, wolde seo strengeste
Then when Lepidus Mucius was consul would the strongest
þeod winnan on Romane, þe mon þa het Basterne,
nation fight against Romans whom one then called Bastarnae
⁊ nu hie mon hæt Hungerre. Hie woldon Perseuse to
and now them one calls Hungarians They would to-Perseus as
fultume Mæcedonia cyninge. Þa wæs Donua seo ea (swa)
help of-Macedonia king Then was Danube the river so
swiþe oferfroren, þæt hie getruwedon þæt hie ofer þæm
greatly frozen-over that they trusted that they over the
ise faran mehten; ac hie (mæst ealle) þær forwurdon.
ice go could but they nearly all there perished

Þa þa Plicinius Crassus ȝ Gaius Casius wæron consulas, 208.4
Then when Publius-Licinius Crassus and Gaius Cassius were consuls
þa gewearð þæt Mæcedonisce gewin, þæt mon eaðe mæg to
then arose the Macedonian war which one easily can to
þæm mæstum gewinnum getellan; for þæm þe on þæm dagum
the greatest wars count for that that in the days
wæron ealle Italie Romanum on fultume, ȝ eac Ptholomeus
were all Italians to-Romans in help and also Ptolemy
Egypta cyning, ȝ Argeatas Capadocia cyning, ȝ Eumenis
of-Egypt king and Ariarathes of-Cappadocia king and Eumenes
Asia cyning, ȝ Masinissa Numeðia cyning, ȝ Perseuse
of-Asia king and Masinissa of-Numidia king and to-Perseus
Mæcedonia cyning him wæron on fultume ealle Thraci
of-Macedonia king to-him were in help all Thracians
ȝ Ilirice. ȝ raðe þæs þe hie tosomne comon Romane
and Illyrians and soon after-that that they together came Romans
wurdon gefliemde, ȝ raðe þæs æt oþrum gefeohte hie
were put-to-flight and soon after-that at other battle they
wurdon eac gefliemede, ȝ æfter þæm gefeohtum Perseus wæs
were also put-to-flight and after the battles Perseus was
ealne þone gear Romane swiþe swencende. ȝ siþþan he for
all the year Romans greatly afflicting and afterward he went
on Ilirice, ȝ abræc Sulcanum hira burg, seo wæs Romanum
into Illyricum and stormed Uscana their city which was to-Romans
underþeow, ȝ micel þæs moncynnes sum acwealde, sum
subject and much of-the mankind some killed some
on Mæcedonie lædde. Æfter þæm gefeaht Lucius Emilius se
into Macedonia led After that fought Lucius Aemilius the
consul wið Perseus, ȝ hiene oferwon, ȝ his folces ofslog
consul against Perseus and him overcame and of-his people slew
xx m. ȝ he self æt þæm cirre oþfleah, ȝ raþe æfter
twenty thousand and he himself at the time fled and soon after

þæm gefangen wearð, ⁊ to Rome broht, ⁊ þær ofslagen.
that captured was and to Rome brought and there slain
⁊ monega gefeoht gewurdon on þæm dagum on monegum
and many battles happened in the days in many
landum, þæt hit nu is to longsum eall to gesecgenne.
lands that it now is too tedious all to tell

XII · THE FEAR OF THE CELTIBERIANS

Six hundred years after Rome was built, in the consulship of Lucius Licinius and Aulus Lucullus, the greatest terror came on the Romans from the Celtiberians of Spain, and no man dared go there with an army but Scipio, called Africanus because he went a second time where no other dared. In those days the Roman gods commanded the senate to build a theater for their games, and Scipio sent word again and again that they should not begin it, and said when he came home that it was the greatest folly and the greatest error; and for his chiding they disobeyed their gods and spent on other things the money they had gathered for the columns and the work. Now may Christians who love and practice such idol-worship be ashamed, Orosius says, when a man who was no Christian, and whose own custom obliged him to promote it, despised it so. Afterward Servius Galba made peace with the Lusitanians and betrayed them under it, which nearly did the Romans the greatest harm, for no subject people would trust them after it.

208.22 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dc wintrum,
After that that Rome-city built was six-hundred winters
þa þa Lucius Lucinius ⁊ Lucullus Aula wæron consulas,
then when Lucius Licinius and Lucullus Aulus were consuls
wearþ Romanum se mæsta ege from Sceltiuerin, Ispania
arose to-Romans the greatest fear from Celtiberians of-Spain
folce, ⁊ nænne mon næfdon þe þider mid firde dorste
people and no man had who thither with army dared
gefaran, butan Scipian þæm consule, se wæs æfter þæm
go except Scipio the consul who was after the

færelte Affricanus haten, for þon þe he þa oþre siðe þider
expedition Africanus called for that that he then other time thither
fór þa nan oþer ne do[r]ste, þeh þe Romane hæfde
went when none other — dared though that Romans had
geworden hwene ær þæt he on Asiam faran sceolde. Ac
agreed a-little before that he into Asia go should But
he monega gefeoht on Ispanium ⁊ on mislecum sigum
he many battles in Spain and in various victories
þurhteah. On þæm dagum Serius Galua, Scipian gefera,
carried-out In the days Servius Galba of-Scipio companion
feaht wið Lusitaniam, Ispania folce, ⁊ gefliemed wearð.
fought against Lusitanians of-Spain people and put-to-flight was
On þæm dagum bebudon Romana godas þæm senatum þæt 208.32
In the days commanded of-Romans gods to-the senate that
mon theatrum worhte him to plegan. Ac hit Scipia oftrædlice
one theater made for-them for play But it Scipio frequently
ham onbead þæt hie hit ne angunnen, ⁊ eac self sæde, þa
home sent-word that they it not began and also himself said when
he ham of Ispanium cóm, þæt hit wære se mæsta unræd ⁊
he home from Spain came that it were the greatest folly and
se mæsta gedwola. Hie þa Romane for his cidinge ⁊ þurh
the greatest error They then Romans for his chiding and through
his lare oferhierdon þæm godum, ⁊ eall þæt feoh þæt hie
his teaching disobeyed the gods and all the money which they
þærto gesomnad hæfdon, þe hie wiþ þæm sylum ⁊ wið þæm
thereto gathered had which they for the columns and for the
weorce sellan woldon, hie hit wið oþrum þingum sealdon. Nu
work give would they it for other things gave Now
mæg þa cristenan gescomian þe swelc deofolgild lufiað ⁊
can the Christians be-ashamed who such idol-worship love and

bigongað, þa se se þe cristen næs hit (swa swiðe) forseah,
practice when he the-one who Christian not-was it so greatly despised
se þe hit fyrþran sceolde æfter hiera agnum gewunan.
he who it promote should according-to their own custom
210.9 Æfter þæm Serius Galua for eft on Lusitanie, ȝ frið
After that Servius Galba went again against Lusitanians and peace
genam wið hie, ȝ hi under þæm friþe beswác. Seo dæd
made with them and them under the peace deceived The deed
wearð forneah Romanum to ðæm mæstan hearme, þæt him
became nearly to-Romans to the greatest harm that them
nan folc ne getruwade þe him underþeow wæs.
no people — trusted which to-them subject was

XIII · THE DESTRUCTION OF CARTHAGE

Six hundred and two years after Rome was built came the third Punic war, and the senate agreed that if Carthage were beaten a third time the city should be thrown down. Scipio would grant peace on no terms but that they give up their weapons, leave the city, and let none dwell within ten miles of it; and they said they would rather perish with the city than see it destroyed without them, and made weapons again of silver and of wood. At the last siege he brought out twenty-six thousand women and thirty thousand men; Hasdrubal killed himself, his wife burned herself and her sons, and the city burned within for sixteen days, seven hundred years after it was built. The Romans had long debated whether it were wiser to destroy Carthage utterly or let it stand, fearing that with no war at times they would grow slack and cowardly. And that, Orosius says, you Romans have learned again since Christianity came: you have lost your elders' whetstone of war and valor, and are fat outside and lean within, where they were lean outside and fat within.

210.13 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dc wintrum
After that that Rome-city built was six-hundred winters
ȝ ii, þa þa Censorinus Marcus ȝ Mallius Lucius
and two then when Censorinus Marcus and Manlius Lucius

wæron consulas, þa gewearð þæt þridde gewinn Romana
were consuls then arose the third war of-Romans
ȝ Cartaina, ȝ gewearð þa senatos him betweonum, gif
and of-Carthaginians and agreed the senate them between if
hie mon þriddan siþe oferwunne, þæt mon ealle (Cartaina)
them one third time overcame that one all Carthage
towurpe. ȝ eft sendon Scipian þider, ȝ he hie æt heora
overthrew and again sent Scipio thither and he them at their
forman gefeohte gefliemde, ȝ bedraf into Cartaina. Æfter
first battle put-to-flight and drove into Carthage After
þæm hic bædon friðes Romane. Ac hit Scipia nolde him
that they asked peace Romans But it Scipio would-not to-them
aliefan wið nanum oþrum þinge butan hie him ealle hiera
grant for any other thing unless they to-him all their
wæpeno ageafen, ȝ þa burg forleten, ȝ þæt nán ne sæte
weapons gave-up and the city left and that none — sat
hiere x milum neah. Æfter þæm þe ðæt gedon wæs, hie
to-it ten miles near After that that that done was they
cwædon þæt him leofre wære þæt hie mid þære byrig
said that to-them dearer were that they with the city
ætgædere forwurdon þonne hie mon butan him towurpe, ȝ
together perished than it one without them overthrew and
him (eft) wæpeno worhton, þa þe isen hæfdon, ȝ þa
for-themselves again weapons made those who iron had and those
þe næfdon, hie worhton sume of seolfre, sume of treowum,
who had-not they made some of silver some of wood
ȝ gesetton him to cyningum twegen Hasterbalas.
and appointed for-themselves as kings two Hasdrubals
Nu ic wille, cwæð Orosius, secgean hulucu heo wæs. Hiere 210.28
Now I will said Orosius tell what-like it was Its
ymbegong wæs xxx mila; ȝ eall heo wæs mid sǽ utan
circuit was thirty miles and all it was with sea outside

befangen, butan þrim milum; ⁊ se weall wæs xx fota
surrounded except three miles and the wall was twenty feet
ðicce, ⁊ xl elna heah; ⁊ þær wæs binnan oþer læsse
thick and forty ells high and there was within other smaller
fæsten on ðæm sáes clife, þæt wæs twegea mila heah. Hie þa
fortress on the of-sea cliff which was of-two miles high They then
Cartainenses æt þæm cirre þa burg áweredon, þeh þe Scipia
Carthaginians at the time the city defended though that Scipio
ær fela þæs wealles tobrocen hæfde, ⁊ siþþan hamweard fór.
before much of-the wall broken had and afterward homeward went
212.1 Þa þa Gneo Cornelius ⁊ Lentulus Lucinius wæron
Then when Gnaeus Cornelius and Lentulus Licinius were
consulas, ða for Scipia þriddan siþe on Affrice, to þon þæt
consuls then went Scipio third time into Africa to that that
he þohte Cartainan toweorpan. ⁊ þa he þærto cóm, he wæs
he thought Carthage overthrow and when he thereto came he was
vi dagas on þa burg feohtende, oþ þa burgware bædon þæt
six days against the city fighting until the citizens asked that
hie mosten beon hiera underþeowas, þa hi hie bewerian
they might be their subjects when they themselves defend
ne mehton. Þa het Scipia ealle þa wifmen ærest utgán,
not could Then commanded Scipio all the women first go-out
þara wæs xxvi m, ⁊ þa þa wæpnedmen, þara wæs
of-those was twenty-six thousand and then the men of-those was
xxx m. ⁊ se cyning Hasterbal hiene selfne acwealde, ⁊
thirty thousand and the king Hasdrubal him self killed and
his wif mid hiere twæm sunum hie selfe forbærnde for þæs
his wife with her two sons her self burned for of-the
cyninges deaðe. ⁊ Scipia het ealle þa burg toweorpan,
king death and Scipio commanded all the city overthrow
⁊ ælcne hiewestan tobeatan, þæt hie to nanum wealle
and each hewn-stone beat-apart that they into no wall

siþþan ne mehton. ⁊ seo burg inneweard barn xvi dagas,
afterward — could and the city inward burned sixteen days
ymb dcc wintra þæs þe heo ær getimbred wæs.
after seven-hundred winters of-that that it before built was
Þa wæs þæt þridde gewin geendad Punica ⁊ Romana 212.13
Then was the third war ended of-Carthaginians and of-Romans
on þæm feorþan geare þæs þe hit ár ongunnen wæs;
in the fourth year of-that that it before begun was
þeh þe Romane hæfden ær longsum gemót ymb þæt,
though that Romans had before long meeting about that
hwæþer him rædlecre wære, þe hie þa burg mid ealle
whether to-them wiser were either they the city with all
fordyden, þæt hie á siþþan on þa healfe frið hæfden,
destroyed that they ever afterward on the side peace had
þe hi hie stondan forleten, to þon þæt him gewin eft
or they it stand let to that that to-them war again
þonan onwoce, for þon þe hie ondredon, gif hie hwilum
thence arose for that that they dreaded if they at-times
ne wunnen, þæt hie to raþe áslawoden ⁊ áeargoden.
not fought that they too quickly grew-slack and grew-cowardly
Swa þæt eow Romanum nu eft cuþ wearþ, siþþan se 212.21
So that to-you Romans now again known became since the
cristendóm wæs, cwæð Orosius, þæt ge eowerra ieldrena
Christianity was said Orosius that ye of-your elders
hwetstan forluran eowerra gewinna ⁊ eowres hwætscipes, for
whetstone lost of-your wars and of-your valor for
þon ge sindon nu utan fætte ⁊ innan hlæne, ⁊ eowre ieldran
that ye are now outside fat and inside lean and your elders
wæron utan hlæne ⁊ innan fætte, stronges modes ⁊ fæstes.
were outside lean and inside fat of-strong mind and of-firm
Ic nat (eac), cwæð he, hu nyt ic þa hwile beo þe ic þas
I not-know also said he how useful I the while be that I these

word sprece, butan þæt ic min geswinc ámirre. Hit biþ eac
words speak except that I my toil waste It is also
georn lic þæt mon heardlice gnide þone hnescestan mealmstan
desirable that one hard rub the softest sandstone
æfter þæm þæt he þence þone soelestan hwetstan on to
after that that he think the best whetstone on to
geræceanne. Swa þonne is me nu swiþe earfeðe hiera mod
obtain So then is to-me now very difficult their mind
to ahwettanne, nu hit nawþer nyle beon, ne scearp ne heard.
to whet now it neither will be — sharp nor hard

BOOK V

I · THE BOAST OF ROME

Orosius knows what the Romans' boast chiefly is: that they overcame many peoples and drove many kings before their triumphs. If they call those times good because they made one city rich, he says, they may more truly call them the unhappiest, since by the wealth of that one city all others were made beggars. Let them ask the Italians how those times pleased them, who were killed and sold abroad a hundred and twenty years, or the Spaniards, who bore the same two hundred, or the kings driven in chains before the triumphs and left to die in prison. All this is unknown and incredible to us, he says, because we are born in the peace they then bought so dearly with their lives — since Christ was born we have been freed from every slavery and every fear, if we will follow him.

Ic wat, cwæð Orosius, hwæt se Romana gelp swiþost is, for 214.1
I know said Orosius what the of-Romans vainglory chiefly is for
þon þe hie monega folc oferwunnan, ⁊ monege cyningas
that that they many peoples overcame and many kings
beforan hiera triumphan oftrædlice drifon. Þæt sindon þa
before their triumphs frequently drove Those are the
godan tida þe hie ealneg foregielpað, gelicost þæm þe hie
good times which they always boast-of likest to-that as-if they
nu cweþen þæt þa tida him anum gesealde wæron, ⁊
now say that the times to-them alone given were and
næren eallum folcum. Ac þær hie hit georne ongitan cuþen,
were-not to-all peoples But if they it well perceive could
þonne wisten hie þæt hie wæron eallum folcum gemæne.
then would-know they that they were to-all peoples common
Gif hie þonne cweðað þæt þa tida goda wæron, for þon þe
If they then say that the times good were for that that
hie þa ane burg welge gedydan, þonne magon hie ryhtor
they the one city wealthy made then can they more-rightly

cweþan þæt þæt wæren þa ungesælgestan, for þon þe
say that those were the unhappiest for that that
þurh þære anre burge wlenco wurdon ealle oþra to wædlan
through of-the one city pride were all others to paupers
gedone. Gif hie þonne þæs ne geliefen, ascian þonne Italie
made If they then of-that not believe let-ask then Italians
hiera agne londleode, hu him þa tida gelicoden, þa hie
their own natives how to-them the times pleased when them
mon slóg ȝ hiende, ȝ on oþru land sealde xx wintra ȝ
one slew and humiliated and into other lands sold twenty winters and
c. Gif hie þonne him ne geliefen, ascien þon(ne) Ispanie,
hundred If they then them not believe let-ask then Spaniards
þe þæt ilce wæron dreogende cc wintra, ȝ monege
who the same were suffering two-hundred winters and many
oþre þeoda; ȝ eac þa monegan cyningas, hu him licade,
other nations and also the many kings how to-them it-pleased
þonne hie mon on geocum ȝ on racentum beforan hiera
when them one in yokes and in chains before their
triumphan drifon, him to gelpe, wið Rome weard, ȝ
triumphs drove for-themselves as boast toward Rome — and
siþþan on carcernum lægon, oþ hie deaðe swulton. ȝ hie
afterward in prisons lay until they death died and they
monege cyningas geswencton, to þon þæt hie eall gesealdon
many kings afflicted to that that they all gave
þæt hie þonne hæfdon wiþ hiera earman life.
what they then had for their wretched life
214.20 Ac for þon hit is us uncuð ȝ ungeliefedlic for þon þe
But for that it is to-us unknown and incredible for that that
we sint on þæm friþe geborene þe hie þa uneaðe hiera
we are in the peace born which they then with-difficulty their
feorh (mid) geceapedon. Þæt wæs siþþan Crist geboren wæs
life with bought That was since Christ born was

þæt we wæron of ælcum þeowdome aliesde ȝ of ælcum
that we were from every slavery freed and from every
ege, gif we him fulgongan willaþ.
fear if we him follow will

II · CORINTH, VIRIATHUS, AND SPAIN

Six hundred and six years after Rome was built the consuls destroyed Corinth, and in its burning every image melted together, gold, silver, bronze, and copper, so that the vessels made from it are called Corinthian to this day, being fairer and costlier than any others. In those days a Spanish shepherd named Viriathus became a robber and then a captain, routing consul after consul, and putting the Romans to flight every time they came against him for fourteen years, until his own men killed him — and the Romans kept little faith with the murderers, holding them hateful and worthless though they had looked for a reward. In the same years a plague so wasted Rome that many estates stood without an heir, and it passed, Orosius says, without any sacrifice, since God had laid low all those who should have made one.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dc wintrum 214.25
After that that Rome-city built was six-hundred winters
ȝ vi, þæt wæs þy ilcan geare þe Cartaina toworpen
and six that was the same year that Carthage overthrown
wæs, æfter hiere hryre Gneo Cornelius ȝ Lentulus Lucio
was after its fall Gnaeus Cornelius and Lentulus Lucius
towurpon Corinthum, ealra Creca heafedburg. On hiere
overthrew Corinth of-all Greeks capital In its
bryne gemulton ealle [þa] onlicnessa togædere þe þærbinnan
burning melted all the images together which therein
wæron, ge gyldene, ge sylfrene, ge ærene, ge cyprene, ȝ
were both golden and silver and brazen and copper and
on pyttas besuncan. Giet to dæge mon hæt Corrinthisce
into pits sank Still to day one calls Corinthian

fatu ealle þe þærof gewarhte wæron, for þon þe hie sint
vessels all which thereof made were for that that they are
fægran ⁊ dierran þonne ænegu oþru.
fairer and dearer than any others
216.6 On þæm dagum wæs án hirde on Ispanium, se wæs Ueriatus
In the days was a shepherd in Spain who was Viriathus
haten, ⁊ wæs micel þeofmon, ⁊ on þære stalunge he wearð
called and was great thief and in the stealing he became
reafere. ⁊ on ðæm reaflace he him geteah to micelne
robber and in the robbery he to-himself drew to great
monfultum, ⁊ monege tunas oferhergeade. Æfter þæm his
band and many towns ravaged After that his
weorod weox to þon swiþe þæt he monega land forhergeade.
host grew to that greatly that he many lands ravaged
⁊ Romanum wearð micel ege from him, ⁊ Uecilius þone
and to-Romans arose great fear from him and Vetilius the
consul ongean hiene mid firde sendon, ⁊ he þær gefliemed
consul against him with army sent and he there put-to-flight
wearð, ⁊ his folces se mæsta dæl ofslagen. Æt oþrum
was and of-his people the greatest part slain At other
cirre þider for Gaius (Folucius) se consul, ⁊ eac gefliemed
time thither went Gaius Plautius the consul and also put-to-flight
wearð. Æt þriddan cirre þider for Claudius se con(sul), ⁊
was At third time thither went Claudius the consul and
þohte þæt he Romana bismer gewrecan sceolde, ac he hit
thought that he of-Romans disgrace avenge should but he it
on þæm færelte geíecte swíþor, ⁊ uneaþe self cóm aweg.
on the expedition increased more and with-difficulty himself came away
216.18 Æfter þæm Ueriatus gemette mid þrim hunde monna
After that Viriathus met with three hundred men
Romana an m on anum wuda. Þær wæs Ueriatuses folces
of-Romans a thousand in a wood There was of-Viriathus people

ofslagen lxx, ⁊ Romana ccc, ⁊ þa oþre gefliemde.
slain seventy and of-Romans three-hundred and the others put-to-flight
On þæm fleame wearð án Ueriatuses þegn þæm oþrum to
In the flight was a of-Viriathus thane the others too
longe æfterfylgende, oþ mon his hors under him ofsceat.
long following until one his horse under him shot
Þa woldon þa oþre ealle hiene ænne ofslean, oþþe gebindan.
Then would the others all him alone slay or bind
Þa slog he anes monnes hors mid his sweorde þæt him
Then struck he of-a man horse with his sword that from-it
wand þæt heafod óf. Siþþan wæs eallum þæm oþrum swa
flew the head off Afterward was to-all the others so
micel ege from him þæt hi hiene leng gretan ne dorstan.
great fear from him that they him longer attack not dared
Æfter þæm Apius Claudius se consul gefeaht wið Gælle, ⁊ 216.27
After that Appius Claudius the consul fought against Gauls and
þær gefliemed wearð; ⁊ raþe þæs eft fird gelædde wiþ
there put-to-flight was and soon after-that again army led against
hie, ⁊ sige hæfde, ⁊ hiera ofslog vi m. Þa he hamweard
them and victory had and of-them slew six thousand When he homeward
wæs, þa bæd he þæt mon dyde beforan him þone triumphan.
was then asked he that one did before him the triumph
Ac him Romane untreowlice his forwierndon, ⁊ hit under þæt
But to-him Romans faithlessly of-it refused and it under that
ladedon for þon þe he ær æt þæm oþrum cirre sige næfde.
excused for that that he before at the other time victory had-not
Æfter þæm wearþ swa micel moncwealm on Rome þæt þær 216.33
After that arose so great pestilence in Rome that there
nan utancymen mon cuman ne dorste, ⁊ monega land binnan
no foreign man come — dared and many lands within
þære byrig wæron butan ælcum ierfwearde. Hie witon þeah
the city were without any heir They know yet

þæt þæt ilce yfel ofereode butan geblote, swa þa monegan ær
that the same evil passed without sacrifice as the many before
dydan þe hie wendon þæt hie mid hiera deofolgildum gestiered
did which they supposed that they with their idolatries restrained
hæfden. Butan tweo, gif hie þa blotan mehten, hie woldon
had Without doubt if they then sacrifice could they would
secgean þæt him hiera (godas) gehulpan. Ac hit wæs Godes gifu
say that them their gods helped But it was of-God gift
þæt ealle þa lægon þe hit don sceoldon, oþ hit self ofereode.
that all those lay who it do should until it itself passed
218.8 Æfter þæm Fauius se consul fór mid firde ongean Ueriatus, ⁊
After that Fabius the consul went with army against Viriathus and
gefliemed wearð. Se ilca consul gedyde eallum Romanum þa
put-to-flight was The same consul did to-all Romans the
bismerlecestan dæd, þa he aspón of Sciþþium dc monna
most-shameful deed when he enticed from Scythia six-hundred of-men
to him his geþoftena, ⁊ þa hie him to coman, he het
to him of-his allies and when they him to came he commanded
him eallum þa honda of aceorfan. Æfter þæm Pompeius
from-them all the hands off cut After that Pompeius
se consul fór on Numentinas, Ispania þeode, ⁊ gefliemed
the consul went against Numantines of-Spain nation and put-to-flight
wearþ. Ymb xiiii gear þæs þe Ueriatus wið Romane
was About fourteen years after-that that Viriathus against Romans
winnan ongan, he wearð from his agnum monnum ofslagen;
to-fight began he was by his own men slain
⁊ swa oft swa hiene Romane mid gefeohte gesohton, he
and as often as him Romans with battle sought he
hie simle gefliemde. Þær dydon (þeah) Romane lytla triéwþa
them ever put-to-flight There did yet Romans little good-faith

þæt him þa wæron laðe ȝ unweorþe þe hiera hlaford
that to-them those were hateful and unworthy who their lord
beswican, þeh þe hie him leana to þære dæde wenden.
betrayed though that they from-them rewards for the deed expected
Ic sceal eac niede þara monegena gewinna geswigian þe 218.20
I must also of-necessity the many wars be-silent-about which
on eastlondum gewurdon. His me sceal aþreotan for Romana
in east-lands happened Of-it me it-shall weary for of-Romans
gewinnum. On þære tide Mitridatis, Partha cyning, geeode
wars In the time Mithridates of-Parthia king took
Babyloniam, ȝ ealle þa land þe betwux þæm twæm eaum
Babylon and all the lands which between the two rivers
wæron, Induse ȝ Iþasfe, þ[a] wæron ær on Romana anwalde.
were Indus and Hydaspes which were before in of-Romans power
ȝ siþþan he gebrædde his rice east oþ India gemæro. ȝ
and afterward he extended his kingdom east to of-India borders and
Demetrias, Asia cyning, hiene t[u]wa mid firde gesohte. Æt
Demetrius of-Asia king him twice with army sought At
oþrum cirre he wearð gefliemed, ęt oþrum gefangen. He wæs
one time he was put-to-flight at other captured He was
on Romana onwalde, for þon þe hie hiene þær gesetton.
in of-Romans power for that that they him there appointed
Æfter þæm Mantius se consul for on Numentine, Ispania 218.29
After that Mancinus the consul went against Numantines of-Spain
folc, ȝ þær wæs winnende oþ he genom friþ wiþ þæt folc, ȝ
people and there was fighting until he made peace with the people and
hiene siþþan aweg bestæl. Þa he ham com, þa heton hiene
himself afterward away stole When he home came then commanded him
Romane gebindan, ȝ gebringean beforan Numentia fæstennes
Romans bind and bring before of-Numantia fortress
geate. Þa nawþer ne hine þa eft ham lædan ne dorston
gate Then neither — him those again home lead — dared

þe hiene þider læddon, ne his þa onfón noldon þe hiene
who him thither led nor him those receive would who him
mon to brohte, ac swiþe hreowlice swa gebend he on a[n]re
one to brought but very pitifully so bound he in one
stowe beforan þæm geate wæs wuniende, oþ he his lif forlet.
place before the gate was remaining until he his life left
220.3 On þæm dagum Brutus se consul ofslog Ispania folces lx
In the days Brutus the consul slew of-Spain people sixty
m, þa wæron Lusitaniam on fultume. ⁊ raþe þæs
thousand who were to-Lusitanians in help and soon after-that
he fór eft on Lusitanie, ⁊ hiera ofslog l m, ⁊
he went again against Lusitanians and of-them slew fifty thousand and
vi m gefeng. On þæm dagum fór Lapidus se consul on
six thousand captured In the days went Lepidus the consul into
þa nearran Ispanie, ⁊ gefliemed wearð, ⁊ his folces wæs
the nearer Spain and put-to-flight was and of-his people was
ofslagen vi m. ⁊ þa þe þær aweg comon, hie oþflugon
slain six thousand and those who there away came they fled
mid þæm mæstan bismre. Hwæþer Romane hit witen nu
with the greatest disgrace Whether Romans it know now
ænegum men to secganne, hwæt hiera folces on Ispanium ón
to-any man to tell what of-their people in Spain in
feawum gearum forwurde? Þonne hie from gesælgum tidum
few years perished When they about happy times
gilpað, þonne wæron þa him selfum þa ungesælgestan.
boast then were those to-them selves the unhappiest
220.13 Ða þa Seruius Fuluius ⁊ Flaccus Quintus wæron consulas,
Then when Servius Fulvius and Flaccus Quintus were consuls
wearþ on Rome an cild geboren, þæt hæfde iiii fet ⁊ iiii
was in Rome a child born which had four feet and four
handa, ⁊ iiii eagan, ⁊ iiii earan. On þæm geare asprong
hands and four eyes and four ears In the year sprang

úp Ęþna fýr (on Sicilium), ȝ mare þæs landes forbærnde
up of-Etna fire in Sicily and more of-the land burned
þonne hit æfre ær dyde.
than it ever before did

III · NUMANTIA

Six hundred and twenty years after Rome was built, after Mancinus had made the shameful peace at Numantia that the Romans themselves called the worst deed done under their power but for the Caudine Forks, Scipio was sent against Numantia, whose people had held out fourteen years with four thousand men against forty thousand Romans, oftenest with the victory. He besieged them half a year and brought them so low that they chose to kill themselves rather than bear it longer, and had the fort attacked so that they should be drawn out; they were so glad of the chance to fight that they made themselves drunk with ale — the first brewed in that city, for they had no wine. The survivors burned the city so that their enemies should not have their old treasures, and destroyed themselves in the fire. An old Numantine told Scipio on his way home that they had been hard while they kept one mind among themselves and perished as soon as discord rose, an answer that terrified the Roman councilors, who had discord of their own.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dc wintrum 220.18
After that that Rome-city built was six-hundred winters
ȝ xx, þa þa Mantius gedyde þone yfelan friþ on
and twenty then when Mancinus made the evil peace in
Numantium swa hit Romane selfe sædon þæt under hiera
Numantia as it Romans themselves said that under their
anwalde nan bismerlecre dæd ne gewurde, buton on þæm
power no more-shameful deed — happened except in the
gefeohte æt Caudenes Furculus — þa sendon Romane Scipian
battle at Caudine Forks then sent Romans Scipio
on Numantie mid firde. Hie sindon on þæm norðwestende
against Numantines with army They are in the northwest-end

Ispania; ȝ heo hie selfe ær þæm mid feower m
of-Spain and they them selves before that with four thousand
aweredon xiiii winter wið Romana xl m, ȝ oftost
defended fourteen winters against of-Romans forty thousand and oftenest
sige hæfdon. Þa besæt Scipia hie healf gear on hiera
victory had Then besieged Scipio them half year in their
fæstenne, ȝ hie to þon gebrocode þæt him leofre wæs
fortress and them to that afflicted that to-them dearer was
þæt hie hie seolfe forneðdon þonne hie þa iermþo leng
that they them selves put-to-death than they the misery longer
þrowoden. Þa Scipia onget þæt hie swelces modes wæron,
suffered When Scipio perceived that they of-such mind were
þa het he sum his folc feohtan on þæt fæsten þæt
then commanded he some of-his people fight against the fortress that
hie mid þæm þæt folc ut áloccoden. Þa wæron þa burgware
they with that the people out enticed Then were the citizens
to þon fægene ȝ to þon bliðe þæt hie feohtan moston, ȝ
to that glad and to that joyful that they fight might and
gemong ðæm gefean hie hie selfe mid ealoð oferdrencton,
among the joy they them selves with ale made-drunk
ȝ ut irnende wæron æt twæm geatum. On þære byrig wæs
and out running were at two gates In the city was
ærest ealogeweorc ongunnen, for þon þe hie win næfdon.
first ale-making begun for that that they wine had-not
222.8 On þæm swicdome wearþ Numantia duguð gefeallen. ȝ se
In the treachery was of-Numantines host fallen and the
dæl þe þær to lafe wearð forbærdon ealle þa burg, for
part which there as remainder became burned all the city for
ðon þe hie ne uþon þæt hiera fiend to hiera ealdgestreonum
that that they not granted that their enemies to their old-treasures
fengon; ȝ æfter þæm hie hie selfe on þæm fyre forspildon.
seized and after that they them selves in the fire destroyed

Þa Scipia hiene hamweard wende of þæm lande, þa cóm him 222.13
When Scipio himself homeward turned from the land then came him
tó an eald mon, se wæs Numentisc. Þa frægn Scipia hiene an
to an old man who was Numantine Then asked Scipio him on
hwy hit gelang wære þæt Numentię swa raðe ahnescaden, swa
what it dependent were that Numantines so quickly softened as
hearde swa hie longe wæron. Ða sæde he him þæt hie wæren
hard as they long were Then said he to-him that they were
(hearde), þa hwile þe hie hira ánrædnesse geheoldon him
hard the while that they their unanimity kept them
betweonum, ⁊ anfealdnesse; ⁊ sona swa hie him betweonum
between and singleness and as-soon as they them between
ungerædnesse upáhofon, swa forwurdon hie ealle. Ða wearð
discord raised so perished they all Then was
Scipian þæt ondwyrde swiþe andrysne, ⁊ ealle Romana weotan
to-Scipio the answer very terrible and all of-Romans councilors
for ðæm andwyrde mid wordum swiþe geegsade, þa he ham
for the answer with words greatly terrified when he home
cóm, for þon þe hie þa hæfdon ungerædnesse him betweonum.
came for that that they then had discord them between
On þære tide Craccus wæs heten, an þara consula, ⁊ (he) 222.24
In the time Gracchus was called one of-the consuls and he
winnan ongon wið ealle þa oþre, oþ hie hiene ofslogon.
to-fight began against all the others until they him slew
⁊ eac on þære tide on Sicilium þa þeowas wunnan wið 222.27
and also in the time in Sicily the slaves fought against
þa hlafordas, ⁊ uneaþe oferwunnene wurdon, ⁊ vi
the lords and with-difficulty overcome were and six
m ofslagen, ær hie mon gebiggiean mehte, ⁊ æt þære
thousand slain before them one subdue could and at the
anre byrg Minturnan hiera mon áheng fifte healf hund.
one city Minturnae of-them one hanged fifth half hundred

Six hundred and twenty-one years after Rome was built the consul Crassus went against Aristonicus with eight kings to help him and was routed; the other consul Perperna then caught the king unready, besieged him until his own citizens gave him up, and sent him to Rome to die in prison. Antiochus of Asia thought his kingdom too small, and was easily overcome and killed by the Parthians, because he counted how many men he had and took no care what kind they were, having more wicked than excellent. In that time Scipio, the best of Rome's thanes, complained to the senate that they held him unworthy in his age and would not consider how he had freed them from Hannibal's slavery; and on the very night after he spoke they thanked him for all his toil by smothering him in his bed. Etna then flowed out so broad that few could live on Lipara, and locusts stripped Africa until a wind drowned them in the sea and their stench killed nearly all the land held.

224.1 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dc wintrum ⁊
After that that Rome-city built was six-hundred winters and
xxi, Lucinius Crassus se consul — (he) wæs eac Romana
twenty-one Licinius Crassus the consul he was also of-Romans
ieldesta biscep — he gefor mid firde ongean Áristonocuse þæm
chief priest he went with army against Aristonicus the
cyninge, se wolde geagnian him þa læssan Asiam, þeh þe
king who would appropriate for-himself the lesser Asia though that
hie ǽr Attalis his agen broðor hæfde Romanum to boclande
it before Attalus his own brother had to-Romans as bookland
geseald. Craccuse wæron monege cyningas of monegum
given To-Crassus were many kings from many
landum to fultume cumene. An wæs of Nicomedia, oþer
lands to help come One was from Nicomedia second
of Biþþinia, þridda of Ponto, feorþa of Armenia, fifta of
from Bithynia third from Pontus fourth from Armenia fifth from
Argeate, sixta of Cappadocia, seofoða of Filimine, eahteþa
Ariarathes sixth from Cappadocia seventh from Pylaemenes eighth

of Paflógoniam. ⁊ þehhwæþre, raðe þæs ðe hie togædere
from Paphlagonia and nevertheless soon after-that that they together
comon, se con[sul] wearð gefliemed, þeh he micelne fultum
came the consul was put-to-flight though he great help
hæfde. Þa þæt Perpena gehierde, se oþer consul, he þa
had When that Perperna heard the other consul he then
hrædlice fird gegaderade, ⁊ on þone cyning ungearone becom,
quickly army gathered and on the king unready came
þa his fird (eall) tofaren wæs, ⁊ hiene bedraf into anum
when his army all dispersed was and him drove into a
fæstenne, ⁊ hiene besæt, oþ hiene þa burgleode ágeafan
fortress and him besieged until him the citizens gave-up
þæm consule, ⁊ (he) hiene het siþþan to Rome bringan,
to-the consul and he him commanded afterward to Rome bring
⁊ on carcern bescufan, ⁊ he þær lęg oþ he his lif forlet.
and into prison shove and he there lay until he his life left
On þære tide Antiochuse, Asia cyninge, geþuhte ðæt he 224.17
In the time to-Antiochus of-Asia king it-seemed that he
rice genoh næfde, ⁊ wilnade þæt he Parthe begeate, ⁊
kingdom enough had-not and desired that he Parthians got and
þider fór mid monegum þusendum, ⁊ hiene þær Parthe
thither went with many thousands and him there Parthians
ieþelice oferwunnan, ⁊ þone cyning ofslogan, ⁊ him
easily overcame and the king slew and for-themselves
þæt rice geagnedan; for þon Antiochus giemde hwæt he
the kingdom appropriated for that Antiochus heeded what he
hæfde monna gerimes, ⁊ ne nom nane ware hulice hie
had of-men number and not took any care what-like they
wæron, for þon hiera wæs ma forcuþra þonne æltæwra.
were for that of-them was more of-wicked than of-excellent

224.24 On þære tide Scipia, se betsta Romana þegn, mænde his
In the time Scipio the best of-Romans thane lamented his
earfoða to Romana witum, þær hie æt hiera gemote wæron,
hardships to of-Romans councilors where they at their meeting were
hwy hie hiene swa unweorðne on his ylde dyden; ⁊ ascade
why they him so unworthy in his age made and asked
hie for hwy hie nolden geþencan ealle þa brocu ⁊ þa
them for why they would-not consider all the afflictions and the
geswinc þe he for hira willan, ⁊ eac for hiera niedþearfe fela
toils which he for their will and also for their need many
wintra dreogende wæs, únarimedlice oft; ⁊ hu he hie adyde
winters enduring was innumerably often and how he them delivered
of Hannibales þeowdóme, ⁊ of monegre oþerre þeode; ⁊
from of-Hannibal slavery and from many other nation and
hu he him to þeowdome gewylde ealle Ispanie, ⁊ ealle
how he to-them into slavery subdued all Spain and all
Africe. On þære ilcan niht (þe he on dæg þas word spræc)
Africa In the same night that he in day these words spoke
Romane him geþancodon ealles his geswinces (mid wyrsan
Romans him thanked all his toil with worse
leane þonne he to him geearnod hæfde) þa hie hiene on
reward than he from them earned had when they him in
his bedde ásmorodon (⁊ aþrysemodon; þæt he his lif alet).
his bed smothered and choked that he his life gave-up
226.1 Ða þa Emilius Orestes wæs consul, Eþna fýr afleow úp swa
Then when Aemilius Orestes was consul of-Etna fire flowed up so
brád ⁊ swa micel, þætte feawe men þara monna mehten
broad and so great that few men of-the men could
beon eardfæste, þe on Lipare wæron þæm iglande, þe þær
be settled who in Lipara were the island which there
nihst wæs, for þære hæte ⁊ for þæm stence; ge ealle ða
nearest was for the heat and for the stench and all the

clifu þe neah þæm sǽ wæron forburnan to ascan; ⁊ ealle
cliffs which near the sea were burned to ashes and all
þa scipu formulton þe neah þæm sę færende wæron, ge
the ships melted which near the sea traveling were and
ealle þa fiscas þe on þæm sæ wæron acwęlan for þære hæte.
all the fish which in the sea were died for the heat
Đa þa Marcus Flaccus wæs consul, comon gærstapan on 226.8
Then when Marcus Flaccus was consul came locusts into
Affrice, ⁊ ælc wuht forscurfon þæs þe on þæm lande wæs
Africa and each thing gnawed-away of-that which in the land was
weaxendes ⁊ growendes. Æfter þæm com án wínd, ⁊ forbleow
of-growing and of-flourishing After that came a wind and blew
hie ut on sǽ. Æfter þæm þe hie ádruncne wæron, hie wearp
them out onto sea After that that they drowned were them cast
se sǽ úp, ⁊ siþþan mæst eall forwearð þæt on þæm lande
the sea up and afterward nearly all perished that in the land
wæs, ge mo[n]na, ge nietena, ge wildeora for þæm stence.
was both of-men and of-cattle and of-wild-beasts for the stench

V · THE REBUILDING OF CARTHAGE

Six hundred and twenty-seven years after Rome was built the senate agreed that Carthage should be built again; but on the night after they had marked the city out with stakes, wolves pulled the stakes up, and the men left the work and held a long meeting whether it betokened peace or discord — and built it nonetheless. In that time the consul Metellus went to the Balearic land and overcame the pirates who harried there, though many of the people of the land perished too.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dc wintrum ⁊ 226.14
After that that Rome-city built was six-hundred winters and
xxvii, þa þa Lucius Mella ⁊ Quintus Flamineus wæron
twenty-seven then when Lucius Metellus and Quintus Flamininus were

consulas, þa gewearð þa senatos þæt mon eft sceolde getimbran
consuls then agreed the senate that one again should build
Cartainam. Ac þære ilcan niht þe mon on dæg hæfde þa burg
Carthage But the same night that one in day had the city
mid stacum gemearcod, swa swa hie hie þa wyrcean woldon,
with stakes marked so as they it then build would
wulfas átugan þa stacan úp, ⁊ þa men forleton þæt weorc for
wolves pulled the stakes up and the men abandoned the work for
þæm, ⁊ longe gemot ymb þæt hæfdon hwæðer hit tacnade,
that and long meeting about that had whether it betokened
þe sibbe þe unsibbe, ⁊ hie hie swa þeah eft getimbredon.
either peace or discord and they it so though again built
226.22 On þære tide Metellus se consul fór on Belearis þæt land,
In the time Metellus the consul went to Balearic the land
⁊ oferwan þa wicingas þe on þæt land hergedon, þeh
and overcame the pirates who on the land harried though
þara londleoda eac fela forwurde.
of-the natives also many perished

VI · FABIUS AND BITUITUS

Six hundred and twenty-seven years after Rome was built the consul Fabius met Bituitus king of the Gauls and overcame him with a small force.

228.1 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dc wintrum
After that that Rome-city built was six-hundred winters
⁊ xxvii, Fauius se consul gemette Betui(tu)san, Gallia
and twenty-seven Fabius the consul met Bituitus of-Gauls
cyning, ⁊ hiene mid lytlum fultume ofercóm.
king and him with little help overcame

Six hundred and thirty-five years after Rome was built Rome made war on Jugurtha of Numidia, who had been reared with King Micipsa's own sons and given a third of the kingdom, and who then killed one of them and drove out the other. He bought off the consul Calpurnius, and at Rome bought the senators one by one, so that as he left the city he mocked the Romans and said no city could be more easily bought if anyone would bargain for it. Metellus beat him three times and he harried the Romans no less; Marius made for one city as though to storm it and, while Jugurtha's force was there, went to another where his treasure lay. Jugurtha then allied with Bocchus of Mauretania, and there was fought the hardest battle the Romans ever knew, before or since, for they were surrounded on a sandy hill and blinded by dust, until rain came and the Mauretanians could hardly lift shields covered with elephant hide for the wet — for elephant hide drinks water as a sponge does. Bocchus gave Jugurtha up bound, to die in prison with his two sons.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dc wintra ⁊ 228.4
After that that Rome-city built was six-hundred winters and
xxxv, þa þa Scipia Nasica ⁊ Lucius (Cal)furnius wæron
thirty-five then when Scipio Nasica and Lucius Calpurnius were
consulas on Rome, Romane wunnon wið Geoweorþan,
consuls in Rome Romans fought against Jugurtha
Numeðia cyninge. Se ilca Geoweorða wæs Mecipsuses mæg,
of-Numidia king The same Jugurtha was of-Micipsa kinsman
Numeðia cyninges. ⁊ he hiene on his geogoðe underfeng, ⁊
of-Numidia king and he him in his youth received and
hiene fedan het, ⁊ tyhtan mid his twam sunum. ⁊ þa
him feed commanded and train with his two sons and when
se cyning gefór, he bebead his twæm sunum þæt hie þæs
the king died he commanded to-his two sons that they of-the
rices þriddan dæl Geoweorþan sealden. Ac siþþan se þridda
kingdom third part to-Jugurtha gave But after the third
dæl on his gewealde wæs, he beswac begen þa suna: oþerne
part in his power was he deceived both the sons one

he ofslog, oþerne adræfde. ⁊ he siþþan gesohte Romane
he slew other drove-out and he afterward sought Romans
him to friþe. ⁊ hie sendon Calfurnan þone consul mid
for-himself as protection and they sent Calpurnius the consul with
him mid firde. Ac Geoweorða geceapade mid his feo æt
him with army But Jugurtha bought with his money from
þæm consule þæt he þæs gewinnes lytel þurhteah. Æfter
the consul that he of-the war little carried-out After
þæm Geoweorþa cóm to Rome, ⁊ diegellice geceapade to
that Jugurtha came to Rome and secretly bargained with
þæm senatum, [to] anum ⁊ to anum, þæt hie ealle (wæron)
the senate with one and with one that they all were
ymb hiene twywyrdige. Þa he hiene hamweard of þære
about him double-tongued When he himself homeward from the
byrig wende, þa tælde he Romane. ⁊ hie swiþe bismrade
city turned then blamed he Romans and them greatly mocked
mid his wordum, ⁊ sæde þæt mon nane burg ne mehte
with his words and said that one no city — could
ieð mid feo geceapian, gif hiere ænig mon ceapode.
more-easily with money buy if for-it any man bargained
228.22 Þæs on þæm æfterran geare Romane sendon Anilius
After-that in the next year Romans sent Aulus
Mostumius þone consul mid lx m angean Geoweorþan.
Postumius the consul with sixty thousand against Jugurtha
Heora gemetig wæs æt Colima þære byrig, ⁊ þær wæron
Their meeting was at Calama the city and there were
Romane oferwunnen. ⁊ siþþan lytle hwile hie genamon friþ
Romans overcome and afterward little while they made peace
him betweonum, ⁊ siþþan mæst ealle Africe gecirdon to
them between and afterward nearly all Africa turned to
Geoweorþan. Æfter þæm Romane sendon eft Metellus mid
Jugurtha After that Romans sent again Metellus with

firde angean Geoweorþan, ⁊ he sige hæfde æt twam cierrun,
army against Jugurtha and he victory had at two times
⁊ æt (þæm) þriddan cierre he bedraf Geoweorþan on
and at the third time he drove Jugurtha into
Numeðiam his agen lond, ⁊ hiene geniedde þæt he sealde
Numidia his own land and him compelled that he gave
Romanum þreo hund gisla. ⁊ he þeh siþþan na þy læs ne
to-Romans three hundred hostages and he yet afterward not the less —
hergeade on Romane. Þa sendon hie eft Marius þone consul
harried on Romans Then sent they again Marius the consul
angean Geoweorþan, á swa lytigne ⁊ á swa brægdenne swa
against Jugurtha ever so cunning and ever so crafty as
he wæs; ⁊ for to anre byrg gelicost þæm þe he hie abrecan
he was and went to a city likest to-that as-if he it storm
þohte. Ac sona swa Geoweorþa hæfde his fultum to þære
thought But as-soon as Jugurtha had his help to the
byrg gelædd angean Marius, þa forlet he Marius þæt fæsten,
city led against Marius then abandoned he Marius the fortress
⁊ fór to oþrum, þær he geascade þæt Geoweorþan goldhord
and went to another where he learned that of-Jugurtha treasure
wæs, ⁊ gemedde þa burgleode þæt hie him eodon on hond,
was and bribed the citizens that they to-him went into hand
⁊ him ageafon eall þæt licge(n)de feoh þæt þærbinnan wæs.
and to-him gave-up all the stored wealth which therein was
Þa ne getruwade Geoweorþa his agnum folce ofer þæt, ac 230.7
Then not trusted Jugurtha his own people beyond that but
geþoftade him wiþ Bohan, Ma[u]ritania cyning. ⁊ he him
allied himself with Bocchus of-Mauretania king and he him
cóm to mid micle monfultume, ⁊ oftrædlice on Romane
came to with great army and frequently on Romans
stalade, oþ hie gecwædon folcgefeoht him betweonum. To
stole until they agreed pitched-battle them between To

þæm gefeohte hæfde Boho Geoweorþan b oht to fultume
the battle had Bocchus to-Jugurtha brought — as help
lx m gehorsedra butan feþan. Næs na mid Romanum
sixty thousand horsemen besides infantry Not-was — among Romans
ær ne siþþan swa heard gefeoht swa þær wæs, for þon
before nor since so hard battle as there was for that
þe hie wurdon on ælce healfe utan befangen, ⁊ heora eac
that they were on each side outside surrounded and of-them also
mæst for þon forwearþ þe hiora gemitting wæs on sondihtre
most for that perished that their meeting was on sandy
dune, þæt hie for duste ne mehton geseon hu hi hi
hill that they for dust not could see how they themselves
behealdan sceolden. Toeacan þæm hie derede ægþer ge þurst
guard should Besides that them harmed each both thirst
ge hæte, ⁊ ealne ðone dæg wæron þæt þafiende oþ niht.
and heat and all the day were that enduring until night
Þa on mergen hie wæron þæt ilce donde, ⁊ eft wæron on
Then in morning they were the same doing and again were on
ælce healfe utan befangen, swa hie ær wæron. ⁊ þa hie
each side outside surrounded as they before were and when them
swiðost tweode hwæðer hie aweg comen, þa gecwædon hie
most it-doubted whether they away came then agreed they
þæt hie sume hie beæftan wereden, ⁊ sume þu(r)h ealle
that they some themselves behind defended and some through all
þa truman ut áfuhten, gif hie mehten. Þa hie swa gedon
the troops out fought if they could When they so done
hæfdon, þa com a(n) ren; ⁊ swiþe Mauritaniæ wæron mid
had then came a rain and greatly Mauretanians were with
þæm gewergade, for þon þe hiera sceldas wæron betogen
that wearied for that that their shields were covered
mid elpenda hydum, þæt hie heora feawa (for þam wætan)
with of-elephants hides that they of-them few for the wet

ahebban mehton, ȝ for þæm gefliemde wurdon, for þon
lift could and for that put-to-flight were for that
þe elpendes hyd wile drincan wætan, gelice ȝ spynge déð.
that of-elephant hide will drink wet like as sponge does
Þær wearð Mauritania ofslagen lx m ȝ an hund 230.27
There was of-Mauretanians slain sixty thousand and a hundred
(manna). Æfter þæm Boho genom friþ wið Romanum, ȝ him
men After that Bocchus made peace with Romans and to-them
Geoweorþan gebundenne ageaf, ȝ hiene mon dyde siþþan
Jugurtha bound gave-up and him one put afterward
on carcern ȝ his twegen suna, oþ hie þær ealle acwælon.
into prison and his two sons until they there all died

VIII · THE CIMBRI AND THE TEUTONS

Six hundred and forty-two years after Rome was built the Romans fought the Cimbri, the Teutons, and the Ambrones in Gaul, and were destroyed, all but ten men of forty thousand, with eighty thousand more Romans killed besides their consul and his two sons. Afterward those peoples besieged Marius in a fortress, and he would not go out to battle until he was told they meant to march into Italy; when his men complained of thirst on the hill he answered that they could see where the drink lay on the other side of their enemies, but since the enemy was nearer they could not come to it without fighting. There the Romans had the victory, with two hundred thousand of the Gauls killed, their leader among them, and eighty thousand taken.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs vi hunde wintra 230.31
After that that Rome-city built was six hundred winters
ȝ xlii, þa þa Mallius ȝ Cuintinus wæron consulas,
and forty-two then when Manlius and Quintus were consuls
Romane gefuhton wið Cimbros ȝ wið Teutonas ȝ wið
Romans fought against Cimbri and against Teutons and against

Ambronos — þas þeoda wæron on Gallium — ⁊ þær ealle
Ambrones these peoples were in Gaul and there all
ofslagene wurdon buton x mon(num) — þæt wæs xl m.
slain were except ten men that was forty thousand
⁊ þær wæs Romane ofslagen eahtatig þusenda, ⁊ heora
and there was of-Romans slain eighty thousand and their
consul ⁊ his twegen suna. Æfter þæm þa ilcan ðeoda
consul and his two sons After that the same peoples
besætan Marius þone consul on anum fæstenne, ⁊ hit long
besieged Marius the consul in a fortress and it long
first wæs ær he ut wolde faran to gefeohte, ær him mon
time was before he out would go to battle before to-him one
sæde þæt hie wolden faran on Italiam, Romana lond. Ac
said that they would go into Italy of-Romans land But
siþþan he him fór to ut of þæm fæstenne, þa hi hi
after he them went to out from the fortress when they each-other
on anre dune gemetton, þa mænde þæs consules folc to him
on a hill met then lamented of-the consul people to him
heora þurst, þe him getenge wæs. Þa andwyrde he him,
their thirst which them pressing was Then answered he them
⁊ cwæð: ‘eaþe we magon geseon on oþre healfe urra feonda
and said easily we can see on other side of-our enemies
hwær se drinca is gelang þe us nihst is; ac for þæm þe hie
where the drink is at-hand which us nearest is but for that that they
us near sint, we him ne magon buton gefeohte to cuman.’
us nearer are we it not can without battle to come
Þær hæfdon Romane sige, ⁊ þær wæs Gallia ofslagen twa
There had Romans victory and there was of-Gauls slain two
hund m, ⁊ hiora latteow, ⁊ eahtatig m gefangen.
hundred thousand and their leader and eighty thousand captured

Six hundred and forty-five years after Rome was built, in the fifth year of Marius' consulship, and with peace from other peoples, the Romans began to raise the greatest strife among themselves. Marius, Lucius, Apuleius, and Saturninus drove Metellus into exile, which so displeased the consuls Pompey and Cato that they had Lucius and Saturninus killed, and asked that Metellus be allowed home; Marius and Furius refused it, and from then the enmity grew, though they dared not show it openly for fear of the senate.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs vi hunde wintrum 232.14
After that that Rome-city built was six hundred winters
ȝ xlv, on þæm fiftan geare þe Marius wæs consul, ȝ eac
and forty-five in the fifth year that Marius was consul and also
þa mid Romanum wæs sibb of oþrum folcum, þa ongunnon
then among Romans was peace from other peoples then began
Romane þa mæstan sace him betweonum up áræran, þeh
Romans the greatest strife them between up to-raise though
ic hit nu scortlice secgan scyle, cwæð Orosius, hwa þæs
I it now briefly say should said Orosius who of-it
ordfruman wæron. Þæt wæs ærest Marius se consul, ȝ Lucius,
originators were That was first Marius the consul and Lucius
ȝ Apulcius, ȝ Saturninus, þæt hie adræfdon Metellus þone
and Appuleius and Saturninus that they drove-out Metellus the
consul on elþeode, se wæs consul ær Marius. Hit wæs þa
consul into exile who was consul before Marius It was then
swiþe oþþyncende þam oþrum consulum, Pompeiuse ȝ Caton;
very displeasing to-the other consuls Pompey and Cato
þeh þe hie mid þære wrace þæm adræfdan on nanum stale
though that they with the vengeance to-the exiled in no stead
beon ne mehton, hie þeh þurhtugon þæt hie ofslogon Lucius
be — could they yet carried-through that they slew Lucius

ȝ Saturninus, ȝ eft wæron biddende þæt Metellus to Rome
and Saturninus and again were asking that Metellus to Rome
moste. Ac him þagiet Marius ȝ Furius forwierndon, ȝ him
might But them still Marius and Furius refused and them
þa siþþan se feondscipe wæs betweonum weaxende, þeh þe
then afterward the enmity was between growing though that
hie hit oþenlice cyþan ne dorsten for þara senatum ege.
they it openly make-known not dared for of-the senate fear

X · JULIUS, POMPEY, AND THE ITALIAN WAR

Six hundred and sixty-one years after Rome was built discord arose over all Italy and became openly known between Julius and Pompey. Many wonders happened that year: a fiery ring came from the north with a great noise; blood ran from the loaves at a feast in Tarentum; it hailed seven days and nights; the earth burst open in Samnium and burning fire went up from it; and a golden ring broader than the sun spread down from heaven to earth and went up again. Then seven peoples of Italy revolted and killed a Roman governor, and the cattle and dogs of Samnium went mad. Pompey fought those peoples and was routed; Julius was routed by the Marsi, then beat the Samnites and the Lucani, and was called emperor — and was sent a black cloak in mockery instead of his triumph, while Pompey was brought a triumph with great worship for a small victory. So they greatly increased their quarrel. Together they stormed Asculum and killed eighteen thousand, and Sulla killed as many Samnites.

232.29 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs vi c wintra ȝ
After that that Rome-city built was six hundred winters and
lxi, on þæm siextan geare þe Iulius se ca(se)re wæs consul
sixty-one in the sixth year that Julius the emperor was consul
ȝ Lucius Martius, wearþ ofer ealle (Italia) ungeferlic unsibb
and Lucius Marcius arose over all Italy dreadful discord
ȝ openlice cuð betuh Iuliuse ȝ Pompeiuse, þeh hie hit
and openly known between Julius and Pompey though they it

ær swiþe him betweonum diernden. ȝ eac on þæm geare
before greatly them between concealed and also in the year
gewurdon monega wundor on monegum londum. Án wæs þæt
happened many wonders in many lands One was that
mon geseah swelce an fyren hring norðan cumen mid micle
one saw as-it-were a fiery ring from-the-north come with great
swege. Oþer wearþ on Tarentan þære byrig æt anre feorme:
noise Second arose in Tarentum the city at a feast
þonne mon þa hlafas wrát to þicgeanne, þonne orn þær blod
when one the loaves cut to eat then ran there blood
ut. Þæt þridde wæs þæt hit hagolade seofon niht, dæges ȝ
out The third was that it hailed seven nights by-day and
nihtes, ofer ealle Romane. ȝ on Somnia þæm londe seo eorþe
by-night over all Romans and in Samnium the land the earth
tobærst, ȝ þonan up wæs biernende fyr wið þæs hefones.
burst and thence up was burning fire toward the heaven
ȝ mon geseah swelce hit wære an gylden hring on heofonum
and one saw as-if it were a golden ring in heavens
brædre þonne sunne; ȝ wæs from þæm heofone bradiende
broader than sun and was from the heaven broadening
niþer oþ þa eorþan, ȝ wæs eft farende wið þæs heofones.
down to the earth and was again going toward the heaven
On þære tide Pincente þæt folc, ȝ Uestine, ȝ Marse, 234.12
In the time Picentes the people and Vestini and Marsi
ȝ Peligni, ȝ Marrucine, ȝ Somnite, ȝ Lucani hie
and Paeligni and Marrucini and Samnites and Lucani they
ealle gewearð him betweonum þæt hie wolden Romanum
all agreed them between that they would from-Romans
geswican, ȝ ofslogon Gaius Seruius, Romana ealdormon,
revolt and slew Gaius Servius of-Romans governor

se wæs mid ærendum to him onsended. On ðæm dagum
who was with errands to them sent In those days
aweddon þa nietenu ȝ þa hundas þe wæron on Somnitum.
went-mad the cattle and the dogs which were in Samnium
234.17 Æfter þæm gefeaht Pompeius se consul wið eal þa folc,
After that fought Pompey the consul against all the peoples
ȝ gefliemed wearþ. ȝ Iulius se cesar gefeaht wið Marse
and put-to-flight was and Julius the caesar fought against Marsi
þæm folce, ȝ gefliemed wearð. Raþe þæs Iulius gefeaht
the people and put-to-flight was Soon after-that Julius fought
wið Somnitum, ȝ wið Lucanum, ȝ hie gefliemde.
against Samnites and against Lucani and them put-to-flight
Æfter þæm hiene mon het casere. Þa bæd he þæt mon
After that him one called emperor Then asked he that one
þone triumphan him ongean brohte. Þa sende him mon
the triumph him toward brought Then sent him one
ane blace hacelan angean, him on bismer, for triumphan.
a black cloak toward him in mockery for triumph
ȝ eft hie him sendon ane tunecan ongean, þa þe hie
and again they him sent a tunic toward that which they
tó geheton, þæt he ealles buton arunge to Rome ne cóm.
to promised that he at-all without honor to Rome not came
234.25 Æfter þæm Silla se consul, Pompeiuses gefera, gefeaht wið
After that Sulla the consul of-Pompey companion fought against
Esernium þæm folce, ȝ hie gefliemde. Æfter þæm gefeaht
Aesernia the people and them put-to-flight After that fought
Pompeius wið Pincentes þæm folce, ȝ hie gefliemde. Þa
Pompey against Picentes the people and them put-to-flight Then
brohton Romane þone triumphan angean Pompeius mid micelre
brought Romans the triumph toward Pompey with great
weorþfulnesse for þæm lytlan sige þe he þa hæfde, ȝ noldon
worship for the little victory which he then had and would-not

Iuliuse nænne weorþscipe don, þeh he maran dæd gedon hæfde,
to-Julius any honor do though he greater deed done had
buton ane tunecan, ⁊ hi heora gewin mid þæm swiþe geiecton.
except a tunic and they their war with that greatly increased
Æfter þæm Iulius ⁊ Pompeius abræcan Asculum þa burg on
After that Julius and Pompey broke Asculum the city in
Mærsum, ⁊ þær ofslogon eahtatiene m. Æfter þæm gefeaht
Marsi and there slew eighteen thousand After that fought
Silla se consul wið Somnitum, ⁊ heora ofslog eahtatiene m.
Sulla the consul against Samnites and of-them slew eighteen thousand

XI · MARIUS, SULLA, AND JERUSALEM

Six hundred and sixty-two years after Rome was built Sulla was sent against Mithridates. That displeased Marius, who asked for a seventh consulship and the war with it, for it was their custom to set each consul's seat one cushion higher every twelve months. Sulla turned back with his army and drove Marius into the city, where the citizens bound him; he slipped out of his bonds that same night, fled to Africa, and came back with Cinna and Sertorius, ever the beginners of every evil. The senate fled to Greece, and Sulla returned, routed Marius, and killed everyone in Rome who had helped him. Pompey then took the Parthian war, drove Mithridates out of every land into Armenia until other men killed him there, and afterward broke the fortress at Jerusalem in the third month, where thirteen thousand Jews were killed, the wall was thrown down to the ground, and Aristobulus, who was both their king and their priest, was led bound to Rome.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs vi hunde wintra 236.1
After that that Rome-city built was six hundred winters
⁊ lxii, þætte Romane sendon Sillan þone consul ongean
and sixty-two that Romans sent Sulla the consul against
Metreþatis Partha cyning. Þa ofþuhte þæt Mariuse þæm
Mithridates of-Parthia king Then displeased that to-Marius the

consule, Iuliuses eame, þæt mon ðæt gewin nolde him
consul of-Julius uncle that one the war would-not him
betæcan. ⁊ bæd þæt him mon sealde þone seofoþan
entrust and asked that to-him one gave the seventh
consulatum, ⁊ eac þæt gewin, for þon þe hit wæs þeaw mid
consulship and also the war for that that it was custom among
him þæt mon ymbe xii monað dyde ælces consules setl ane
them that one about twelve months made of-each consul seat one
pyle hierre þonne hit ær wæs. Þa Silla geacsade on hwelc
cushion higher than it before was When Sulla learned on what
gerád Marius cóm to Rome, he þa hrædlice mid ealre his
condition Marius came to Rome he then quickly with all his
firde wið Rome weard farende wæs, ⁊ Marius bedraf into
army toward Rome — going was and Marius drove into
Romeburg mid eallum his folce, ⁊ hiene siþþan þa burgleode
Rome-city with all his people and him afterward the citizens
gefengon ⁊ gebundon, ⁊ hiene siþþan þohton Sillan agifan.
captured and bound and him afterward intended to-Sulla give-up
Ac he fealh þære ilcan niht of þæm bendum þe hiene mon
But he escaped in-the same night from the bonds which him one
on dæg gebende, ⁊ siþþan fleah suþ ofer sae (on Affricam,
in day bound and afterward fled south over sea into Africa
þær his fultum mæst wæs); ⁊ raþe eft wæs cirrende
where his help most was and soon again was turning
wið Rome weard. Him wæron twegen consulas on fultume,
toward Rome — To-him were two consuls in help
Cinna ⁊ Sertorius, þa wæron simle ælces yfles ordfruman.
Cinna and Sertorius who were ever of-each evil originators
236.17 ⁊ raðe þæs þe þa senatus gehierdon þæt Marius (to)
and soon after-that that the senate heard that Marius to
Rome nealæcte, hie ealle ut aflugon on Creca lond æfter
Rome approached they all out fled into of-Greece land after

Sillan ȝ æfter Pompeiuse, þider hi þa mid firde gefaren
Sulla and after Pompey thither they then with army gone
wæron. Þa wæs Silla mid micelre geornfulnisse farende
were Then was Sulla with great eagerness going
of Crecum wiþ Rome weard, ȝ wið Marius heardlice
from Greece toward Rome — and against Marius fiercely
gefeaht þurhteah, ȝ hiene gefliemde, ȝ ealle ofslog binnan
battle carried-out and him put-to-flight and all slew within
Romebyrg þe Mariuse on fultume wæron. Raðe þæs ealle
Rome-city who to-Marius in help were Soon after-that all
þa consulas wæron deade buton twæm. Marius ȝ Silla
the consuls were dead except two Marius and Sulla
geforan him self, ȝ Cinna wæs ofslagen on Smyrna, Asia
died them selves and Cinna was slain in Smyrna of-Asia
byrg, ȝ Sertorius wæs ofslagen on Ispania.
city and Sertorius was slain in Spain
Þa underfeng Pompeius Partha gewin, for þon Metreþatis 236.26
Then undertook Pompey of-Parthia war for that Mithridates
heora cyning teah him to þa læssan Asiam ȝ eall Creca
their king drew for-himself to the lesser Asia and all of-Greece
lond. Ac hiene Pompeius of eallum þæm londe afliemde, ȝ
land But him Pompey from all the land put-to-flight and
hiene bedraf on Armenie, ȝ him æfterfylgende wæs, oþ hiene
him drove into Armenia and him following was until him
oþþre men ofslogan, ȝ geniedde Arhalaus þone latteow þæt
other men slew and compelled Archelaus the leader that
he wæs his underþeow. Hit is (nú) ungeliefedlic to secganne,
he was his subject It is now incredible to say
cwæð Orosius, hwæt on þæm gewinne forwearþ þæt hie wæron
said Orosius what in the war perished that they were

dreogende xl wintra, ær hit geendad mehte beon, ægþer ge
waging forty winters before it ended could be each both
on þeoda forhergiunge, ge on cyninga slihtum, ge on hungre.
in of-peoples ravaging and in of-kings slaughters and in hunger
238.6 Þa Pompeius hamweard wæs, þa noldan him þa londleode
When Pompey homeward was then would-not him the natives
þæt fæsten áliefan æt Hierusalem. Him wæron on fultume
the fortress allow at Jerusalem To-them were in help
xxii cyninga. Þa het Pompeius þæt mon þæt fæsten
twenty-two of-kings Then commanded Pompey that one the fortress
bræce, ⁊ on fuhte dæges ⁊ nihtes, simle an leg(ie) æfter
broke and on fought by-day and by-night ever one legion after
oþerre unwerig; ⁊ þæt folc mid þæm aþrytton þæt hie him on
other unweary and the people with that wearied that they him into
hond eodon, ymbe þreo monað þæs þe hie mon ǽr ongon.
hand went about three months after-that that them one before began
Þær wæs Iudea ofslagen xiii m. ⁊ mon towearp þone
There was of-Jews slain thirteen thousand and one threw-down the
weal niþer oþ þone grund. ⁊ mon lædde Aristobolus to Rome
wall down to the ground and one led Aristobulus to Rome
gebundenne; se wæs ægþer ge heora cyning ge heora biscop.
bound who was each both their king and their priest

Six hundred and sixty-seven years after Rome was built Julius was given seven legions for five years in Gaul. He went on to Britain, was routed in Kent, and beat the Britons there and again near the Thames at the ford men call Wallingford, until the king, the townsmen of Cirencester, and then all the island came into his hands. On his way home he learned that every legion in the empire had been given to Pompey against him. He met Pompey in Thessaly, where Pompey called out to him about the old compact that no Roman should strike another in the face, and Julius answered that all that was most hateful to Pompey was dearest to him. Pompey fled to Egypt, where Ptolemy had his head cut off and sent to Julius — who wept for it, being the most merciful of men in those days — and Cato leapt from a city wall rather than look on him. Julius made the laws that were too hard lighter and milder, and for that the senate stabbed him with their meat-knives in their own meeting house; his wounds were twenty-three.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs vi hunde wintra 238.15
After that that Rome-city built was six hundred winters
⁊ lxvii, Romane gesealdon Gaiuse Iuliuse seofon legan,
and sixty-seven Romans gave to-Gaius Julius seven legions
to þon þæt he sceolde fif winter winnan on Gallie.
to that that he should five winters fight against Gauls
Æfter þæm þe he hie oferwunnen hæfde, he fór on Bretanie 238.18
After that that he them overcome had he went to Britain
þæt iglond, ⁊ wið þa Brettas gefeaht, ⁊ gefliemed wearð on
the island and against the Britons fought and put-to-flight was in
þæm londe þe mon hæt Centlond. Raþe þæs he gefeaht
the land which one calls Kent Soon after-that he fought
(eft) wiþ þa Brettas on Centlonde, ⁊ hie wurdon gefliemede.
again against the Britons in Kent and they were put-to-flight
Heora þridde gefeoht wæs neah þære ie þe mon hæt Temes,
Their third battle was near the river which one calls Thames
neh þæm forda þe mon hæt Welengaford. Æfter þæm gefeohte
near the ford which one calls Wallingford After the battle

him eode on hond se cyning ⁊ þa burgware þe wæron
him went into hand the king and the citizens who were
on Cirenceastre, ⁊ siþþan ealle þe on þæm iglonde wæron.
in Cirencester and afterward all who on the island were
240.1 Æfter þæm Iulius fór to Rome, ⁊ bæd þæt him mon brohte
After that Julius went to Rome and asked that him one brought
þone triumphan ongean. Þa onbudon hie him þæt he come
the triumph toward Then commanded they him that he came
mid feawum monnum to Rome, ⁊ ealne his fultum beæftan
with few men to Rome and all his help behind
him lete. Ac þa he hamweard for, him coman angean þa iii
him left But when he homeward went him came toward the three
ealdormen þe him on fultume wæron, ⁊ him sædon þæt
governors who him in help were and to-him said that
hie for his þingun adræfde wæron, ⁊ eac þæt ealle þa legean
they for his sake exiled were and also that all the legions
wæron Pompeiuse to fultume gesealde þe on Romana anwalde
were to-Pompey as help given which in of-Romans power
wæron, þæt he þy fæstlecre gewinn mehte habban wið hiene.
were that he the firmer war might have against him
Þa wende eft Iulius to his agnum folce, ⁊ wepende mænde
Then turned again Julius to his own people and weeping lamented
þa unare þe him mon buton gewyrhton dyde, ⁊ swiþost
the dishonor which him one without deserts did and most
þara monna þe for his þingun forwurdon. ⁊ he him siþðan
of-the men who for his sake perished and he for-himself afterward
áspon to þa seofon legian þe wæron on Silomone þæm londe.
enticed to the seven legions which were in Sulmo the land
240.13 Þa Pompeius ⁊ Cato ⁊ ealle þa senatus þæt hierdon, þa
When Pompey and Cato and all the senate that heard then
foran hi on Crecas, ⁊ micelne fultum gegaderedon on Thraci
went they into Greece and great help gathered in Thrace

þære dune. Þa fór Iulius to Rome, ȝ abræc hiera maðmhús,
the hill Then went Julius to Rome and broke their treasure-house
ȝ eall gedælde his firde þæt þærinne wæs. Þæt is ungeliefedlic
and all dealt-out to-his army that therein was It is incredible
to gesecganne, cwæð Orosius, hwæt þæs ealles wæs. Æfter þæm
to say said Orosius what of-it all was After that
he fór on Marisiam þæt lond, ȝ þær let þreo legian beæftan
he went into Massilia the land and there left three legions behind
him, to þon þæt hie þæt folc to him genieddon. ȝ he self mid
him to that that they the people to him compelled and he himself with
þæm oþrum dæle fór on Ispanie, þær Pompeiuses legian wæron
the other part went into Spain where of-Pompey legions were
mid his þrim ladteowum, ȝ he hie ealle to him geniedde.
with his three leaders and he them all to him compelled
ȝ æfter þæm he fór on Creca lond, þær his Pompeius on
and after that he went into of-Greece land where him Pompey on
anre dune onbád mid xxxgum cyningum, buton his agnum
a hill awaited with thirty kings besides his own
fultume. Þa for Pompeius þær Marcellus wæs, Iuliuses
help Then went Pompey where Marcellus was of-Julius
ladteow, ȝ hiene ofslog mid eallum his folce. Æfter þæm
leader and him slew with all his people After that
Iulius besæt Tarquatus, Pompeius ladteow, on ánum fæstenne.
Julius besieged Torquatus of-Pompey leader in a fortress
ȝ him Pompeius æfter fór. Þær wearð (Iulius) gefliemed, ȝ
and him Pompey after went There was Julius put-to-flight and
his folces fela forslagen, for þon þe him mon feaht on
of-his people many slaughtered for that that him one fought against
on twa healfe, on oþre Pompeus, on oþre se ladteow. Siþþan
on two sides on one Pompey on other the leader Afterward
fór Iulius on Thesaliam, ȝ þær eft his fultum gegaderade.
went Julius into Thessaly and there again his help gathered

240.31 Þa Pompeius þæt hierde, þa for he him æfter mid
When Pompey that heard then went he him after with
ungemetlican fultume. He hæfde eahta ⁊ eahtatig coortana,
immense help He had eight and eighty cohorts
þæt we nu truman hatað, þæt wæs on þæm dagum v
that we now troops call that was in those days five
hund monna ⁊ an m. Þis eall he hæfde buton his
hundred men and one thousand This all he had besides his
agnum fultume ⁊ buton Caton, his geferan, ⁊ buton þara
own help and besides Cato his companion and besides of-the
senatuses. ⁊ Iulius hæfde eahtatig coortena. Heora ægþer
senate and Julius had eighty cohorts Of-them each
hæfde his folc on þrim heapum, ⁊ hie selfe wæron on
had his people in three bands and they themselves were in
þæm midmestan, ⁊ þa oþre on twa healfa hiera. Þa Iulius
the midmost and the others on two sides of-them When Julius
hæfde ænne þara dæla gefliemed, þa cleopode Pompeius
had one of-the parts put-to-flight then called Pompey
him to ymbe Romana ealde gecwedrædenne, þeh þe he
him to about of-Romans old compact though that he
hie self læstan ne þohte: ‘gefera, gefera, gemyne þæt ðu
it himself keep not intended companion companion remember that thou
ure gecwedrædenne ⁊ geferrædenne to longe ne oferbrec.’
our compact and fellowship too long not break
Þa andwyrde he him ⁊ cwæð: ‘on sumre tide þu wære
Then answered he him and said at some time thou wert
min gefera; ⁊ for þæm þe þu nu (ne) eart, me is eal
my companion and for that that thou now not art to-me is all
leofast þæt þe laþost is.’ Þæt (wæs) sio gecwedræden
dearest what to-thee most-hateful is That was the compact
þe Romane geset hæfdon, þæt hiora nan oðerne on þone
which Romans set had that of-them none other in the

andwlitan ne sloge, þær þær hie æt gefeohtum gemette. Æfter
face — struck there where they at battles met After
þæm wordum Pompeius wearð gefliemed mid eallum his folce.
the words Pompey was put-to-flight with all his people
ȝ he self siþþan oþfleah on Asiam mid his wife ȝ mid his 242.14
and he himself afterward fled into Asia with his wife and with his
bearnum. ȝ siþþan he for on Ægyptum, ȝ him fultumes
children and afterward he went into Egypt and for-himself help
bæd æt Pholomeuse þæm cyninge. ȝ raðe þæs þe he to
asked from Ptolemy the king and soon after-that that he to
him cóm, he him het þæt heafod of aceorfan, ȝ hit
him came he him commanded the head off cut and it
siþþan het Iuliuse onsendan, ȝ his hring mid. Ac þa hit
afterward commanded to-Julius send and his ring with-it But when it
mon to him brohte, he wæs mænende þa dæd mid micle wope,
one to him brought he was lamenting the deed with great weeping
for þon he wæs eallra monna mildheortast on þæm dagum.
for that he was of-all men most-merciful in those days
Æfter þæm Photolomeus gelædde fird wið Iuliuse, ȝ eall 242.21
After that Ptolemy led army against Julius and all
his folc wearð gefliemed, ȝ he self gefangen.
his people was put-to-flight and he himself captured
ȝ ealle þa men Iulius het ofslean þe æt þære lare 242.23
and all the men Julius commanded slay who at the counsel
wæron þæt mon (Pom)peius ofslog. ȝ he swaþeah eft forlet
were that one Pompey slew and he nevertheless again let-go
Phtolomeus to his rice. Æfter þæm Iulius gefeaht wið
Ptolemy to his kingdom After that Julius fought against
Phtolomeus þriwa, ȝ æt ælcum cirre sige hæfde. Æfter
Ptolemy thrice and at each time victory had After
þæm gefeohte ealle Egypti wurdon Iuliuse underþeowas. ȝ
the battle all Egyptians became to-Julius subjects and

he him siþþan hwearf tó Rome, ⁊ eft sette senatus, ⁊
he himself afterward turned to Rome and again established senate and
hiene seolfne mon gesette þæt he wæs hierra þonne consul:
him self one appointed that he was higher than consul
þæt hi heton tictator. Æfter þæm he fór on Affrice æfter
that they called dictator After that he went into Africa after
Caton þæm consule. Þa he þæt geascade, þa lærde he his
Cato the consul When he that learned then advised he his
sunu þæt he him ongean fore, ⁊ hiene him to friðe
son that he him toward went and him for-himself as protection
gesohte; 'for þon,' cwæð he, 'þe ic wát þæt nan swa god
sought for that said he that I know that no so good
(man) ne leofað swa he is on þeosan life, þeh þe he me sie
man — lives as he is in this life though that he to-me be
se laþesta, ⁊ for þon eac ic ne mæg findan æt me seolfum
the most-hateful and for that also I not can find at me self
þæt ic hine æfre geseo.' Æfter þæm wordum he eode to þære
that I him ever see After the words he went to of-the
burge wealle, ⁊ fleah ut ofer, þæt he eall tobærst. Ac þa
city wall and leapt out over that he all burst But when
Iulius to þære byrig com, he him wæs swiþe waniende þæt
Julius to the city came he for-him was greatly lamenting that
he to him cucan ne com, ⁊ þæt he swelce deaðe swealt.
he to him alive not came and that he such death died
244.5 Æfter þæm Iulius gefeaht wið Pompeiuses nefan ⁊ wið
After that Julius fought against of-Pompey nephew and against
monige his mægas, ⁊ hie ealle ofslog. ⁊ siþþan to Rome
many his kinsmen and them all slew and afterward to Rome
for, ⁊ þær wæs swa anddrysne þæt him mon dyde feower
went and there was so revered that him one did four
siþan þone triumphan þa he ham cóm. Siþþan he for on
times the triumph when he home came Afterward he went into

Ispanie, ȝ gefeaht wið Pompeiuses twæm sunum; ȝ þær
Spain and fought against of-Pompey two sons and there
wæs his folc swa swiðe forslagen þæt he sume hwile wende
was his people so greatly slaughtered that he some while supposed
þæt hine mon gefon sceolde, ȝ he for þære ondrædinge
that him one seize should and he for the dread
þæs þe swiþor on þæt weorod þrong, for þon þe him wæs
by-that the more into the host pressed for that that to-him was
leofre þæt hiene mon ofsloge þonne hiene mon gebunde.
dearer that him one slew than him one bound
Æfter þæm he com to Rome, ȝ ealle þa gesetnessa þe þær 244.14
After that he came to Rome and all the laws which there
to stronge wæron ȝ to hearde he hie ealle gedyde leohtran
too strong were and too hard he them all made lighter
ȝ liþran. Hit þa eallum þæm senatum ofþyncendum ȝ þæm
and milder It then to-all the senate displeasing and to-the
consulum þæt he heora ealdan gesetnessa tobrecan wolde,
consuls that he their old laws break would
áhleopon þa ealle ȝ hiene mid heora metseacsum ofsticedon
leapt-up then all and him with their meat-knives stabbed
inne on heora gemotærne. Þara wunda wæs xxiii.
inside in their meeting-house Of-the wounds was twenty-three

Seven hundred and ten years after Rome was built Octavian succeeded to power against the Romans' will. Antony, having drawn all Asia to himself, abandoned Octavian's sister and had Cleopatra fetched to be his wife; Octavian routed him, and three nights later they fought at sea. When word came that Octavian was making for their fleet on the Red Sea their whole force went over to him. Cleopatra had her tomb dug and had the serpent called the hypnalis put to her arm, thinking the pain least in that limb, since every creature it bites ends its life in sleep, and did it so that she should not be driven before the triumph toward Rome; Antony stabbed himself and asked to be laid half alive beside her. Octavian sent for serpents of another kind, which can draw the poison out of a man if brought in time, but she was dead before he came. He took Alexandria, the head city of Egypt, and with its treasure enriched Rome so greatly that every ware could be bought twice as cheaply as before.

244.20 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs vii hunde wintra
After that that Rome-city built was seven hundred winters
ȝ x, feng Octauianus to Romana onwealde, hiora unþonces,
and ten succeeded Octavian to of-Romans power their against-will
æfter Iuliuses slege his mæges, for þon þe hiene hæfde
after of-Julius slaying of-his kinsman for that that him had
Iulius him ær mid gewritum gefæstnod þæt he æfter
Julius for-himself before with writings bound that he after
him to eallum his gestreonum fenge, for þon þe he hiene
him to all his treasures succeeded for that that he him
for mægrædenne gelærde ȝ getyde. ȝ he siþþan v gefeoht
for kinship taught and trained and he afterward five battles
ungeferlice þurhteah swa Iulius dyde ær: án wiþ Pompeius;
dreadfully carried-out as Julius did before one against Pompey
oðer wæs wið Antonius þone consul; þridde wið Cassus
second was against Antony the consul third against Cassius
ȝ wið Brutus; feorðe wið Lepidus, þeh þe he raþe
and against Brutus fourth against Lepidus though that he soon

þæs his freond wurde; ⁊ he eac gedyde þæt Antonius
after-that his friend became and he also brought-about that Antony
his freond wearð, ⁊ þæt he his dohtor sealde (Octauiane)
his friend became and that he his daughter gave to-Octavian
to wife, ⁊ eac þæt Octauianus sealde his swostor Antoniuse.
as wife and also that Octavian gave his sister to-Antony
Siþþan him geteah Antonius to gewealdon ealle Asiam. 244.31
Afterward for-himself drew Antony into power all Asia
Æfter þæm he forlet Octauianuses swostor, ⁊ him selfum
After that he abandoned of-Octavian sister and to-him self
onbead gewin ⁊ openne feondscipe. ⁊ he him het
announced war and open enmity and he for-himself commanded
to wife gefeccan Cleopatron þa cwene, þa hæfde Iulius ær,
as wife fetch Cleopatra the queen whom had Julius before
⁊ hiere for þæm hæfde geseald ealle Egypti. Raðe þæs
and to-her for that had given all Egypt Soon after-that
Octauianus gelædde fird wiþ Antonius, ⁊ hiene raðe gefliemde
Octavian led army against Antony and him soon put-to-flight
þæs þe hie togædere comon. Þæs ymb iii niht hie
after-that that they together came After-that about three nights they
gefuhton (ut) on sæ. Octauianus hæfde xxx scipa ⁊ cc
fought out on sea Octavian had thirty ships and two-hundred
þara miclena þriereðrena, on þæm wæron farende eahta legian.
of-the great triremes in which were traveling eight legions
⁊ Antonius hæfde eahtatig scipa, on þæm wæron farende x
and Antony had eighty ships in which were traveling ten
legian, for þon swa micle swa he læs hæfde, swa micle hie
legions for that so much as he fewer had so much they
wæron beteran ⁊ maran, for þon hie wæron swa geworht þæt
were better and greater for that they were so built that
hie mon ne mehte mid monnum oferhlæstan, þæt hie næren x
them one not could with men overload that they were-not ten

fota hea bufan wætere. Þæt gefeoht wearð swiþe mære, þeh þe
feet high above water The battle became very famous though that
Octauianus sige hæfde. Þær wæs Octauianuses folces ofslagen
Octavian victory had There was of-Octavian people slain
xii m; ⁊ Cleopatra his cwen wearð gefliemed, swa
twelve thousand and Cleopatra his queen was put-to-flight as-soon-as
hie togædere coman, mid hiere here. Æfter þæm Octauianus
they together came with her army After that Octavian
gefeaht wið Antonius, ⁊ wið Cleopatron, ⁊ hie gefliemde.
fought against Antony and against Cleopatra and them put-to-flight
246.16 Þæt (wæs) on þære tide calendas Agustus, ⁊ on þæm
That was in the time kalends of-August and on the
dæge þe we hatað 'hlafmæsse.' Siþþan wæs Octauianus
day which we call Lammas Afterward was Octavian
Agustus haten, for þon þe he on þære tide sige hæfde.
Augustus called for that that he in the time victory had
246.19 Æfter þæm Antonius ⁊ Cleopatro hæfdon gegaderod sciphere
After that Antony and Cleopatra had gathered fleet
on þæm Readan Sǽ. Ac þa him mon sæde þæt Octauianus
on the Red Sea But when to-them one said that Octavian
þiderweard wæs, þa gecierde eall þæt folc to Octauianuse,
thitherward was then turned all the people to Octavian
⁊ hie selfe oþflugon to anum tune lytle werode. Hio
and they themselves fled to a town with-little company She
þa Cleopatra het adelfan hiere byrgenne, ⁊ þæroninnan
then Cleopatra commanded dig her tomb and therein
eode. Þa heo þæron gelegen wæs, þa het hio niman
went When she thereon lain was then commanded she take
ipnalis þa nædran, ⁊ dón to hiere earme, þæt hio hie abite;
hypnalis the serpent and put to her arm that she her bit
for þon þe hiere þuhte þæt hit on þæm lime unsarast
for that that to-her it-seemed that it in the limb least-painful

wære, for þon þe þære nædran gecynd is þæt ælc uht þæs
were for that that of-the serpent nature is that each creature of-that
þe hio abitt scęl his lif on slæpe geendian. ⁊ hio þæt for
which she bites shall its life in sleep end and she that for
þæm dyde þe hio nolde þæt hie mon drife beforan þæm
that did that she would-not that her one drove before the
triumphan wiþ Rome weard. Þa Antonius geseah þæt hio
triumph toward Rome — When Antony saw that she
hie to deaþe gerede, þa ofsticade he hiene selfne, ⁊ bebead
herself to death prepared then stabbed he him self and commanded
þæt hiene mon on þa ilcan byrgenne to hiere swa somcucre
that him one in the same tomb to her so half-alive
alegde. Þa Octauianus þider com, þa het [he] niman
laid When Octavian thither came then commanded he take
oþres cynnes nædran, uissillus is haten, sio mæg ateon
of-another kind serpent psyllus is called which can draw
ælces cynnes átor ut of men, gif hio mon tidlice to bringð.
of-each kind poison out from man if her one timely to brings
Ac hio wæs gefaren ær he þider come. Siþþan Octauianus 246.34
But she was dead before he thither came Afterward Octavian
begeat Alexandriam, Egypta heafedburg, ⁊ mid hiere gestreone
got Alexandria of-Egypt capital and with its treasure
he gewelgade Romeburg swa swiþe þæt mon ælcne ceap
he enriched Rome-city so greatly that one each ware
mehte be twiefealdan bet geceapian þonne mon ær mehte.
could by twofold better buy than one before could

Seven hundred and thirty-five years after Rome was built Octavian shut the doors of Janus and had power over all the world. That was betokened while he was a youth, when men saw a golden ring about the sun and a spring of oil welling all day within Rome — the ring betokening him who is brighter than the sun was then, and the oil mercy to all mankind. He made three signs unknowing: he had every nation come together once a year, betokening him who invites us to one family meeting in the life to come; he had all mankind hold one peace and pay one tribute, betokening one faith and one will of good works; and he had everyone in exile, slave and free, come home to his father's land and killed the six thousand who refused, betokening that we are all commanded home to the kingdom of heaven and that whoever will not come is cast out and slain.

248.3 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs vii hunde wintra
After that that Rome-city built was seven hundred winters
ȝ xxxv, gewearð þætte Octauianus Cesar on his fiftan
and thirty-five came-about that Octavian Caesar in his fifth
consulato betynde Ianes duru, ȝ gewearð þæt he hæfde
consulship shut of-Janus door and came-about that he had
onweald ealles middangeardes. Þæt wæs sweotole getacnad,
power of-all middle-earth That was clearly betokened
þa he cniht wæs, ȝ hiene mon wið Rome weard lædde
when he youth was and him one toward Rome — led
æfter Iuliuses slege, þy ilcan dæge þe hiene mon to
after of-Julius slaying on-the same day that him one to
consule dyde, þæt mon geseah ymbe þa sunnan swelce an
consul made that one saw about the sun as-it-were a
gylden hring, ȝ binnan Rome weoll an wille ele ealne dæg.
golden ring and within Rome welled a spring oil all day
On þæm hringe węs getacnad þæt on his dagum sceolde
In the ring was betokened that in his days should

weorþan geboren se se þe leohtra is ȝ scinendra þonne
be born he the-one who brighter is and more-shining than
sio sunne þa wære. ȝ se ele getacnade miltsunge eallum
the sun then were and the oil betokened mercy to-all
moncynne. Swa he eac monig tacen self gedyde þe eft
mankind So he also many signs himself made which afterward
gewurdon, þeh he hie unwitende dyde on Godes bisene.
came-to-pass though he them unknowing did in of-God example
Sum wæs ærest þæt he bebead ofer ealne middangeard þæt 248.15
One was first that he commanded over all middle-earth that
ælc mægþ ymbe geares ryne togædere come, þæt ælc (man)
each nation about of-year course together came that each man
þy gearor wiste hwær he gesibbe hæfde. Þæt tacnade þæt
the readier knew where he kinsmen had That betokened that
on his dagum sceolde beon geboren se se þe us ealle to
in his days should be born he the-one who us all to
anum mæggemote gelaþaþ; þæt bið on þæm toweardan life.
one family-meeting invites that is in the coming life
Oþer is þæt he bebead þæt eall moncynn ane sibbe hæfde, 248.20
Second is that he commanded that all mankind one peace had
ȝ an gafol guldon. Þæt tacnade þæt we ealle sculon ænne
and one tribute paid That betokened that we all shall one
geleafan habban, ȝ ænne willan godra weorca.
faith have and one will of-good works
Þridde wæs þæt he bebead þæt ælc þara þe on elðeodignesse 248.23
Third was that he commanded that each of-those who in exile
wære, come to his agnum earde, ȝ to his fæder oeþle, ge
were came to his own land and to of-his father homeland both
þeowe ge frige. ȝ se þe þæt nolde, he bebead þæt mon
slave and free and he who that would-not he commanded that one
þa ealle sloge; þara wæron vi m, þa hie gegaderad
them all slew of-them were six thousand when they gathered

wæron. Þæt tacnade þæt us eallum is beboden þæt we sculon
were That betokened that to-us all is commanded that we shall
cuman of þisse worolde to ures fæder oeðle, þæt is to
come from this world to of-our father homeland that is to
heofonrice; ⁊ se þe þæt nele, he wyrþ aworpen ⁊ ofslagen.
heaven-kingdom and he who that will-not he is cast-out and slain

XV · AUGUSTUS AND THE PEACE OF THE WORLD

Seven hundred and thirty-six years after Rome was built some peoples of Spain turned hostile, and Augustus besieged them in a fortress, where some killed themselves, some died of poison, and some of hunger. Quintilius was sent into Germany with three legions and every man of them killed but the consul alone, for which Augustus was so sorry that he often struck his head unwitting against the wall as he sat; and he had the one surviving consul killed. Then all this world chose his peace, and the doors of Janus were shut fast and their locks grew rusty as they never had before. In that same year, the forty-second of Augustus' reign, was born he who brought peace to all the world, our Lord Savior Christ.

248.30 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred (wæs) vii hunde
After that that Rome-city built was seven hundred
wintra ⁊ xxxvi, wurdon sume Ispania leode Agustuse
winters and thirty-six became some of-Spain peoples to-Augustus
wiþerwearde. Þa ondyde he eft Ianes duru, ⁊ wið hie
hostile Then undid he again of-Janus door and against them
fird gelædde, ⁊ hie gefliemde, ⁊ hie siþþan on anum
army led and them put-to-flight and them afterward in a
fæstenne besæt; þæt hie siþþan hie selfe sume ofslogon,
fortress besieged that they afterward them selves some slew
sume mid atre acwealdon, sume hungre ácwælan.
some with poison killed some by-hunger died

Æfter þæm monege þeoda wunnon wið Agustus, ægþer ge 250.5
After that many peoples fought against Augustus each both
Ilirice, ge Pannonii, ge Sermende, ge monege oþra þeoda. ⁊
Illyrians and Pannonians and Sarmatians and many other peoples and
Agustuses ladteowas monega micla gefeoht wiþ him þurhtugon,
of-Augustus leaders many great battles against them carried-out
buton Agustuse selfum, ær hie hie ofercuman mehten.
without Augustus self before they them overcome could
Æfter þæm Agustus sende Quintillus þone consul on 250.9
After that Augustus sent Quintilius the consul into
Germanie mid þrim legian. Ac hiora wearþ ælc ofslagen,
Germany with three legions But of-them was each slain
buton þæm consule anum. For þære dæde wearþ Agustus swa
except the consul alone For the deed was Augustus so
sarig þæt he oft unwitende slog mid his heafde on þone wag,
sorry that he often unknowing struck with his head on the wall
þonne he on his setle sæt; ⁊ þone consul he het ofslean.
when he on his seat sat and the consul he commanded slay
Æfter þæm Germanie gesohton Agustus ungeniedde him
After that Germans sought Augustus unforced for-themselves
to friþe, ⁊ he him forgeaf þone nið þe he to him wiste.
as protection and he to-them forgave the hatred which he to them knew
Æfter þæm eall þeos worold geceas Agustuses frið ⁊ his 250.16
After that all this world chose of-Augustus peace and his
sibbe; ⁊ eallum monnum nanuht swa gód ne þuhte swa hie
concord and to-all men nothing so good — seemed as they
to his hyldo become, ⁊ þæt hie his underþeowas wurden:
to his favor came and that they his subjects became
ne fer þan þætte ænigum folce his ægenu ǽ gelicade
nor further than that to-any people its own law pleased
to healdenne, buton on þa wisan þe him Agustus bebead.
to hold except in the way which them Augustus commanded

Þa wurdon Ianes dura fæste betyned, ⁊ his loca rustega,
Then were of-Janus doors fast shut and its locks rusty
swa hie næfre ær næron. On þæm ilcan gere þe þis eall
as they never before were In the same year that this all
gewearð — þæt wæs on þæm twæm ⁊ feowerteoþan wintra
came-about that was in the two and fortieth winter
Agustuses rices — þa wearð (se) geboren se þe þa sibbe
of-Augustus reign then was he born he who the peace
brohte eallre worolde, þæt is ure Dryhten Hælende Crist.
brought to-all world that is our Lord Savior Christ
250.26 Nu ic hæbbe gesæd, cwæð Orosius, from frymþe þisses
Now I have said said Orosius from beginning of-this
middangeardes hu eall moncyn angeald þæs ærestan monnes
middle-earth how all mankind paid-for of-the first man
synna mid miclum teonum ⁊ witum, nu ic wille eac
sins with great injuries and punishments now I will also
forþ gesecgan hwelc mildsung ⁊ hwelc geþwærnes siþþan
forth say what mercy and what concord afterward
wæs siþþan (se) cristendom wæs, gelicost þæm þe monna
was after the Christianity was likest to-that as-if of-men
heortan áwende wurden, for þon þe þa ærran þing ágoldene
hearts turned were for that that the earlier things paid-for
wæron. Her endaþ sio sixte boc, ⁊ onginð seo siofoðe.
were Here ends the sixth book and begins the seventh

BOOK VI

I · THE FOUR POWERS COMPARED

Orosius opens his seventh book by telling how evenly the four powers of the world's chief kingdoms stood, and that it was God's ordinance though it was hard: Babylon thirteen hundred years, Macedonia and Carthage about seven hundred each, and Rome last. About seven hundred years after Rome was built a great fire burned fifteen quarters of it, until Augustus rebuilt it in the year Christ was born, so much better that men said it was adorned with gems; and Christ's coming, promised to Abraham in the forty-second year of Ninus' reign, came in the forty-second year of Augustus'. Rome stood rich twelve years while Augustus kept his humility and forbade men to call him god; but when his grandson Gaius would not pray to God at Jerusalem and Augustus praised the pride, famine drove half the city out and Janus' doors opened again.

(Nu) Ic wille, cwæð Orosius, on foreweardre þisse seofeþan 252.1
Now I will said Orosius at beginning-of this seventh
bec gereccean þæt hit þeh Godes bebod wæs, þeh hit
book relate that it yet of-God command was though it
strong wære, hu emnlice þa feower onwealdas þara feower
hard were how evenly the four powers of-the four
heafedrica þisses middangeardes gestodon.
chief-kingdoms of-this middle-earth stood
Þæt æreste wæs on Asirium, on þæm eastemestan onwalde, 252.5
The first was in Assyria in the easternmost power
on Babylonia þære byrig. Sio gestód tuwa seofon hund
in Babylon the city It stood twice seven hundred
wintra on hiere onwealde ær hio gefeolle, from Ninuse
winters in its power before it fell from Ninus
hiora ærestan cyninge, oþ Sardanopolim heora nihstan: þæt
their first king to Sardanapalus their last that
is iii c wintra ⁊ i m.
is three hundred winters and one thousand

252.10 Þa Cirus benom Babylonia hiere onwealde, þa ongon ærest
When Cyrus deprived Babylon of-its power then began first
Romana weaxan.
of-Romans to-grow
252.12 Eac on þæm dagum wæs þæt norþmeste micliende on
Also in those days was the northernmost growing in
Mæcedonium. Þæt gestod lytle leng þonne seofon hund
Macedonia That stood little longer than seven hundred
wintra from heora ærestan cyninge Canone oþ Perseus heora
winters from their first king Caranus to Perseus their
æftemæstan.
last
252.15 Swa eac on Affricum, on þæm suðmestan, Cartaina sio burg
So also in Africa in the southernmost Carthage the city
hio gefeoll eac ymb seofon hund wintra ȝ ymb lytelne
it fell also about seven hundred winters and about little
first þæs þe hie ærest Diþa þe wifmon getimbrede, oþ
time after-that that it first Dido the woman built until
hi eft Scipia towearp se consul.
it afterward Scipio destroyed the consul
252.19 Swa eac Romana, se is mæst ȝ westmest. Ymb vii
So also of-Romans which is greatest and westernmost About seven
c wintra ȝ ymb lytelne eacon, cóm micel fýrbryne on
hundred winters and about little addition came great fire in
Romeburg, þæt þærbinnan forburnon xv tunas, swa nan
Rome-city that therein burned fifteen quarters so-that no
mon nyste hwonan þæt fýr cóm. ȝ þær forwearð mæst eall
man knew whence the fire came and there perished nearly all
þæt þærbinnan wæs, þæt þær uneaþe ænig grot staþoles
that therein was that there scarcely any fragment of-foundation
aðstod. Mid þæm bryne hio wæs swa swiþe forhiened þæt
remained With the burning it was so greatly humbled that

hio næfre siþþan swelc næs, ær hie eft Agustus swa
it never afterward such was before it again Augustus so
micle bet getimbrede þonne hio æfre ær wære, þy geare
much better built than it ever before were in-the year
þe Crist geboren wæs, swa þætte sume men cwædon þæt
that Christ born was so that some men said that
hio wære mid gimstanum gefrætwed. Þone fultum ȝ þæt
it were with gems adorned The help and the
weorc Agustus gebohte mid fela m talentana.
work Augustus bought with many thousand talents
Hit wæs eac sweotole gesiene þæt hit wæs Godes stihtung ymb 252.29
It was also clearly seen that it was of-God ordering about
þara rica anwaldas, þa þa Abrahame wæs gehaten Cristes
of-the kingdoms powers then when to-Abraham was promised of-Christ
cyme on þæm twæm ȝ on feowerteoþan wintra þæs þe
coming in the two and in fortieth winter of-that that
Ninus ricsade on Babylonia. Swa eac eft on þæm siþmestan
Ninus reigned in Babylon So also afterward in the latest
onwalde ȝ on þæm westemestan, þæt is Roma, wearð se ilca
power and in the westernmost that is Rome was the same
geboren þe ær Abrahame gehaten wæs, on þæm twæm ȝ
born who before to-Abraham promised was in the two and
on feowerteogþan geare þæs þe Agustus ricsade, þæt wæs
in fortieth year of-that that Augustus reigned that was
siþþan Romeburg getimbred wæs vii c wintra ȝ lii.
after Rome-city built was seven hundred winters and fifty-two
Siþþan gestod Romeburg xii winter mid miclum welum, 254.6
Afterward stood Rome-city twelve winters with great riches
þa hwile þe Agustus þa eaðmetto wiþ God geheold þe
the while that Augustus the humility toward God kept which
he angunnen hæfde, þæt wæs þæt he fleah ȝ forbead
he begun had that was that he shunned and forbade

þæt hiene mon god hete, swa nan cyning nolde þe ær
that him one god called as no king would who before
him wæs, ac woldon þæt mon to him gebæde ȝ him
him was but wished that one to them prayed and to-them
ofrede. Ac þæs on þæm twelftan geare Gaius his nefa
sacrificed But after-that in the twelfth year Gaius his grandson
for of Egyptum on Sirię — hit hæfde Agustus him to
went from Egypt into Syria it had Augustus him into
onwalde geseald — þa nolde he him gebiddan to þæm
power given then would-not he for-himself pray to the
ælmihtigum Gode, þa he to Hierusalem cóm. Þa hit mon
almighty God when he to Jerusalem came When it one
Agustuse sæde, þa herede he þa ofermetto, ȝ nanuht ne
to-Augustus said then praised he the pride and nothing —
leahtrade. Raþe þæs Romane anguldon þæs wordes mid
blamed Soon after-that Romans paid-for of-the word with
swa miclum hungre þæt Agustus adraf of Romebyrig healfe
so great hunger that Augustus drove from Rome-city half
þe þærbinnan wæron. Þa wearð eft Ianes duru andon, for
who therein were Then was again of-Janus door opened for
þon þe þa latteowas wæron Agustuse of monegum landum
that that the leaders were to-Augustus from many lands
ungerade, þeh þær nan gefeoht þurhtogen ne wurde.
at-odds though there no battle carried-out — were

Seven hundred and sixty-seven years after Rome was built Tiberius succeeded Augustus, and was milder to the Romans than any ruler before him — until Pilate sent him word of Christ's signs and his martyrdom, and that many held him for a god. When he told it to the senate they turned against him, because it had not been told to them first, and said they would not have Christ for a god; and then Tiberius became as harsh as he had been mild, and left hardly a senator alive. In his twelfth year the Romans' theater fell on them at their play and killed twenty thousand who should rather have repented; in his eighteenth, when Christ was crucified, darkness covered the world and the sun went dark at the full moon; and at the last the Romans poisoned Tiberius, who had reigned twenty-three years.

Æfter [þæm] þe Romeburg getimbred wæs vii hunde 254.20
After that that Rome-city built was seven hundred
wintra ⁊ lxvii, feng Tiberius to rice se cesar æfter
winters and sixty-seven succeeded Tiberius to kingdom the caesar after
Agustuse. He wæs Romanum swa forgiefen ⁊ swa milde
Augustus He was to-Romans so indulgent and so mild
swa him nan onwald næs ær þæm, oþ him Pilatus
as them no power was before that until him Pilate
onbead from Hierusalem ymbe Cristes tacnunga, ⁊ ymbe
announced from Jerusalem about of-Christ signs and about
his [mar]tyrunga, ⁊ eac þæt hiene monige for god hæfde.
his martyrdom and also that him many for god had
Ac þa he hit sæde þæm senatum, þa wurdon hie alle
But when he it said to-the senate then became they all
wið hiene (swiðe) wiðerwearde, for þon þe hit mon ne
against him very hostile for that that it one not
sæde him æror swa hit mid him gewuna wæs, þæt hie
said to-them earlier as it among them custom was that they
hit siþþan mehten eallum Romanum cyþan, ⁊ cwædon
it afterward could to-all Romans make-known and said

þæt hie hiene for god habban noldon. Þa wearð Tiberius
that they him for god have would-not Then became Tiberius
Romanum swa wrað ȝ swa heard swa he him ær wæs
to-Romans so wroth and so hard as he them before was
milde ȝ ieþe, þæt he forneah nanne þara senatusa ne let
mild and easy that he nearly none of-the senators — left
cucne, ne þara twa ȝ twentigra monna þe he him to
alive nor of-the two and twenty men whom he him as
fultume hæfde acoren, þæt his rǽdþeahteras wæren, þa mon
help had chosen that his counselors were whom one
het patricius; ealle þa he het ofslean buton twam, ge
called patricians all them he commanded slay except two and
his agene twegen suna. Hu God þa þa mæstan ofermetto
his own two sons How God then the greatest pride
gewræc on þæm folce, ȝ hu swiðe hi his anguldon from
avenged on the people and how greatly they of-it paid-for from
heora agnum casere! Þeh hit eallum þæm folcum of oþrum
their own emperor Though it on-all the peoples of other
londum swa swiþe gewrecen ne wurde swa hit oft ær wæs.
lands so greatly avenged not were as it often before was
256.9 On þæm twelftan geare Tiberiuses rices wearþ eft Godes
In the twelfth year of-Tiberius reign arose again of-God
wracu Romanum, þa hie æt hiora theatrum wæron mid heora
vengeance to-Romans when they at their theater were with their
plegan, þa hit eall tofeoll, ȝ heora ofslog xx m. Wyrþigre
play then it all fell-apart and of-them slew twenty thousand With-worthy
wrace hie forwurdon ða, cwæð Orosius, þæt þa heora synna
vengeance they perished then said Orosius that those their sins
sceoldon hreowsian ȝ dǽdbote dón swiþor þonne heora
should repent and penance do rather than their
plegan (began), swa hiora gewuna wæs ær þæm cristendome.
plays practice as their custom was before the Christianity

On þæm eahtateoþan geare his rices, þa Crist wæs ahangen, 256.15
In the eighteenth year of-his reign when Christ was hanged
wearð micel þeosternes ofer eallne middangeard, ⁊ swa micel
arose great darkness over all middle-earth and so great
eorðbeofung þæt cludas feollon of muntum, ⁊, þætte þara
earthquake that rocks fell from mountains and what of-the
wundra mæst wæs, þa se mona ful wæs, ⁊ þære sunnan
wonders greatest was when the moon full was and from-the sun
firrest, þæt hio þa áþeostrade. Æfter þæm Romane acwealdon
farthest that it then darkened After that Romans killed
Tiberius mid attre. He hæfde rice xxiii wintra.
Tiberius with poison He had kingdom twenty-three winters

III · CALIGULA

Seven hundred and ninety years after Rome was built Gaius Caligula was emperor four years, and was altogether such as the Romans deserved, for they mocked Christ's command. He wished all Romans had one neck that he might cut it through at a stroke, and lamented that there was no such strife as there had been, going into other lands to look for war and finding nothing but peace — unlike were the times, Orosius says, after Christ was born, when discord could not be found, and before, when it could not be avoided. He drove the Jews out of Alexandria, mocked Philo, whom they sent to plead for mercy, and so threatened Pilate, who had condemned our Lord, that he stabbed himself. The Romans killed him sleeping, and found two chests of poison in his treasure house and a writing of the mightiest men he meant to kill, lest he forget them; the poison was poured into the sea, and the dead fish that came up showed God's vengeance and his mercy both.

Æfter ðæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs vii hunde wintra 256.21
After that that Rome-city built was seven hundred winters
⁊ lxxxx, wearþ Gaius Gallica casere iiii gear. He wæs
and ninety was Gaius Caligula emperor four years He was

swiþe gefylled mid unþeawum ⁊ mid firenlustum, ⁊ ealle
very filled with vices and with lusts and all
he wæs swelce Romane þa wyrþe wæron, for þon þe hie
he was such-as Romans then worthy were for that that they
Cristes bebod hyspton, ⁊ hit forsawon. Ac he hit on him
of-Christ command mocked and it despised But he it on them
(swa) swiþe wræc, ⁊ hi him swa laðe wæron þæt he oft
so greatly avenged and they to-him so hateful were that he often
wyscte þæt ealle Romane hæfden ænne sweoran, þæt he hiene
wished that all Romans had one neck that he it
raþost forceorfan mehte; ⁊ mid ungemete mænde þæt þær
soonest cut-through could and with immoderation lamented that there
þa næs swelc sacu swelc þær oft ær wæs. ⁊ he self for
then was-not such strife as there often before was and he himself went
oft on oþra lond, ⁊ wolde gewin findan, ac he ne mehte
often into other lands and would war find but he not could
buton sibbe. Ungelice wæron þa tida, cwæð Orosius, siþþan
except peace Unlike were the times said Orosius after
Crist geboren wæs, siþþan mon ne mehte unsibbe findan, ⁊
Christ born was since one not could discord find and
ær þæm hie mon ne mehte mid nanum þingan forbugan.
before that it one not could with any things avoid
256.34 On þæm dagum com eac Godes wracu ofer Iuþan, þæt hie
In those days came also of-God vengeance over Jews that they
ægþer hæfdon ungeþwærnesse ge betweonum him selfum ge
each had discord both between them selves and
to eallum folcum; swa þeh hio wæs swiþost on Alexandria
with all peoples so though it was most in Alexandria
þære byrig. ⁊ hie Gaius het út adrifan. Þa sendon
the city and them Gaius commanded out drive Then sent
hie Filonem hiora þone gelæredestan mon to þon þæt he
they Philo their the most-learned man to that that he

him sceolde Gaiuses mildse geærendian. Ac he hie for
for-them should of-Gaius mercy intercede But he them for
þære gewilnunga swiþe bismrade, ⁊ bebead þæt hie mon
the request greatly mocked and commanded that them one
on ælce healfe hiende þær mon þænne mehte, ⁊ bebead
on each side humiliated where one then could and commanded
þæt mon afielde diofolgielda þa cirican ęt Hierusalem, ⁊
that one filled of-idols the church at Jerusalem and
þæt mon his agen deofolgield þærtomiddes asette, þæt wæs
that one his own idol in-the-midst set that was
his (agen) onlicnes. ⁊ Pilatus he hæfde on þreatunge oþ
his own likeness and Pilate he had in threatening until
he hiene selfne ofstong: he gedæmde urne Dryhten to deaðe.
he him self stabbed he condemned our Lord to death
Raþe þæs Romane ofslogon Gaius slæpendne. Þa funde 258.12
Soon after-that Romans slew Gaius sleeping Then found
mon on his maðmhuse twa cista, þa wæron attres fulle.
one in his treasure-house two chests which were of-poison full
⁊ on oþerre wæs an gewrit, þær wæron on áwritene ealra
and in other was a writing there were on written of-all
þara rícestena monna noman þe he acwellan þohte, (þæt
the most-powerful men names whom he kill intended that
he hí þe læs forgeate). Þa geat mon þæt attor út on
he them the less forgot Then poured one the poison out into
þone sǽ, (⁊) raþe þæs þær com upp micel wæl deadra
the sea and soon after-that there came up great slaughter of-dead
fisca. Ægþær wæs swiðe gesiene, ge Godes wracu, þa he
fish Each was very seen both of-God vengeance when he
þæt folc costigan lét, ge eft his mildsung, þa he hie
the people tempt let and again his mercy when he them
fordón ne lét, swa hit Gaius geþoht hæfde.
destroy not let as it Gaius intended had

Seven hundred and ninety-one years after Rome was built Claudius succeeded, and in his first year the apostle Peter came to Rome and men first became Christians there. The Romans meant to kill Claudius for his kinsman Gaius' sake, and through receiving Christianity became so peaceable that they forgave him the feud and he forgave them their intent. When the Dalmatians would make Scribonianus king they could not lift their war banners as their custom was, and turned against themselves forever beginning it and killed him; let him deny who dares, Orosius says, that the attempt was stilled for the God of Christianity, and name a war before Christianity that so turned once begun. Afterward Helena, the newly Christian queen of Adiabene, relieved a famine in Syria and Palestine with grain for the monks at Jerusalem; thirty thousand died at Jerusalem in a strife no man could account for; and in a famine at Rome Claudius drove out the Jews, and when the Romans blamed him for the hunger he killed thirty-five senators and three hundred of their eldest, until they poisoned him.

258.20 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs vii hunde wintra ⁊
After that that Rome-city built was seven hundred winters and
xci, þa feng Tiberius Claudius to Romana onwalde. On
ninety-one then succeeded Tiberius Claudius to of-Romans power In
þæm ærestan geare his rices Petrus se apostol com to Rome,
the first year of-his reign Peter the apostle came to Rome
⁊ þær wurdon ærest cristene men þurh his lare. Þa woldon
and there became first Christian men through his teaching Then would
Romane ofslean Claudius for Gaiuses þingum his mæges, þæs
Romans slay Claudius for of-Gaius sake of-his kinsman of-the
ærran cesares, ⁊ ealle þa þe þære mægþe wæron. Ac mid þon
former caesar and all those who of-the family were But with that
þe hie þæs cristendomes onfengon, hie wæron swa geþwære
that they of-the Christianity received they were so concordant
⁊ swa gesibsume þæt hie ealle forgeafon þæm casere þa fæhþe
and so peaceable that they all forgave to-the emperor the feud

þe his mæg hæfde wið hie ær geworht. Ond he forgeaf
which his kinsman had against them before wrought And he forgave
him eallum þæt unryht ȝ þæt facn þæt he him don þohte.
to-them all the wrong and the treachery which he them do intended
On þære tide gewearð eac oþer tacen on Romana onwalde, 258.30
In the time came-about also another sign in of-Romans power
siþþan him se cristendóm to cóm. Þæt wæs þæt Dalmatie
after them the Christianity to came That was that Dalmatians
woldon gesellan Scribanianuse þæm latteowe hiora cynerice, ȝ
would give to-Scribonianus the leader their kingdom and
siþþan wið Romane winnan. Ac þa hie gesomnod wæron, ȝ
afterward against Romans fight But when they gathered were and
hiene to cyninge dón woldon, þa ne mehton hie þa guðfonan
him to king make would then not could they the war-banners
upahebban, swa hiora þeaw wæs, þonne hie onwaldas setton. Ac
raise as their custom was when they powers set But
wurdon him selfum wiðerwearde þęt hie hit æfre ongunnon,
became to-them selves hostile that they it ever began
ȝ Scribani(an)us ofslogon. Oðsace nu, cwæð Orosius, se, se
and Scribonianus slew Deny now said Orosius he the-one
þe wille oþþe se þe dyrre, þæt þæt angin nære gestilled
who will or he who dare that the beginning not-were stilled
for þæs cristendomes Gode, ȝ gesecge hwær ænig gewin
for of-the Christianity God and say where any war
ær þæm cristendome swa gehwurfe, gif hit ongunnen wære.
before the Christianity so turned if it begun were
Oþer wundor gewearð eac þy feorþan geare Claudiuses 260.8
Another wonder came-about also in-the fourth year of-Claudius
rices, þæt he self æfter gewinne fór, ȝ nan findan ne
reign that he himself after war went and none find —
mehte. On þæm geare wæs micel hungor on Siria ȝ on
could In the year was great hunger in Syria and in

Palestina, buton þæt Elena, Ætiubena cwen, sealde þæm
Palestine except that Helena of-Adiabene queen gave to-the
munucum corn genóg þe wæron æt Hierusalem, for þon
monks grain enough who were at Jerusalem for that
þe hio þa wæs niwlice cristen.
that she then was newly Christian
260.14 On þæm fiftan geare Claudiuses rices wearð oþiewed an igland
In the fifth year of-Claudius reign was shown an island
betuh Theram ȝ Therasiam, v mila brad ȝ v mila long. On
between Thera and Therasia five miles broad and five miles long In
þæm seofeþan geare his rices wearð swa micel ungeþwærnes
the seventh year of-his reign arose so great discord
on Hierusalem betuh þæm þe þær cristene wæron, þæt þær
in Jerusalem between those who there Christian were that there
wæron xxx m ofslagen, ȝ æt þæm geate oftredd, swa
were thirty thousand slain and at the gate trodden-to-death so-that
nan mon nyste hwonon sio wro(h)t cóm. On þæm nigeþan
no man knew whence the strife came In the ninth
geare his rices wearð micel hunger on Rome, ȝ Claudius
year of-his reign arose great hunger in Rome and Claudius
het ut adrifan ealle þa Iudan þe þærbinnan wæron. Æfter
commanded out drive all the Jews who therein were After
þæm Romane witan Claudiuse þone hunger þe him getenge
that Romans blamed to-Claudius the hunger which them pressing
wæs, ȝ he wearð him swa grom, þæt he het ofslean
was and he became to-them so hostile that he commanded slay
þara senatorum xxxv, ȝ þara oþerra iii hund þe þær
of-the senators thirty-five and of-the others three hundred who there
ieldeste wæron. Æfter þæm Romane hiene ácwealdon mid atre.
eldest were After that Romans him killed with poison

Eight hundred and nine years after Rome was built Nero succeeded and held the power fourteen years, with still more vices than his uncle Gaius. He once had Rome set on fire and bade his own men seize what they could of the wealth carried out of it, and stood himself on the highest tower making a poem about the burning, which lasted six days and seven nights. Yet unknowing he avenged the city's misdeeds, first on the city and then on himself when he stabbed himself, for they had martyred Peter and Paul. He was the first man to persecute Christians, and with his fall the family of the Caesars came to an end.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs viii hunde wintra 260.26
After that that Rome-city built was eight hundred winters
ȝ ix, feng Nero to Romana onwalde, ȝ hiene hæfde xiiii
and nine succeeded Nero to of-Romans power and it had fourteen
gear. He hæfde giet þe ma unþeawa þonne his eam hæfde
years He had yet the more of-vices than his uncle had
ær Gaius. Toeacan þæm monigfealdum bismrum þe he
before Gaius Besides the manifold shameful-deeds which he
donde wæs, he het æt sumum cierre onbærnan Romeburg,
doing was he commanded at some time set-fire Rome-city
ȝ bebead his agnum monnum þæt hie simle gegripen þæs
and commanded his own men that they ever seized of-the
licgendan feos swa hie mǽst mehten, ȝ to him brohten,
stored wealth as they most could and to him brought
þonne hit mon ut oþbrude ȝ gestod him self on þæm
when it one out carried-off and stood him self on the
hiehstan torre þe þærbinnan wæs, ȝ ongon wyrcan scopleoð
highest tower which therein was and began make poem
be þæm bryne. Se wæs vi dagas biernende ȝ vii niht. Ac he
about the fire It was six days burning and seven nights But he
wrǽc his ungewealdes ærest on þære byrig hiora misdæda, ȝ
avenged his involuntarily first on the city their misdeeds and

siþþan on him selfum, þa he hiene ofstong, þæt hie Petrus
afterward on him self when he himself stabbed that they Peter
ȝ Paulus gemartredon. He wæs monna ærest ehtend cristenra
and Paul martyred He was of-men first persecutor of-Christian
monna. Æfter his fielle wearð þara casera mægð offeallen.
men After his fall was of-the emperors family fallen-away

VI · GALBA AND OTHO

Eight hundred and twenty-four years after Rome was built Galba succeeded to the Roman power, and in the seventh month a man named Otho killed him and took the power himself. As soon as the Romans first persecuted Christians, as Nero began it, all the peoples east of Syria became their adversaries, and they had discord among themselves as well. Vitellius king of Germany fought Otho three times and killed him in the third month after they began.

262.7 (Æf)ter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs viii hunde wintra
After that that Rome-city built was eight hundred winters
ȝ xxiiii, feng Galua se casere to Romana onwalde.
and twenty-four succeeded Galba the emperor to of-Romans power
Þæs on þaem seofeþan monðe hiene ofslog Othon an
After-that in the seventh month him slew Otho a
mon, ȝ him to þon anwalde feng.
man and for-himself to the power succeeded
262.11 Sona swa Romane ærest cristenra monna ehton, swa hit
As-soon as Romans first of-Christian men persecuted so it
Nero onstealde, swa wurdon ealle þa folc hiora wiðerwinnan
Nero instituted so became all the peoples their adversaries
þe be eastan Siria wæron, ge eac hie selfe him
who to-the east-of Syria were and also they themselves them
betweonum hæfdon ungerædnesse. Uitellus, Germania cyning,
between had discord Vitellius of-Germany king

gefeaht þriwa wið Othon, ⁊ hiene ofslog on þæm þriddan
fought thrice against Otho and him slew in the third
monðe þæs þe hie winnan ongunnon.
month after-that that they fight began

VII · VESPASIAN AND THE FALL OF JERUSALEM

Eight hundred and twenty-five years after Rome was built Vespasian succeeded, and peace arose again over all the Roman power. He commanded his son Titus to throw down the temple at Jerusalem and all the city, because God would not have them hinder Christianity longer, and forbade it ever to be built there again; he destroyed eleven hundred thousand Jews, killing some, selling some abroad, and starving others. A triumph was made for the two of them together, which was a great wonder to the Romans, since they had never seen two men sit in one. They shut the doors of Janus, and Vespasian died of dysentery in the ninth year of his reign, in a town outside Rome.

(Æf)fter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dccc wintra 262.17
After that that Rome-city built was eight-hundred winters
⁊ xxv, feng Uespasianus to Romana onwalde. Þa wearð
and twenty-five succeeded Vespasian to of-Romans power Then arose
eft sibb ofer ealne Romana anwald, ⁊ [he] bebead Tituse
again peace over all of-Romans power and he commanded to-Titus
his suna þæt he towearp þæt templ on Hierusalem, ⁊ ealle
his son that he destroyed the temple in Jerusalem and all
þa burg, for þon þe God nolde þæt hie þone cristendóm
the city for that that God would-not that they the Christianity
mierde leng. ⁊ forbead þæt mon na ðær eft ne timbrede. ⁊
hindered longer and forbade that one not there again — built and
he fordyde þara Iudena xi hund m: sume he ofslog, sume
he destroyed of-the Jews eleven hundred thousand some he slew some
on oþer land gesealde, sume he mid hungre acwealde. Æfter
into other land sold some he with hunger killed After

þæm mon dyde him twæm þone triumphan, Uespasiane ⁊
that one did them two the triumph Vespasian and
Tituse. Seo onsien wearð þa micel wundor Romanum, for þon
Titus The sight was then great wonder to-Romans for that
(þe) hi ær ne gesawon ii men atsæmne ðæron sittan. Hi
that they before not saw two men together therein sit They
betyndan Ianes dura. Æfter þæm Wespasianus gefór on útsihte,
shut of-Janus doors After that Vespasian died of flux
on ðæm nigeþam geare his rices, on anum tune buton Rome.
in the ninth year of-his reign in a town outside Rome

VIII · TITUS

Eight hundred and twenty-nine years after Rome was built Titus succeeded to the Roman power and held it two years. He was of such good will that he said he had lost the day on which he had done nothing for good. He died in the same town as his father, and of the same disease.

262.30 (Æ)fter þæm ðe Rome burh getimbred wæs viii hunde wintra
After that that Rome-city — built was eight hundred winters
⁊ xxix, feng Titus to Romana onwalde, ⁊ hine hæfde
and twenty-nine succeeded Titus to of-Romans power and it had
ii gear. He wæs swa gódes willan þæt he sægde þæt he forlure
two years He was so of-good will that he said that he lost
þone dæg þe he noht on to góde ne gedyde. He gefor eac
the day which he nothing in to good — did He died also
on þæm ilcan túne ðe his fæder dyde, ⁊ on þære ilcan adle.
in the same town that his father did and of the same disease

Eight hundred and thirty years after Rome was built Domitian, Titus' brother, succeeded and held the power fifteen years. He became a persecutor of Christians again, and had risen into such pride that he commanded men to bow to him as to God. He had the apostle John brought to the island of Patmos into exile, and commanded all David's kin to be killed, so that if Christ were not yet born he should never be born, since the prophets said he would come of that kin. After that command he was himself killed unworthily.

(Æ)fter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs viii hunde wintra 264.5
After that that Rome-city built was eight hundred winters
ꝛ xxx, feng Domitianus to Romana onwalde, Tituses broþor,
and thirty succeeded Domitian to of-Romans power of-Titus brother
ꝛ hit hæfde xv gear. He wearþ eft hetend cristenra monna,
and it had fifteen years He became again persecutor of-Christian men
ꝛ wæs on swa micle ofermetto astigen, þæt (he bead þæt
and was into so great pride risen that he commanded that
man on gelice to him onbugan sceolde swa to Gode. And) he
one in like-manner to him bow should as to God And he
bebead þæt mon Iohannes þone apostol gebrohte on Bothmose
commanded that one John the apostle brought to Patmos
þæm iglande, on wræcsiþe from oþrum cristenum monnum.
the island into exile from other Christian men
ꝛ he bebead þæt mon acwealde eall Dauides cynn, to þon,
and he commanded that one killed all of-David kin to that
gif Crist geboren nære þa giet, þæt he na siþþan geboren ne
if Christ born not-were then yet that he not afterward born —
wurde; for þon þe witgan sædon þæt he of þæm cynne cuman
were for that that prophets said that he from the kin come
sceolde Æfter þæm bebode he wearð self unweorðlice ofslagen.
should After the command he was himself unworthily slain

Eight hundred and forty-six years after Rome was built Nerva succeeded, and being old chose Trajan to help him; they overturned the laws Domitian had set, and had John brought back from exile to his minster at Ephesus. Trajan held the power nineteen years after him, brought back under Rome all the peoples that had newly revolted from it, and commanded his governors to persecute Christians — until one of them, Pliny, told him he commanded wrong and sinned greatly in it, and he quickly forbade it again. In that time the Jews were in great strife with the natives wherever they were, until many thousands perished on either hand; and Trajan died of the flux at Seleucia.

264.16 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs viii hund wintra
After that that Rome-city built was eight hundred winters
ȝ xlvi, þa feng Nerfa to Romana onwalde; ȝ for þon
and forty-six then succeeded Nerva to of-Romans power and for that
þe (he) eald wæs, he geceas him to fultume Traianus
that he old was he chose for-himself as help Trajan
þone mon. Þa gespræcon hie him betweonum þæt hie
the man Then agreed they them between that they
wolden anwendan ealle þa gesetnessa ȝ ealle þa gebodu þe
would overturn all the laws and all the commands which
Domitianus hæfde ær gesett, for þon þe he him wæs ær
Domitian had before set for that that he to-them was before
bæm lað; ȝ heton eft Iohannes æt his mynstre gebrengan
both hateful and commanded again John to his minster bring
on Effesum from þæm (woruld)ierþum þe he (h)wile on wæs.
in Ephesus from the world-miseries which he a-while in was
264.24 Þa gefor Nerfa, ȝ Traianus hæfde þone anwald x(ix)
Then died Nerva and Trajan had the power nineteen
ger æfter him. ȝ he underþiedde Romanum eall þa folc
years after him and he subjected to-Romans all the peoples

þe him niwlice geswicen hæfdon. ȝ he bebead his
who from-them newly revolted had and he commanded his
aldormon(n)um þæt hie wæren cristenra monna ehtend. Þa
governors that they were of-Christian men persecutors Then
sæde him hiora an, Plenius wæs haten, þæt he woh bude,
said to-him of-them one Pliny was called that he wrong commanded
ȝ miclum on þæm syngade. He hit þa hrædlice eft forbead.
and greatly in that sinned He it then quickly again forbade
On þære tide wæron Iudan on miclum geflite ȝ on micelre 266.1
In the time were Jews in great strife and in great
unsibbe wið þa londleode þær þær hie þonne wæron, oþ
discord with the natives there where they then were until
hiora fela m forwurdon on ægþere hand. On þære tide
of-them many thousand perished on each hand In the time
Traianus gefor on utsihte on Seleutia þære byrig.
Trajan died of flux in Seleucia the city

XI · HADRIAN

Eight hundred and sixty-seven years after Rome was built Hadrian, Trajan's nephew, succeeded and held the power twenty-one years. Soon after Christian books became known to him through Quadratus, a disciple of the apostles, he forbade throughout his empire that any Christian be wronged, and ordered any Christian accused of a fault to be brought before him and judged as seemed right. He became so dear to the Romans that they called him nothing but father, and called his wife empress for his honor. He had the Jewish men of Palestine killed because they had tortured Christians, and commanded Jerusalem to be built in another place and called Aelia.

(Æf)ter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dccc wintra ȝ 266.5
After that that Rome-city built was eight-hundred winters and
lxvii, feng Adrianus to Romana onwalde, Tr(a)ianuses nefa,
sixty-seven succeeded Hadrian to of-Romans power of-Trajan nephew

ȝ hiene hæfde xxi wintra. ȝ rǽde þæs þe him cristne
and it had twenty-one winters and soon after-that that him Christian
bec cuþe wæron þurh ænne þara apostola geongrena, Quadratus
books known were through one of-the of-apostles disciples Quadratus
wæs haten, he forbead ofer ealne his onwald þæt mon nanum
was called he forbade over all his power that one no
cristenum men ne abulge; ȝ gif ænig cristen agylte, þæt se
Christian man — angered and if any Christian sinned that he
þonne wære beforan him gelædd, ȝ he him þonne demde
then were before him led and he him then judged
self, swa him ryht þuhte. He wearð þa Romanum swa leof,
himself as to-him right seemed He became then to-Romans so dear
ȝ swa weorð þæt hie hiene nanuht ne heton buton ‘fæder,’ ȝ
and so worthy that they him nothing — called except father and
him to weorðscipe hie heton his wíf ‘casern.’ ȝ he het
him for honor they called his wife empress and he commanded
ofslean ealle þa Iud(e)iscan men, for þon þe hie cristene men
slay all the Jewish men for that that they Christian men
pinedon; þa wæron on Palestina, þæt mon het Iudena lond.
tortured who were in Palestine which one called of-Jews land
ȝ he bebead þæt mon timbrede on oþerre stowe Hierusalem
and he commanded that one built in other place Jerusalem
þa burg, ȝ þæt hie mon siþþan hete be noman Helium.
the city and that it one afterward called by name Aelia

Eight hundred and eighty-eight years after Rome was built Pompey, whom men called by another name Pius, succeeded to the Roman power — Antoninus Pius is meant; and Justin the philosopher gave him a Christian book for their friendship. When he had learned it he became dear to Christian men, and very gracious to them, until the end of his life.

(Æf)ter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dccc wintra 266.19
After that that Rome-city built was eight-hundred winters
ȝ lxxxviii, feng Ponpeius to Romana onwalde, þe
and eighty-eight succeeded Pompey to of-Romans power whom
mon oþre nomon het Pius. ȝ him sealde Iustinus se
one by-other name called Pius and to-him gave Justin the
philosophus ane cristene bóc for hiora freondscipe. Siþþan
philosopher a Christian book for their friendship After
he þa geleornod hæfde, he wearð cristnum monnum (swa
he it learned had he became to-Christian men so
leof ȝ) swiþe hold oþ his lifes ende.
dear and very gracious until of-his life end

Nine hundred and three years after Rome was built Marcus Antoninus succeeded with his brother Aurelius; they were the first to divide the Roman power in two, held it fourteen years, and commanded every Christian to be killed. After a great war with the Parthians, who had laid waste Cappadocia, Armenia, and all Syria, they made peace, and then such famine and pestilence came on them that few were left. In the Danish war such heat and thirst came on them on the day of battle that they did not expect to keep their lives; they asked the Christians among them for help, perceiving that it was God's vengeance, and the Christians obtained from almighty God rain enough on the hill and thunder that killed many thousands of men in the battle. After that the Romans wrote in many temples that every Christian should have peace and concord, and that each who wished might receive Christianity, and Antoninus forgave all the tribute owed to Rome and died the next year.

268.1 (Æf)ter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dcccc wintra
After that that Rome-city built was nine-hundred winters
�

 iii, feng Marcus Antonius to Romana onwalde mid his
and three succeeded Marcus Antoninus to of-Romans power with his
breðer Aureliuse. Hie wæron þa ærestan men þe Romana
brother Aurelius They were the first men who of-Romans
onwald on tu todældon; �

 (hí) hiene hæfden xiiii winter.
power in two divided and they it had fourteen winters
�

 hie bebudon þæt mon ælcne cristenne mon ofsloge.
and they commanded that one each Christian man slew
Æfter þæm hie hæfdon micel gewin wið Parthe, for þon
After that they had great war against Parthians for that
þe hie hæfdon awest ealle Capodotiam �

 Armeniam, �
that they had laid-waste all Cappadocia and Armenia and
ealle Siriam. Æfter þæm hie genamon frið wið Parthe. �
all Syria After that they made peace with Parthians and

him siþþan becóm on micel hungor ȝ micel moncwealm,
them afterward came on great hunger and great pestilence
þæt heora feawa to lafe wurdon.
that of-them few as remainder became
Æfter þæm him becom on þæt Deniscæ gewinn mid eallum 268.10
After that them came on the Danish war with all
Germanium. Þa on þæm dæge þe hie gefeohtan sceoldon,
Germans Then on the day that they fight should
him cóm on swa micel hæte ȝ swa micel þurst þæt hie
them came on so great heat and so great thirst that they
him heora feores ne wendan. Þa bædon hie þa cristnan
for-themselves of-their life not expected Then asked they the Christian
men þæt hi heora an sume wisan gehulpen; ȝ ongeaton þæt
men that they them in some way helped and perceived that
hit wæs Godes wracu. Þa ábædon hie æt þæm ælmihtegum
it was of-God vengeance Then obtained they from the almighty
Gode þæt hit swa swiðe rinde þæt hie hæfdon wæter genog
God that it so greatly rained that they had water enough
onufan þære dune, ȝ þæt þær wæs swa micel þunor þæt
on-top-of the hill and that there was so great thunder that
he ofslog fela þusend monna gemong þæm gefeohte.
it slew many thousand men among the battle
Þa æfter þæm ealle Romane wurdon cristnum monnum swa 268.19
Then after that all Romans became to-Christian men so
holde þæt hie on monegum templum awriten þæt ælc cristen
gracious that they in many temples wrote that each Christian
mon hæfde frið ȝ sibbe, ȝ eac þæt ælc þara moste
man had peace and concord and also that each of-those might
cristendome ónfon se þe wolde. ȝ Antonius forgef ealle þæt
Christianity receive he who would and Antoninus forgave all the
gafol þæt mon to Rome sellan sceolde, ȝ het forbærnan
tribute which one to Rome give should and commanded burn

þæt gewrit þe hit on awriten wæs, hwæt mon on geare
the writing which it on written was what one in year
agiefan sceolde. ⁊ þæs on þæm æfterran geare he gefór.
pay should and after-that in the next year he died

XIV · COMMODUS

Nine hundred and thirty years after Rome was built Lucius Antoninus succeeded to the kingdom and held it thirteen years. He was a very evil man in all his habits, except that he was bold and often fought in single combat, and he had many of the best senators killed. Afterward thunder shattered their Capitol, and their library was burned by lightning with all their old books; as great damage was burned there as at Alexandria, where four hundred thousand books burned in their library.

268.26 (Æf)ter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dcccc (wintra)
After that that Rome-city built was nine-hundred winters
⁊ xxx, feng Lucius Antonius to rice, ⁊ hit hæfde xiii
and thirty succeeded Lucius Antoninus to kingdom and it had thirteen
ger. he wæs swiþe yfel monn ealra þeawa, buton þæt he wæs
years he was very evil man of-all habits except that he was
cene, ⁊ oft feaht anwig. ⁊ fela þara senatorum he het
bold and often fought single-combat and many of-the senators he commanded
ofslean þe þær betste wæron. Æfter an þunor toslog hiora
slay who there best were Afterward a thunder shattered their
Capitoliam, þæt hus þe hiora godas inne wæron ⁊ hiora
Capitol the house which their gods in were and their
diofolgield; ⁊ hiora bibliotheoco wearð onbærned from ligette,
idols and their library was burned by lightning
⁊ ealle heora ealdan bec forburnon þærinne. Þær wæs á
and all their old books burned therein There was ever

swa micel dem geburnen swa on Alexandria wæs þære byrig
so great damage burned as in Alexandria was the city
on hiora b(i)bliotheoco, þær forburnon iiii hund m boca.
in their library there burned four hundred thousand books

XV · SEVERUS

Nine hundred and forty-three years after Rome was built Severus succeeded and held the power seventeen years. He besieged Pescennius until he surrendered and then killed him for meaning to rule in Syria and Egypt, and killed Albinus in Gaul for meaning to fight him too. Afterward he went to Britain and fought often against the Picts and the Scots before he could defend the Britons from them, and had a wall set across all that land from sea to sea; and soon after he died at York.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg wæs getimbred dcccc wintra 270.5
After that that Rome-city was built nine-hundred winters
ȝ xliii, feng Seuerus to Romana onwalde, ȝ hiene
and forty-three succeeded Severus to of-Romans power and it
hæfde xvii ger. He besæt Piscenius on anum fæstenne,
had seventeen years He besieged Pescennius in a fortress
oþ he him on hond eode; ȝ he hiene siþþan het
until he him into hand went and he him afterward commanded
ofslean, for þon he wolde ricsian on Sirie ȝ on Egypte.
slay for that he would reign in Syria and in Egypt
Æfter þæm (he) ofslog Albinus þone mon on Gallium, for
After that he slew Albinus the man in Gaul for
þon þe he eac wolde on hine winnan. Siþþan he fór
that that he also would against him fight Afterward he went
on Brettanie, ȝ þær oft gefeaht wið Peohtas ȝ wið
into Britain and there often fought against Picts and against
Scottas, ær he þa Brettas mehte wið hie bewerian. ȝ
Scots before he the Britons could against them defend and

het ænne weall þwyres ofer eall þæt lond asettan from
commanded a wall across over all the land set from
sæ oþ sæ, ⁊ raþe þæs he gefór on Eforwicceastre.
sea to sea and soon after-that he died in York

XVI · CARACALLA

Nine hundred and sixty-two years after Rome was built Severus' son Antoninus succeeded to the kingdom and held it seven years. He had two sisters to wife. He had gathered an army to fight the Parthians, and was killed on the journey by his own men.

270.15 Æ(f)ter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dcccc wintra
After that that Rome-city built was nine-hundred winters
⁊ lxii, feng his sunu to rice Antonius, ⁊ hit hæfde
and sixty-two succeeded his son to kingdom Antoninus and it had
vii ger. He hæfde twa geswostor him to wifum. He
seven years He had two sisters for-himself as wives He
hæfde folc gegaderad, ⁊ wolde winnan on Parthe, ac he
had troops gathered and would fight against Parthians but he
wearð ofslagen on þæm færelte from his agnum monnum.
was slain on the expedition by his own men

XVII · MARCUS AURELIUS ANTONINUS

Nine hundred and seventy years after Rome was built Marcus Aurelius Antoninus succeeded to the Roman power and held it four years. His own men killed him too, and his mother with him.

Æ(f)ter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dcccc wintra 270.20
After that that Rome-city built was nine-hundred winters
�

 lxx, feng Marcus Aurelius to Romana onwalde, �

and seventy succeeded Marcus Aurelius to of-Romans power and
hiene hæfde iiii gér. Hiene ofslogon eac his agene men,
it had four years Him slew also his own men
�

 his modor mid.
and his mother with-him

XVIII · ALEXANDER SEVERUS

Nine hundred and seventy-four years after Rome was built Aurelius Alexander succeeded to the Roman power and held it sixteen years. Mamaea his good mother sent for Origen, the most learned mass-priest, and became a Christian through him and well taught, and brought it about that her son was very gracious to Christian men. He went with an army into Persia and killed Xerxes their king, and afterward left his life at Mainz.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dcccc wintra 270.24
After that that Rome-city built was nine-hundred winters
�

 lxxiiii, feng Aurelius Alexander to Romana onwalde,
and seventy-four succeeded Aurelius Alexander to of-Romans power
�

 hiene hæfde xvi gear. �

 Mammea his sio góde modor
and it had sixteen years and Mamaea his the good mother
sende æfter Origenise þæm gelæredestan mæssepreoste, �

 hio
sent after Origen the most-learned mass-priest and she

wearð siþþan cristen from him ⁊ welgelæred, ⁊ gedyde
became afterward Christian from him and well-learned and brought-about
þæt hiere sunu wæs cristenum monnum swiþe hold. He
that her son was to-Christian men very gracious He
gefór mid fierde on Perse, ⁊ ofslog Xersan hiora cyning.
went with army into Persia and slew Xerxes their king
Æfter þæm he forlét his líf on Magentsan þære byrig.
After that he left his life in Mainz the city

XIX · MAXIMUS

Nine hundred and eighty-seven years after Rome was built Maximus succeeded to the Roman power. He commanded again that Christians be afflicted, and that the good Mamaea and all the priests who followed her be martyred — except Origen, who fled into Egypt. He killed his own governor in the third year of his reign, at Aquileia.

272.5 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dcccc wintra
After that that Rome-city built was nine-hundred winters
⁊ lxxxvii, feng Maximus to Romana onwalde. He
and eighty-seven succeeded Maximus to of-Romans power He
bebead eft þæt mon cristene men brocode, ⁊ þæt mon
commanded again that one Christian men afflicted and that one
þa godan Mammeam gemartrade, ⁊ ealle þa preostas þe
the good Mamaea martyred and all the priests who
hiere folgodan, buton Origenis: (he) oþfleah on Aegypte.
her followed except Origen he fled into Egypt
⁊ Maximus ofslog his agen ealdormon on þæm þriddan
and Maximus slew his own governor in the third
geare his rices on Aquilegia þære byrig.
year of-his reign in Aquileia the city

XX · GORDIAN

Nine hundred and ninety years after Rome was built Gordian succeeded to the kingdom and held it six years. He killed the two brothers who had killed Maximus before, and soon after died himself.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dcccc wintra 272.12
After that that Rome-city built was nine-hundred winters
ȝ xc feng Gordianus to rice, ȝ hit hæfde vi ger. ȝ
and ninety succeeded Gordian to kingdom and it had six years and
he ofslog þa twegen gebroðor þe ær Maximus ofslogan.
he slew the two brothers who before Maximus slew
ȝ he self raþe þæs gefór.
and he himself soon after-that died

XXI · PHILIP THE CHRISTIAN EMPEROR

Nine hundred and ninety-seven years after Rome was built Philip succeeded and held the power seven years. He became a Christian secretly, for he dared not openly. In his third year it came about, as God ordained, about a thousand years after Rome was built, that both their emperor became a Christian and they kept the great yearly feast for Christ's sake at the emperor's palace, which they had kept before at their idols for the devils' sake — the feast where all Rome brought the best of the year's goods together for its sacrifice and then enjoyed them together for weeks. Afterward Decius, a powerful man, betrayed the emperor and took the power himself.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs dcccc wintra ȝ 272.16
After that that Rome-city built was nine-hundred winters and
xcvii, feng Philippus to Romana onwalde, ȝ hiene hæfde
ninety-seven succeeded Philip to of-Romans power and it had
vii ger. He wearð diegellice cristen, for þon he eawenga ne
seven years He became secretly Christian for that he openly not

dorste. On þæm þriddan geare his rices hit gewearð swa hit
dared In the third year of-his reign it came-about as it
God gestihtade, þæt wæs ymb an m wintra þæs þe
God ordained that was about one thousand winters after-that that
Romeburg getimbred wæs, þæt ægþer ge hiora casere wearð
Rome-city built was that each both their emperor became
cristen, ge eac þæt hie þa miclan feorme þigedon Cristes þonces
Christian and also that they the great feast partook of-Christ in-thanks
æt þæs caseres palendsan, þe hie ær ælce geare þigedon at
at of-the emperor palace which they before each year partook at
hiora deofolgildum, deofla þonces: þæt wæs þæt ealle Romane
their idols of-devils in-thanks that was that all Romans
woldon ymb xii monað bringan togædere þone selestan dæl
would about twelve months bring together the best part
hiora godra geara (to heora geblote) ȝ hiora siþþan fela
of-their good years to their sacrifice and them afterward many
wucena ætgædere brucan. Æfter þæm Decius, an rice mon,
of-weeks together enjoy After that Decius a powerful man
beswac þone casere, ȝ feng him (siððon) to þon anwalde.
betrayed the emperor and succeeded for-himself afterward to the power

A thousand and four years after Rome was built Decius succeeded to the Roman power and held it three years, and soon gave clear sign that he had betrayed Philip, in that he commanded Christians to be persecuted and made many into holy martyrs. He set his son in the power beside him, and soon after both were killed together.

Æfter (þæm) þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra ⁊ iiii, 274.1
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters and four
feng Decius to Romana onwalde, ⁊ hiene hæfde iii gér. ⁊
succeeded Decius to of-Romans power and it had three years and
sona gedyde sweotol tacn þæt he Philippus ær besierede, mid
soon made clear sign that he Philip before betrayed with
þæm þe he het cristenra monna ehtan, ⁊ monege gedyde
that that he commanded of-Christian men persecute and many made
to halgum martyrum, ⁊ gesette his sunu to þæm onwalde
into holy martyrs and set his son to the power
to him, and raðe þæs hie wurdon begen ætsemne ofslagen.
with him and soon after-that they were both together slain

A thousand and eight years after Rome was built Gallus Hostilianus succeeded to the kingdom and held it two years. Then God's vengeance came on Rome again: as long as the persecution of Christians lasted, so long an immeasurable pestilence pressed them, so that no house within the city had not paid that vengeance. Afterward Aemilianus killed Gallus and took the power, and in the third month was killed himself.

274.8 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra ⁊
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters and
viii, feng Gallus Ostilianus to rice, ⁊ hit hæfde ii
eight succeeded Gallus Hostilianus to kingdom and it had two
ger. Þa wearð eft Godes wracu on Rome: swa longe swa
years Then arose again of-God vengeance in Rome as long as
seo ehtnes wæs þara cristenra monna, swa longe him wæs
the persecution was of-the Christian men so long them was
ungemetlic moncwealm getenge, þæt nan hús næs binnan
immoderate pestilence pressing that no house was within
þære byrig þæt hit næfde þære wrace angolden. Æfter þæm
the city that it had-not of-the vengeance paid-for After that
Emilianus ofslog Gallus, ⁊ hæfde him þone anweald.
Aemilianus slew Gallus and had for-himself the power
Þæs eac on þæm þriddan monðe hiene mon ofslog.
After-that also in the third month him one slew

A thousand and ten years after Rome was built the Romans set two emperors, Gallienus in Rome and Valerian with the Aemilians, and both commanded Christians to be persecuted, and God's vengeance came quickly on them both. Valerian was taken by Shapur king of Persia and set to stoop for the rest of his life whenever the king wished to mount his horse, so that the king had his back to leap on. Many peoples warred on Gallienus, so that he held his kingdom with great dishonor, and he was killed at Milan by his own men.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra 274.16
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters
ȝ x, þa gesetton Romane ii caseras. Oþer wæs binnan
and ten then set Romans two emperors One was within
Romebyrig, Gallienus wæs haten, oþer wæs mid Emilitum
Rome-city Gallienus was called other was among Aemilians
þæm folce, Ualerianus wæs haten. Þa sceoldon on siml
the people Valerian was called They should for ever
beon winnende þær hit þonne þearf wæs. Þa bebudon hie
be fighting where it then need was Then commanded they
begen cristenra monna ehtnesse. Ac hrædlice on hie begen
both of-Christian men persecution But quickly on them both
cóm Godes wracu. Ualerianus fór mid fierde ongean Sapan,
came of-God vengeance Valerian went with army against Shapur
Persa cyning, ȝ þær gefongen wæs. ȝ siþþan he wæs
of-Persia king and there captured was and afterward he was
Sapan þæm cyninge to ðon geset, oþ his lifes ende, þæt
to-Shapur the king to that set until of-his life end that
he swa oft sceolde stupian swa he to his horse wolde, ȝ
he as often should stoop as he to his horse would and
he þonne se cyning hæfde his hrycg him to hliepan.
he then the king had his back for-himself as mounting-block

274.27 ȝ þæm oþrum, Gallienuse, wæron monog folc onwinnende,
and to-the other Gallienus were many peoples warring-against
þæt he his rice mid micellre unweorðnesse ȝ mid
that he his kingdom with great dishonor and with
micelre unieðnesse gehæfde. Ærest Germanie þe be Donua
great difficulty held First Germans who by Danube
wæron, forhergedon Italiam oþ Rafennan þa burg; ȝ Swæfas
were ravaged Italy to Ravenna the city and Swabians
forhergedon ealle Galliam; ȝ Gotan oferhergedon eall
ravaged all Gaul and Goths overran all
Creca lond, ȝ þa læssan Asiam; ȝ Sermende genieddon
of-Greece land and the lesser Asia and Sarmatians forced
ealle Dati from Romana onwalde; ȝ Hunas forhergedon
all Dacians from of-Romans power and Huns ravaged
Pannoniam; ȝ Parthe forhergedon Mesopotamiam, ȝ ealle
Pannonia and Parthians ravaged Mesopotamia and all
Sirie. Toeacan þæm Romane hæfdon gewin betuh him
Syria Besides that Romans had war between them
selfum. Æfter þæm Gallienus wearð ofslagen on Medialane
selves After that Gallienus was slain in Milan
þære byrig from his agnum monnum.
the city by his own men

A thousand and twenty-five years after Rome was built Claudius succeeded to the Roman power. In that same year he overcame the Goths and drove them out of Greece, and the Romans made him a golden shield and a golden image in honor of the deed and hung them up in their Capitol. The next year he died, and his brother Quintillus took the power and was killed on the seventeenth day.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra 276.11
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters
ȝ xxv, feng Claudius to Romana onwalde. Þy ilcan
and twenty-five succeeded Claudius to of-Romans power In-the same
geare he oferwon Gotan, ȝ hie adraf út of Crecum. ȝ
year he overcame Goths and them drove out of Greece and
him Romane gedydan ænne gyldenne scield, þære dæde to
him Romans made a golden shield of-the deed as
weorðmynte, ȝ an(e) gyldene anlicnesse, ȝ áhengon (hí)
honor and a golden image and hung them
up on hiora Capitoliam. Þæs on þæm æfterran geare he
up in their Capitol After-that in the next year he
gefór, ȝ his broþor Quintillus feng to þæm onwalde.
died and his brother Quintillus succeeded to the power
ȝ þæs on þæm seofonteoþan dæge he wearð ofslagen.
and after-that on the seventeenth day he was slain

A thousand and twenty-seven years after Rome was built Aurelius succeeded to the Roman power and held it five years and six months. He drove the Goths north of the Danube, went thence into Syria and forced it back under Roman power, then went into Gaul and killed Tetricus, who had drawn it into his own power. Afterward he commanded Christians to be persecuted, and was soon killed.

276.19 Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra ⁊
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters and
xxvii, feng Aurelius to Romana onwalde, ⁊ hiene hæfde
twenty-seven succeeded Aurelius to of-Romans power and it had
v ger ⁊ vi monað. ⁊ adraf Gotan be norþan Donua, ⁊
five years and six months and drove Goths to-the north-of Danube and
þonan fór on Sirie, ⁊ hie geniedde eft to Romana onwalde.
thence went into Syria and them compelled again to of-Romans power
⁊ siþþan he fór on Gallie, ⁊ ofslog Tetricum þone mon, for
and afterward he went into Gaul and slew Tetricus the man for
þy þe he hi him teah to anwalde. Æfter þæm he bebead
that that he it for-himself drew into power After that he commanded
cristenra monna ehtnesse, ⁊ raðe þæs wearþ ofslagen.
of-Christian men persecution and soon after-that was slain

XXVII · TACITUS AND FLORIAN

A thousand and thirty-two years after Rome was built Tacitus succeeded to the Roman power and was killed in the sixth month in Pontus. After him Florian took the power and was killed in the third month at Tarsus.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra 278.1
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters
ȝ xxxii, feng Tacitus to Romana onwalde, ȝ þæs
and thirty-two succeeded Tacitus to of-Romans power and after-that
on þæm sixtan monþe he wearþ ofslagen on Ponto þæm
in the sixth month he was slain in Pontus the
londe. Æfter þæm Floriam feng to þæm onwalde, ȝ wæs
land After that Florian succeeded to the power and was
ofslagen on þæm þriddan monþe on Thærsa þæm londe.
slain in the third month in Tarsus the land

XXVIII · PROBUS

A thousand and thirty-three years after Rome was built Probus succeeded to the Roman power and held it six years and four months. He drove the Huns from Gaul and killed Saturninus, who strove for the power, and afterward Proculus and Bonosus, who wanted it too. Then he was killed himself at Sirmium.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg wæs getimbred m wintra ȝ 278.6
After that that Rome-city was built thousand winters and
xxxiii, feng Brobus to Romana onwalde, ȝ hiene hæfde vi
thirty-three succeeded Probus to of-Romans power and it had six
ger ȝ iiii monað. ȝ he adyde Hunas of Gallium. ȝ he ofslog
years and four months and he drove Huns from Gaul and he slew
Saturninus, þe æfter þæm onwalde wonn. Æfter þæm he ofslog
Saturninus who after the power strove After that he slew

Proculus ȝ Bonorum; þa gierndon eac æfter þæm onwalde.
Proculus and Bonosus who desired also after the power
Æfter þæm he wearð self ofslagen on Sirmie þære dune.
After that he was himself slain in Sirmium the hill

XXIX · CARUS AND NUMERIAN

A thousand and thirty-nine years after Rome was built Carus succeeded to the Roman power and held it two years. He fought the Parthians twice and took two of their cities on the bank of the Tigris, and soon after was killed by a thunderbolt. His son Numerian took the power, and was soon killed by his own father-in-law.

278.13 (Æ)fter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra ȝ
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters and
xxxix, feng Carus to Romana onwalde, ȝ hiene hæfde ii
thirty-nine succeeded Carus to of-Romans power and it had two
ger. ȝ gefeaht tuwwa wið Parthe, ȝ geeode hiora burga
years and fought twice against Parthians and took of-their cities
twa; þa wæron on Tigris staþe þære ie. Raþe þæs hiene
two which were on of-Tigris bank the river Soon after-that him
ofslog an þunor. ȝ his sunu Numerianus feng to þæm
slew a thunder and his son Numerian succeeded to the
onwalde. ȝ raþe þæs hiene ofslog his agen sweor.
power and soon after-that him slew his own father-in-law

A thousand and forty-one years after Rome was built Diocletian succeeded and held the power twenty years. Three kings warred on him, and he set three emperors under him: Maximian in Africa, Constantius in Gaul and Britain, and Galerius in Persia, while he besieged Achilleus eight months in Alexandria. Galerius, routed, was made to run many miles in his purple before the chariot, and his mind was so whetted by that insult that he went back and took Narses with his wife and children. Then Diocletian and Maximian commanded the persecution of Christians from east and west, and many martyrs were made in ten years. The two emperors laid down the purple to end their days in ease; Constantius died in Britain and left his kingdom to his son Constantine. Constantine killed Maxentius at the Milvian bridge, beheaded Licinius, and took all the Roman power; in his days three hundred and eighteen bishops were gathered against the error of Arius, and he built Constantinople and first commanded churches built and every idol temple closed.

(Æ)fter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra ⁊ 278.19
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters and
xli, feng Dioclitianus to Romano onwalde, ⁊ hiene hæfde
forty-one succeded Diocletian to of-Romans power and it had
xx wintra. He gesette under him gingran casere, Maximus
twenty winters He set under him junior emperor Maximus
wæs haten, ⁊ hiene sende on Gallie, for þon ðe hie þa
was called and him sent into Gaul for that that they then
niwlice hæfdon gewinn up áhæfen, ac he hie þa ieðelice
newly had war up raised but he them then easily
ofercóm. On þære tide wæron Dioclitie iii cyningas on
overcame In the time were to-Diocletian three kings against
winnende: Caucarius on Bretlande, ⁊ Achileus of Egypta
warring Carausius in Britain and Achilleus from of-Egypt
londe, ⁊ Marseus of Persum. Þa gesette he iii caseras
land and Narses from Persia Then set he three emperors
under him: an wæs Maximianus, oþer Constantius, þridda
under him one was Maximian second Constantius third

Galerius. Maximianus he sende on Affricam, ⁊ he oferwonn
Galerius Maximian he sent into Africa and he overcame
hiora wiþerwinnan. ⁊ Constantius he sende on Gallie, ⁊ he
their adversaries and Constantius he sent into Gaul and he
oferwonn Alamanni þæt folc, ⁊ siþþan he geeode Brettaniam
overcame Alamanni the people and afterward he took Britain
þæt igland. ⁊ he self Dioclitianus for on Ægypte, ⁊
the island and he himself Diocletian went into Egypt and
besæt Achileus þone cyning eahta monað on Alexandria
besieged Achilleus the king eight months in Alexandria
þære byrig, oð hiene þa burgleode him ageafon, ⁊ he
the city until him the citizens to-him gave-up and he
siþþan oferhergeade ealle Egypte. ⁊ Galerius he sende on
afterward ravaged all Egypt and Galerius he sent into
Perse, ⁊ gefeaht ii wið Marseus þone cyning, þæt hiera
Persia and fought twice against Narses the king that of-them
naþer næfde sige. Æt heora þriddan gefeohte Galerius wearþ
neither had victory At their third battle Galerius was
gefliemed, ⁊ mid micelre fyrhtnesse cóm [to] Dioclitiane.
put-to-flight and with great fear came to Diocletian
280.11 Ac he his onfeng mid micelre unweorðnesse, ⁊ hiene het
But he of-him received with great dishonor and him commanded
iernan on his anum purpurum fela mila beforan his rædwæne.
run in his one purple many miles before his chariot
Æfter þæm þe his mod wæs mid þæm bismre ahwet, he fór
After that that his mind was with the insult whetted he went
eft on Perse, ⁊ hie gefliem[d]e, ⁊ Marseus gefeng, ⁊ his
again into Persia and them put-to-flight and Narses captured and his
wif, ⁊ his bearn. Þa onfeng Dioclitianus Galerius weorðlice.
wife and his children Then received Diocletian Galerius honorably

Æfter þæm Dioclitianus ȝ Maximianus bebudon ehtnesse 280.17
After that Diocletian and Maximian commanded persecution
cristenra monna, Dioclitianus eastane, ȝ Maximianus westane.
of-Christian men Diocletian from-the-east and Maximian from-the-west
ȝ for þon gebode gewurdon fela martyra on x wintra firste.
and for that command became many martyrs in ten winters time
Þa gewearð hi him betweonum þæt hie woldon þa onwaldas 280.20
Then agreed they them between that they would the powers
forlætan, ȝ þa purpuran alecgan þa hie weredon, ȝ woldon
forsake and the purple lay-down which they wore and would
hiera dagas on seftnesse geendian. ȝ þæt swa gelæston.
their days in ease end and that so performed
Dioclitianus gesæt on Nicomidio þære byrig, (ȝ Maximianus
Diocletian settled in Nicomedia the city and Maximian
gesæt on Mediolane þære byrig). ȝ leton þa onwealdas to
settled in Milan the city and left the powers to
Galeriuse ȝ to Constantiuse. ȝ hi hiene todældon siþþan on
Galerius and to Constantius and they it divided afterward in
tu: Galerius nom Ilirice, ȝ begeondan þæm þone eastende, ȝ
two Galerius took Illyricum and beyond that the east-end and
þone mæstan dæl þisses middangeardes; ȝ Constantius nom
the greatest part of-this middle-earth and Constantius took
ealle Italie, ȝ Affricam, ȝ Ispanie, ȝ Gallie, ȝ Brettanie.
all Italy and Africa and Spain and Gaul and Britain
Ac he wæs hwon giernende þissa woroldþinga ȝ micelra
But he was little desiring of-these worldly-things and of-great
onwalda, ȝ for þæm he forlét his agnum willan Italiam ȝ
powers and for that he left by-his own will Italy and
Affricam to Galeriuse. Þa gesette Galerius ii cyningas under
Africa to Galerius Then set Galerius two kings under

him: oþer wæs haten Seuerus, þæm he gesealde Italiam
him one was called Severus to-whom he gave Italy
ȝ Africam, ȝ Maximianus he gesette on þa eastlond.
and Africa and Maximian he set in the east-lands
280.34 On þæm dagum Constantius, se mildesta monn, for on
In those days Constantius the mildest man went into
Brettannie, ȝ þær gefór. ȝ gesealde his suna þæt rice
Britain and there died and gave to-his son the kingdom
Constantinuse, þone he hæfde be Elenan his ciefese.
Constantine whom he had by Helena his concubine
282.3 Þa wolde Maxentius, Maximianuses sunu, habban þone anwald
Then would Maxentius of-Maximian son have the power
on Italiam. Þa sende Galerius him ongean Seuerus mid fierde,
in Italy Then sent Galerius him against Severus with army
þe him se onweald ær geseald wæs, ȝ he þær beswicen
who to-him the power before given was and he there betrayed
wearð from his agnum monnum, ȝ ofslagen, neah Refanne
was by his own men and slain near Ravenna
þære byrig. Þa Maximianus geacsade þæt his sunu feng
the city When Maximian learned that his son succeeded
to þæm onwalde, he þa hrædlice forlet þa burg þe he on
to the power he then quickly left the city which he in
ge[se]ten wæs, ȝ þohte his sunu [to] beswicanne, ȝ him
settled was and intended his son to betray and for-himself
siþþan fón to þæm onwalde. Ac þa hit se sunu anfunde,
afterward succeed to the power But when it the son discovered
þa adræfde he þone fæder. ȝ he fleah on Gallie, ȝ wolde
then drove-out he the father and he fled into Gaul and would
Constantinus beswican his aþum, ȝ habban him þæt rice.
Constantine betray his son-in-law and have for-himself the kingdom

Ac hit anfunde his dohtor, ȝ hit Constantinuse asæde, ȝ he
But it discovered his daughter and it to-Constantine told and he
hiene afliemde siþþan on Masiliam; ȝ he þær ofslagen wearð.
him put-to-flight afterward into Massilia and he there slain was
Þa gesealde Galerius Lucin(i)use Italiam ȝ Affricam; ȝ he 282.15
Then gave Galerius to-Licinius Italy and Africa and he
het ealle þa cristnan þe þær betst(e) wæron gebringan
commanded all the Christians who there best were bring
on elþeode. Æfter þæm he wearð on micelre untrumnesse, ȝ
into exile After that he was in great infirmity and
him to gehet monigne læce. ȝ heora nan him ne mehte
for-himself to summoned many-a physician and of-them none him — could
bion nane gode. Ac him sæde heora án þæt hit wære Godes
be any good But to-him said of-them one that it were of-God
wracu. Þa het he þæt mon þa cristnan (men) eft gebrohte
vengeance Then commanded he that one the Christian men again brought
on heora earde, ælcne þær he ær wæs; swa þeah he gefór
to their land each where he before was so though he died
on þære mettrymnesse, ȝ Lucinius feng to þæm onwalde.
in the illness and Licinius succeeded to the power
Æfter þæm wearþ gewinn betuh Constantinuse ȝ 282.23
After that arose war between Constantine and
Maxentiuse, ȝ raðe þæs Constantinus ofslog Maxentius
Maxentius and soon after-that Constantine slew Maxentius
binnan Rome, æt þære brycge þe mon Moluia het. On
within Rome at the bridge which one Milvian called In
þæm dagum Maximinus bebead cristenra monna ehtnesse,
those days Maximinus commanded of-Christian men persecution
ȝ raðe þæs gefór on Tharsa þære byrig. On þæm dagum
and soon after-that died in Tarsus the city In those days
Lucin(i)us bebead þæt nan cristen mon ne come on his
Licinius commanded that no Christian man — came into his

hierede ne on his færelte. ⁊ raþe þæs wearð gewin
household nor into his retinue and soon after-that arose war
betuh him ⁊ betuh Constantinuse ⁊ oftrædlica gefeoht,
between him and between Constantine and frequent battles
oþ Constantinus gefeng Lucinius, ⁊ hiene siþþan het
until Constantine captured Licinius and him afterward commanded
beheafdian, ⁊ siþþan feng to eallum Romana onwalde.
behead and afterward succeeded to all of-Romans power
282.32 On ðæm dægum Arrius se massepreost wearþ on gedwolan ymb
In those days Arius the mass-priest was in error about
þone ryhtan geleafan. Ymb þone timan wæs gegaderad iii hund
the right faith About the time was gathered three hundred
biscepa ⁊ eahtatiene, hiene to oferflitanne ⁊ to amansumianne.
bishops and eighteen him to confute and to excommunicate
284.3 On þæm dagum Constantinus ofslog Crispum his sunu, ⁊
In those days Constantine slew Crispus his son and
Lucinius his swostor sunu, þæt nan monn nyste hwæt
Licinius of-his sister son so-that no man knew what
se gylt wæs, buton him anum. Æfter þæm he underþiedde
the guilt was except him alone After that he subjected
him selfum monege þeoda þe ær wæron Romanum
to-him self many peoples which before were to-Romans
ungewilde. ⁊ het atimbran ane burg on Crecum, ⁊
unsubdued and commanded build a city in Greece and
het hie be him hatan Constanti(no)polim. He bebead
commanded it after him call Constantinople He commanded
ærest monna þæt mon cirican timbrede, ⁊ þæt mon beluce
first of-men that one church built and that one closed
ælc diofolgield(hus). He gefor ymb xxxi wintra þæs þe
each idol-temple He died about thirty-one winters after-that that
he rice hæfde, on anum tune neah Nicomedio þære byrig.
he kingdom had in a town near Nicomedia the city

A thousand and ninety-one years after Rome was built Constantius succeeded with his two brothers and held the power twenty-four years, and all three fell into the Arian error; his brothers fought each other until Constantine was slain, and Magnentius, who then killed Constans, was driven into Lyon and stabbed himself. Constantius made Julian, ordained deacon, emperor under him and sent him into Gaul, where he overcame all who were fighting there — and was so raised up by it that he marched against Constantius, who died on the way to meet him. Julian set about overthrowing Christianity secretly, forbidding that anyone learn any fixed book and saying no Christian might hold his offices, though Christianity was dearer to them than their offices. He ordered an amphitheater built at Jerusalem to throw God's servants to the beasts in, and God avenged that thought on his Persian expedition: a man who seemed a fugitive met him, promised to lead him through the desert, and deserted him in the middle of it, where an unknown man came against him and stabbed him.

(Æ)fter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra 284.12
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters
ȝ xci, feng Constantius to þæm onwalde mid his
and ninety-one succeeded Constantius to the power with his
ii broþrum, Constantine ȝ Constante. ȝ he Constantius
two brothers Constantine and Constans and he Constantius
hit hæfde xxiiii wintra. hie wurdon ealle þa gebroþor
it had twenty-four winters they became all the brothers
on þæm Ar(i)aniscan gedwolan. Constantinus ȝ Constans
in the Arian error Constantine and Constans
wunnon him betweonum, oþ Constantinus wearð ofslagen.
fought them between until Constantine was slain
Æfter þæm Magnentius ofslog Constans, ȝ feng him
After that Magnentius slew Constans and succeeded for-himself
to þæm rice, þæt wæs Galliam ȝ Italiam. On þæm dagum
to the kingdom that was Gaul and Italy In those days

Ilirice gesetton Ueteromonem þone mon to hiora anwealde,
Illyrians set Veteranio the man to their power
to þon þæt hie siþþan mehten winnan wið Magnentiuse;
to that that they afterward might fight against Magnentius
ȝ hi hiene nieddon to leornunga, þeh he gewintred wære.
and they him compelled to learning though he aged were
Ac Constantinus hiene benæmde ægþer ge þæs onwaldes,
But Constantine him deprived each both of-the power
ge þære purpuran þe he werede, ge þære scole þe he
and of-the purple which he wore and of-the school which he
on leornode. Æfter he gefeaht wið Magnentiuse, ȝ hiene
in learned Afterward he fought against Magnentius and him
gefliemde, ȝ bedraf into Luchina þære byrig; ȝ he hiene
put-to-flight and drove into Lyon the city and he him
selfne siþþan ofsticode. Æfter þæm Constantinus gesette
self afterward stabbed After that Constantine set
Iulianus to casere under him, se wæs ær þæm to diacone
Julian as emperor under him who was before that as deacon
gehalgod, ȝ sende hiene on Gallie mid firde; ȝ he hrædlice
ordained and sent him into Gaul with army and he quickly
oferwon ealle þe þa on Gallie wunnon; ȝ wæs æfter þære
overcame all who then in Gaul fought and was after the
dædæ swa up áhæfen þæt he wolde ealne Romana onwald
deed so up raised that he would all of-Romans power
him geagnian, ȝ mid firde wæs farende þær Constantinus
for-himself appropriate and with army was going where Constantine
wæs mid oþerre fierde wiþ Parhte. Þa he þæt geacsade
was with other army against Parthians When he that learned
ȝ him ongeanweard wæs, þa he gefór on þæm færelte.
and him against-ward was then he died on the expedition

�

Iulianus feng to þæm onwalde, ꝃ hiene hæfde an gear 286.1
and Julian succeeded to the power and it had one year
ꝃ eahta monað. Þa wæs he sona geornfull þæt he wolde
and eight months Then was he soon eager that he would
diegellice þone cristendóm onwendan, ꝃ forbead openlice þæt
secretly the Christianity overturn and forbade openly that
mon nane fæste boc ne leornode, ꝃ sæde eac þæt nan cristen
one no fixed book — learned and said also that no Christian
mon ne moste habban nænne his sunderfolgeþa, ꝃ hie mid
man — might have any of-his special-offices and them with
þæm þohte beswican. Ac ealle hie wæron þæs wordes, swa
that intended deceive But all they were of-that word as
we hit (eft) secgan hierdon, cwæð Orosius, þæt him leofre
we it afterward say heard said Orosius that to-them dearer
wæs se cristendom to beganne þonne his scira to habbanne.
was the Christianity to practice than his offices to have
Æfter þæm he gegaderade fierd, ꝃ wolde faran on Perse, ꝃ 286.9
After that he gathered army and would go into Persia and
bebead, þonne he eft wære eastane hamweard, þæt mon
commanded when he again were from-the-east homeward that one
hæfde anfiteatrum geworht æt Hierusalem, þæt he mehte Godes
had amphitheater made at Jerusalem that he might of-God
þeowas on dón, þæt hie dior þærinne abite. Ac God gewræc on
servants in put that them beasts therein bit But God avenged on
þæm færelte swiþe gedafenlice on þæm arleasan men his arlease
the expedition very fittingly on the impious man his impious
geþoht, mid þæm þæt hiene gemette an mon, þa he fór from
thought with that that him met a man when he went from
Actesifonte þære byrig, gelicost þæm þe he fliema wære, ꝃ
Ctesiphon the city likest to-that as-if he fugitive were and
him sæde þæt he hiene mehte lædan þurh þæt westen, þæt
to-him said that he him could lead through the desert that

he on Perse on ungearwe become. Ac þa he hiene tomiddes
he into Persia on unready came But when he him to-the-middle
þæs westennes hæfde gelædd, þa geswac he him þæt nan
of-the desert had led then deserted he him that no
mon nyste þæs færeltes hwær he com, ac foran hwærfigiende
man knew of-the expedition where he came but went wandering
geond þæt westen, þæt he nyste hwær he ut sceolde, oþ þæs
through the desert that he knew-not where he out should until of-the
folces wæs fela forworden, ægþer ge for þurste ge for hæte.
people was many perished each both for thirst and for heat
Þa cóm him ongean an uncuð mon, ⁊ ofstong Iulianus.
Then came him against an unknown man and stabbed Julian

XXXII · JOVIAN

A thousand one hundred and seventeen years after Rome was built Jovian succeeded to the Roman power; he was chosen in the desert on the same day Julian was stabbed. He gave the Persians Nisibis and half Mesopotamia in return for coming out of that land unharmed. In the eighth month of his reign he meant to go into Illyricum, and being one night in a newly plastered house had a great fire kindled in it, for the weather was cold; the lime began to stink beyond measure, and Jovian was suffocated by the vapor.

286.23 (Æ)fter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra ⁊
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters and
i hund ⁊ xvii, feng Iuninianus to Romana onwalde.
one hundred and seventeen succeeded Jovian to of-Romans power
Hiene mon geceas on þæm westenne, þy ilcan dæge þe
Him one chose in the desert in-the same day that
mon Iulianus ofstong. He gesealde Persum Nissibi þa burg,
one Julian stabbed He gave to-Persians Nisibis the city

ȝ healfe Mesopotamiam þæt lond, wiþ þæm þe hie
and half Mesopotamia the land in-return-for that that they
of þæm londe mosten buton laþe. On þæm eahtoþan
from the land might without harm In the eighth
monþe þæs þe he to þæm onwalde feng, he wolde
month after-that that he to the power succeeded he would
faran on Ilirice. Þa wæs he sume niht on anum nicealtan
go into Illyricum Then was he some night in a newly-plastered
huse. Þa het he betan þærinne micel fýr, for þon
house Then commanded he kindle therein great fire for that
hit wæs ceald weder. Þa ongon se cealc mid ungemete
it was cold weather Then began the lime with immoderation
stincan; þa wearþ Iunini(an)us mid þæm bræþe ofsmorod.
stink then was Jovian with the vapor suffocated

XXXIII · VALENTINIAN

A thousand and ninety-eight years after Rome was built Valentinian succeeded and held the power eleven years. As commander of Julian's soldiers he had been told to give up either his Christianity or his office, and chose to give up the office; God helped him afterward to hold the very kingdom his adversary had held. He gave his brother Valens half the kingdom and had Procopius, who meant to reign, killed. Valens was taught by Eudoxius, an Arian bishop, and hid it fast from his brother, knowing how firm Valentinian had been in his faith when he had less power. In that year Athanaric king of the Goths made many martyrs among his people. Valentinian forced the Saxons back to their own land and restrained the Burgundians from Gaul by promising them baptism; and in his eleventh year, marching against the Sarmatians, he died of a hemorrhage.

(Æ)fter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra 288.3
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters
ȝ xcviii, feng Ualentinianus to Romana onwalde,
and ninety-eight succeeded Valentinian to of-Romans power

ȝ hiene hæfde endlefan gear. He wæs ær þæm
and it had eleven years He was before that
Iulianuses cempena ealdormon. He him bebead þæt
of-Julian of-soldiers commander He him commanded that
he forlete þon(n)e his cristendóm oððe his folgað. Þa
he forsook then his Christianity or his office Then
wæs him leofre þæt he forlete his folgað þonne þone
was to-him dearer that he forsook his office than the
cristendóm; ac him gefylste God eft to maran are,
Christianity but him helped God again to greater honor
þa he þa læssan for his lufan forlet, ȝ þæt he
when he the lesser for his love forsook and that he
þæs ilcan rices ahte geweald þe his wiðerwinna ær
of-the same kingdom had control which his adversary before
ahte.
had

288.11 Raðe þæs he gesealde Ualente his breðer healf his
Soon after-that he gave to-Valens his brother half his
rice. ȝ he het ofslean Percopiosus, þe þa ricsian
kingdom and he commanded slay Procopius who then reign
wolde, ȝ monege oðre mid him. Ualens wæs gelæred
would and many others with him Valens was taught
from anum Arrianiscan biscepe, Eudoxius wæs haten,
by an Arian bishop Eudoxius was called
ac he hit hæl swiþe fæste wið his broðor, for
but he it concealed very fast from his brother for
þon he wiste þæt he hit on him wrecan wolde,
that he knew that he it on him avenge would
gif he anfunde þæt he on oþran geleafan wære, on
if he discovered that he in other faith were in
oþran he self wæs, for þon he wiste hu fæstmod
other he himself was for that he knew how firm-minded

he wæs ær on his geleafan, þa he læssan onwald
he was before in his faith when he less power
hæfde.
had
On þæm ilcan geare Godenric, Gotena cyning, gedyde 288.19
In the same year Athanaric of-Goths king made
fela martyra on his þeode, cristenra monna. On þæm
many martyrs among his people of-Christian men In those
dagum Ualentinianus geniedde eft þa Seaxan to hiera
days Valentinian compelled again the Saxons to their
agnum lande, þa hie woldon winnan on Romane; þa
own land when they would fight against Romans who
wæron eardfæste neh þæm garsecge. ⁊ Burgendum he
were settled near the ocean and Burgundians he
gestierde eac þæt hie on Gallie ne wunnon; mid þæm
restrained also that they into Gaul not fought with that
him wæs swiþost gestiered þæt him mon gehet fulwiht.
them was most restrained that them one promised baptism
On þæm enleftan geare his rices Sermende hergedon on
In the eleventh year of-his reign Sarmatians harried in
Pannoniam; þa he þiderweard wæs mid fierde, þa gefór
Pannonia when he thitherward was with army then died
he on blodryne.
he of hemorrhage

A thousand one hundred and twenty-nine years after Rome was built Valens succeeded and showed openly what he had hidden: he commanded monks, who should forgo worldly things, to take weapons and fight, and had his brother's monasteries in Egypt thrown down, some monks killed and some exiled. Firmus, taken in Africa and led out to be killed, asked to be baptized first and was brought to so full a faith that he said to the people, do now as you will, and bent forward for the stroke. In Valens' third year the Goths came over the Danube asking to settle in peace; he neither refused nor granted it, and his reeves pressed them for tribute until the Goths routed those men. Hearing of it he remembered how they had asked him for the right faith and he had sent them Arian bishops, and commanded too late that God's servants still living be honored. In his fourth year he was routed, driven into a town, and burned alive — a right judgment, that the men he meant to burn eternally burned him in this world.

288.28 (Æ)fter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters
ȝ an hund ȝ xxviiii, feng Ualens, Ualenti(ni)anuses
and one hundred and twenty-nine succeeded Valens of-Valentinian
broþor, to Romana onwalde; ȝ Gratianus, Ualenti(ni)anuses
brother to of-Romans power and Gratian of-Valentinian
sunu, feng to Italia anwalde, ȝ to Gallia, ȝ to Ispania,
son succeeded to of-Italy power and to Gaul and to Spain
under Ualense. He þa Ualens oðewde openlice þæt he ær
under Valens He then Valens showed openly that he before
diegellice gehyd hæfde, swa þæt he bebead þæt munecas —
secretly hidden had so that he commanded that monks
þe woroldlica þing forgan sculon, ȝ wæpna gefeoht — þæt
who worldly things forgo should and of-weapons fight that
hie wæpena namen, ȝ mid þæm fuhte, ȝ yfel dyde mid
they weapons took and with them fought and evil did with
oþrum monnum. ȝ sende on Egypte ȝ het toweorpan
other men and sent into Egypt and commanded destroy

eal þa munuclíf þe his broðor ær gestaþelade; ⁊ sume
all the monasteries which his brother before established and some
þa munecas he het ofslean, sume on elþiede fordrifan.
the monks he commanded slay some into exile drive
On þæm dagum Firmus wæs haten sum mon on Africum, 290.6
In those days Firmus was called some man in Africa
se wæs þær wilniende þæs onwaldes. Þa sende Ualens þider
who was there desiring of-the power Then sent Valens thither
Theodosius his ealdormon (mid fierde, þæs gódan þeodosiuses
Theodosius his governor with army of-the good Theodosius
fæder,) þe eft wæs casere. On þæm færelte Firmus wearð
father who afterward was emperor On the expedition Firmus was
gefangen, ⁊ forþgelæded to sleanne. Þa bæd he self þæt
captured and led-forth to slay Then asked he himself that
hiene mon ær gefulwade; ⁊ þa he gefulwad wæs, he wæs
him one first baptized and when he baptized was he was
þurh þæs mæssepreostes lare þe hiene fulwade on swa
through of-the mass-priest teaching who him baptized in so
fullum geleafan heofonrices, þæt he cwæð to ðæm folce,
full faith of-heaven-kingdom that he said to the people
'doð nu swa ge willen,' ⁊ him self leat forþ þæt him
do now as ye will and him self bent forward that him
mon aslog þæt heafod of, ⁊ wearð Cristes martyre.
one struck the head off and became of-Christ martyr
On ðæm dagum Gratianus gefeaht on Gallium wið Alomonne 290.16
In those days Gratian fought in Gaul against Alamanni
þæm folce, ⁊ heora fela m ofslog. On þæm ðriddan
the people and of-them many thousand slew In the third
geare his rices, þa he þæt mæste woh dyde wið þa Godes
year of-his reign when he the greatest wrong did against the of-God
þeowas, þa adrifon hine Gotan út of hiora earde, ⁊ hie foran
servants then drove-out him Goths out of their land and they went

siþþan ofer Donua þa ea on Ualenses rice, ⁊ wilnedon
afterward over Danube the river into of-Valens kingdom and desired
to him þæt hie mosten on his rice mid friðe gesittan. Þa
from him that they might in his kingdom with peace settle Then
oferho(go)de he þæt he him aðer dyde, oþþe wiernde, oþþe
scorned he that he to-them either did or refused or
tigþade, ac hie let sittan þær þær hie woldon. Ac his gerefan
granted but them let settle there where they would But his reeves
⁊ his ealdormen nieddon hi æfter gafole, ⁊ micel geflit
and his governors compelled them for tribute and great strife
hæfdon ymb þæt, oþ þa Gotan hie mid gefeohte gefliemdon.
had about that until the Goths them with battle put-to-flight
Þa Ualens þæt [ge]acsade on Antiochia þære byrig, þa
When Valens that learned in Antioch the city then
wearð he swiþe sarig, ⁊ geþohte his misdæda, hu hi hiene
became he very sorry and thought-of his misdeeds how they him
bædon ryhtes geleafan ⁊ fulwihtes bæðes, ⁊ he him sende
asked of-right faith and of-baptism bath and he to-them sent
Arrianisce biscepas to lareowum ⁊ gedwolmen, swa he self
Arian bishops as teachers and heretics as he himself
wæs, ⁊ hwæt he hæfde Godes þeowum on oftsiþas to laðe
was and what he had of-God servants on many-occasions for harm
gedón; het þeh sendon æfter, þær he ænigne libbendne
done commanded yet send after where he any living
wiste, þeh he þæt to late dyde ⁊ him siþþan het gearian.
knew though he that too late did and them afterward commanded honor
290.32 On þæm feorþan geare his rices he gefeaht wiþ Gotan,
In the fourth year of-his reign he fought against Goths
⁊ gefliemed wearð, ⁊ bedrifen on anne tún, ⁊ þær
and put-to-flight was and driven into a town and there
wearð on anum huse forbærned. Þær wæs swiþe ryht dóm
was in a house burned There was very right judgment

geendad þæt hie þone woroldlice forbærndon þe hie þohte
ended that they the-one worldly burned who them intended
bærnan on ecnesse.
burn in eternity

XXXV · GRATIAN AND MAXIMUS

A thousand one hundred and thirty-three years after Rome was built Gratian succeeded and held the power six years, and set Theodosius to help him, since the peoples against them had grown too strong to be overcome by battles. But Theodosius made peace with them and led Athanaric their king with him to Constantinople, where he soon died; and as soon as the Goths perceived how good Theodosius was, they and all the peoples of Scythia chose his peace. In those days the Britons chose Maximian, whom the next chapters call Maximus, for their emperor against his will, and he would have been worthy of all the Roman power for his many virtues but that he took other men's counsel and fought his own lord: he went into Gaul, killed Gratian, and drove Gratian's brother Valentinian out of Italy to Theodosius.

(Æ)fter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra 292.4
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters
ȝ c ȝ xxxiii, feng Gratianus to Romana onwalde,
and hundred and thirty-three succeeded Gratian to of-Romans power
ȝ hiene hæfde vi ger; ȝ gesette Theodosius him
and it had six years and set Theodosius for-himself
[to] fultume, for þon him geþuhte þæt þa þeoda þa
as help for that to-him it-seemed that the peoples who
hiora wiðerwinnan wæron wæren to swiðe gestrongade þæt
their adversaries were were too greatly strengthened that
hie mon leng ne mehte mid gefeohtum oferswiþan. Ac
them one longer not could with battles overcome But
Theodosius genam friþ wið hie, ȝ on þære sibbe he lædde
Theodosius made peace with them and in the peace he led

Athanaricus hiora cyning mid him to Constantinopolim þære
Athanaric their king with him to Constantinople the
byrig; ⁊ þær raðe þæs his lif geendade. Raðe þæs
city and there soon after-that his life ended Soon after-that
þe Gotan angeaton hu god Theodosius wæs, ægþer ge hie,
that Goths perceived how good Theodosius was each both they
ge ealle þa þeoda þe on Sciþþium wæron, gecuron his frið.
and all the peoples who in Scythia were chose his peace
292.14 On þæm dagum gecuron Brettanie Maximianus him
In those days chose Britons Maximian for-themselves
to casere ofer his willan. Se wære wierðe ealra Romana
as emperor against his will He were worthy of-all Romans
onwaldes for his monigfealdum duguðum, buton þæt he þa
power for his manifold virtues except that he then
wiþ his hlaford won for oðra monna lare. ⁊ raðe þæs
against his lord fought for of-other men counsel and soon after-that
(he) for on Gallie, ⁊ Gratianus ofslog, ⁊ Ualentinianus his
he went into Gaul and Gratian slew and Valentinian his
broðor he adraf út of Italiam, þæt he oðfleah to Theodosiuse.
brother he drove out of Italy that he fled to Theodosius

A thousand one hundred and thirty-eight years after Rome was built Theodosius succeeded and held the power eleven years. He led an army into Italy to avenge Gratian, and the general set to hold the pass left it to base men and sailed east about to come at him from behind; Theodosius took the pass and killed Maximus at Aquileia, and the general drowned himself. How easily God ended that great war with the fall of those two. Valentinian was suffocated two years later by Arbogast, who hanged him by the neck as though he had strangled himself unwitting, set up Eugenius as emperor in name, since not being Roman he could not take the title himself, and taught him to practice idol worship. Ten thousand Goths sent ahead to break the same pass were surrounded and killed; but when the hosts met, God sent such a wind that every arrow Eugenius and Arbogast shot fell back on themselves. Eugenius was killed and Arbogast stabbed himself, and at Milan Theodosius left the power to his two sons.

(Æ)fter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra ⁊ 292.20
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters and
c ⁊ xxxviii, feng Theodosius to Romana onwalde,
hundred and thirty-eight succeeded Theodosius to of-Romans power
⁊ hiene hæfde xi ger. He hæfde vi gearum ær onwald
and it had eleven years He had six years before power
ofer þa eastdælas. He þa Theodosius wæs þencende hu he
over the east-parts He then Theodosius was thinking how he
Gratianus his hlaford gewrecan mehte, ⁊ eac his broðor
Gratian his lord avenge might and also his brother
on þæm onwalde gebringan. ⁊ fird gelædde on Italie, þær
into the power bring and army led into Italy where
Maximus mid firde bád æt Aquilegia þære byrig, ⁊ his
Maximus with army waited at Aquileia the city and to-his
ealdormen Andregatia hæfde beboden þa clusan to healdanne.
governor Andragathius had commanded the pass to hold
Ac se ealdormon hie betæhte lyþrum monnum to healdonne,
But the governor it entrusted to-base men to hold

ȝ þuhte him self on scipun to farenne east ymbutan,
and it-seemed-good to-him self on ships to go east around
ȝ þonne bestelan on Theodosius hindan. Ac mid þæm þe
and then steal on Theodosius from-behind But with that that
he from þære clusan afaren wæs wiþ þara scipa, þa cóm
he from the pass gone was toward the ships then came
Theodosius þærto, ȝ funde þæræt f[e]awa men, þa wæron
Theodosius thereto and found thereat few men who were
yfele ȝ earge; ȝ he hie raðe (aweg) áþewde, ȝ þa clusan
evil and cowardly and he them quickly away drove and the pass
tobræc, ȝ siþþan fór ofer þa muntas, oþ he com to
broke and afterward went over the mountains until he came to
Aquilegia, ȝ Maximus ofslog. Þa þæt se ealdormon hierde,
Aquileia and Maximus slew When that the governor heard
þa adrencte he hiene selfne. Hu ieðelice God geendade þæt
then drowned he him self How easily God ended the
micle gewin mid hiora twegea fielle, þa Maximus ȝ his
great war with of-them two fall which Maximus and his
ealdormon hæfdon up áhæfen mid monigum þeodum!
governor had up raised with many peoples
294.8 Æfter þæm feng eft Ualentinianus to his rice. ȝ
After that succeeded again Valentinian to his kingdom and
þæs ymb ii ger, þa he on Gallie cóm, hiene ofsmorode
after-that about two years when he into Gaul came him suffocated
Ambogestes his ealdormon, ȝ hiene siþþan mid rapum be
Arbogast his governor and him afterward with ropes by
þæm sweoran up aheng, gelicost þæm þe he hiene self(ne)
the neck up hanged likest to-that as-if he him self
unwitende hæfde áwierged; ȝ gesette Eugenius to þæm
unknowing had strangled and set Eugenius to the
rices noman, þæt he casere wære, ȝ feng him self
of-kingdom name that he emperor were and succeeded him self

to þæm onwalde, for þon þe he ne mehte self habban
to the power for that that he not could himself have
þæs onwaldes noman, for þy he næs Romanisc; ac lærde
of-the power name for that he was-not Roman but taught
þone oþerne þæt he diofolgield georne beeode. Þa gelædde
the other that he idol-worship eagerly practiced Then led
Theodosius eft fird wið him twæm to þære ilcan clusan þe
Theodosius again army against them two to the same pass which
he ær hæfde wið Maximus. Þa sende Theodosius Gotene
he before had against Maximus Then sent Theodosius of-Goths
fultum beforan him, þæt hie þa clusan tobræcon; ac hie
help before him that they the pass broke but they
wurdon utan ymbfaren of þæm muntum, ⁊ ealle ofslagen:
were outside surrounded from the mountains and all slain
þæt wæron x m. Þa fór Theodosius þiderweard, ⁊ wiste
that were ten thousand Then went Theodosius thitherward and knew
þæt hiene mon wolde mid þæm ilcan wrence beþridian. Þa
that him one would with the same trick entrap When
hie togæderewеard foran, þa þohton Eugenius ⁊ Arbogestes
they toward-each-other went then intended Eugenius and Arbogast
þæt hie sceoldon ærest of þæm muntum hie [ge]bigan mid
that they should first from the mountains them bend with
hiora flana gescotum, ac him onsende God swelcne wind
of-their arrows shots but them sent God such wind
ongean þæt hie ne mehton from him nænne flan asceotan,
against that they not could from them any arrow shoot
ac ælc com oþer þara, oþþe on hie selfe, oþþe on þa eorþan.
but each came other of-them either on them selves or on the earth
⁊ Theodosius hæfde þone wind mid him þæt his fultum
and Theodosius had the wind with him that his help
mehte mæstra ælcne heora flana on hiora feondum afæstnian.
could nearly each of-their arrows in their enemies fix

294.28 Þær wearð Eugenius ofslagen, ⁊ Arbogastes ofstang hiene
There was Eugenius slain and Arbogast stabbed him
selfne. Æfter þæm Theodosius for on Italie. Þa he com
self After that Theodosius went into Italy When he came
to Mægelan þære byrig, þa geendade he his lif, ⁊ betahte
to Milan the city then ended he his life and entrusted
his twæm sunum þone onwald.
to-his two sons the power

XXXVII · ARCADIUS, HONORIUS, AND THE GOTHS

A thousand one hundred and forty-nine years after Rome was built Arcadius succeeded in the east and held it twelve years, and Honorius in the west, and still holds it, Orosius says; and because they were young their father entrusted them to two governors, Rufinus and Stilicho. Those two soon showed what loyalty they meant to show their old lord's children: Rufinus would have the eastern power himself, and Stilicho would give the west to his son, and for that enmity Stilicho let the Goths into Italy with their two kings, Alaric and Radagaisus. Alaric became a Christian, while Radagaisus stayed heathen and sacrificed daily to his idols with the slaughter of men, best pleased when the slain were Romans. You Romans may still be ashamed, Orosius says, that for the fear and the sacrifices of one man you said the heathen times were better — and may consider how low Radagaisus came at last, when you had him bound and dragged him as you would, with all his force of two hundred thousand, and not one of you was wounded.

294.32 (Æ)fter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra ⁊
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters and
c ⁊ xlix, feng Archadius to anwalde, to þæm eastdæle,
hundred and forty-nine succeeded Arcadius to power to the east-part
⁊ hine hæfde xii ger; ⁊ Onorius to þæm węstdæle, ⁊
and it had twelve years and Honorius to the west-part and
nugiet hæfð, cwæð Orosius. ⁊ for þæm þe hie geonge wæron,
still has said Orosius and for that that they young were

he hie beta[h]te his twæm ealdormonnum to bewitanne:
he them entrusted to-his two governors to oversee
Archadius wæs betaht Rufinuse, ⁊ Onorius wæs betaht
Arcadius was entrusted to-Rufinus and Honorius was entrusted
Stilecan. Ac hie gecyðdon raðe þæs hwelce hlafordhyldo hi
to-Stilicho But they showed soon after-that what lord-loyalty they
þohton to gecyþanne on hiora ealdhlafordes bearnum, gif hi
intended to show on of-their old-lord children if they
hit þurhteon mehten: Rufinus wolde habban him self þone
it accomplish could Rufinus would have him self the
anwold þær east, ⁊ Stileca wolde sellan his suna þisne her
power there east and Stilicho would give to-his son this here
west. ⁊ for þæm feondscipe he forlét Gotan on Italie mid
west and for the enmity he let Goths into Italy with
hiora twam ciningum, Alrican ⁊ Rædgotan, ⁊ þohte, siþþan
their two kings Alaric and Radagaisus and intended afterward
þæt folc oferfunden wære, þæt hie siþþan wolde eall þæt he
the people overcome were that they afterward would all that he
wold(e); ⁊ wende eac þæt he þæm Gotan þæs gewinnes mehte
would and supposed also that he the Goths of-the war might
raðe gestieran, for þon he of hiora lande geboren wæs. Raðe
quickly restrain for that he from their land born was Soon
þæs Alrica wearð cristen; ⁊ Rædgota hæþen þu(rhw)unade,
after-that Alaric became Christian and Radagaisus heathen continued
⁊ dæghwamlice wæs blotende diofolgildum mid monslihtum,
and daily was sacrificing to-idols with man-slayings
⁊ simle him wæs leofast þæt þa wæron Romanisce.
and ever to-him was dearest that those were Roman
Nugiet eow Romane mæg gescomian, cwæð Oros[i]us, þæt 296.16
Still you Romans may be-ashamed said Orosius that
ge swa heanlic geþoht sceoldon on eow geniman for anes
ye so base thought should on you take for of-one

monnes ege ⁊ for anes mo[n]nes geblote, þæt ge sædon þæt
man fear and for of-one man sacrifice that ye said that
þa hæðnan tida wæron beteran þonne þa cristnan, ⁊ eac þæt
the heathen times were better than the Christian and also that
eow selfum wære betere þæt ge eower(ne) cristendóm forleten,
to-you selves were better that ye your Christianity forsook
⁊ to þæm hæðeniscan þeawum fenge, þe eowre ieldran ær
and to the heathen customs took which your elders before
beeodon. Ge magon eac geþencan hu hean he eft wearþ
practiced Ye may also consider how low he afterward became
his geblota ⁊ his diofolgilda þe he on gelifde, þa þa ge
of-his sacrifices and of-his idols which he in believed then when ye
hiene gebundenne hæfdon, ⁊ hiene siþþan atugon swa swa
him bound had and him afterward dragged so as
ge woldon, ⁊ ealne his fultum. Þæt wæs, swa swa ge selfe
ye would and all his help That was so as ye selves
sædon, ii c m, swa eower nán ne wearð gewundod.
said two hundred thousand so of-you none — was wounded

A thousand one hundred and sixty-four years after Rome was built God showed his mercy on the Romans when he let their misdeeds be avenged by Alaric, the Christian king and the mildest of men. He stormed Rome with so little malice that he commanded no man to be killed and nothing in the churches to be harmed, and on the third day the Goths went out of the city of their own will, so that not a house was burned by their will. There Athaulf, Alaric's kinsman, took the sister of Honorius the king to wife and made terms with him, and afterward the Goths settled there, some by the emperor's will and some against it, while some went into Spain and some into Africa.

Æfter þæm þe Romeburg getimbred wæs m wintra ⁊ 296.27
After that that Rome-city built was thousand winters and
c ⁊ iiii ⁊ siextegum, God gedyde his miltsunge on
hundred and four and sixty God did his mercy on
Romanum, þa þa he hiora misdæda wrecan let, þæt hit þeh
Romans then when he their misdeeds avenge let that it yet
dyde Alrica se cristena cyning ⁊ se mildesta. ⁊ he mid swa
did Alaric the Christian king and the mildest and he with so
lytle niþe abræc Romeburg, þæt he bebead þæt mon nænne
little malice stormed Rome-city that he commanded that one no
mon ne sloge, ⁊ eac þæt man nanuht ne wanade ne ne
man — slew and also that one nothing — diminished nor —
yfelade þæs þe on þæm ciricum wære. ⁊ sona þæs on
harmed of-that which in the churches were and soon after-that on
þæm þriddan dæge hie aforan ut of þære byrig hiora agnum
the third day they went out of the city by-their own
willan, swa þær ne wearð nán hús hiora willum forbærned.
will so there not became any house by-their will burned

298.1 Þær genom Hettulf, Alrican mæg, Onorius swostor þæs
There took Athaulf of-Alaric kinsman of-Honorius sister of-the
cyninges, ⁊ siþþan wið hine geþingade, ⁊ hi him to
king and afterward with him made-terms and her for-himself as
wife nam. Siþþan sæton þa Gotan þær on lande, sume be
wife took Afterward settled the Goths there in land some by
þæs caseres willan, sume his unwillan; sume hi foron on
of-the emperor will some his against-will some they went into
Ispanie, ⁊ þær gesæton, sume on Affrice.
Spain and there settled some in Africa
